

# TEACH TRUTH. LOVE WELL.

**2024–2025 ACADEMIC CATALOG**

## Accreditation and State Authorization

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award master's and doctoral degrees. Dallas Theological Seminary also may offer credentials such as certificates and diplomas at approved degree levels. Questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary may be directed in writing to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, by calling (404) 679-4500, or by using information available on SACSCOC's website ([www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org)).

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of The Association of Theological Schools ([www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)) and is approved to offer the following degrees: Master of Theology, Master of Sacred Theology, Master of Arts in Counseling, Master of Arts in Jewish Studies, Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies, Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship, Master of Arts in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care, Master of Arts in Apologetics and Evangelism, Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, Master of Arts in Bible Translation, Master of Arts in Christian Studies, Doctor of Ministry, Doctor of Educational Ministry, Doctor of Education, and Doctor of Philosophy.

The following extension sites are approved by the ATS Commission on Accrediting:

- Atlanta, Georgia
- Austin, Texas
- Burke, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)
- Guatemala City, Guatemala
- Houston, Texas
- San Antonio, Texas
- Grace Bible Church, College Station, Texas is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the programs approved at this site.

In June 2023, the ATS Board of Commissioners approved a five-year experimental Doctor of Philosophy degree, permitting the degree program to be completed in a reduced-residency format.

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance (Online) Education Program.

Degree programs of study offered by Dallas Theological Seminary have been declared exempt from the requirements for licensure, under provisions of North Carolina General Statutes Section (G.S.) 116-15 (d) for exemption from licensure with respect to religious education. Exemption from licensure is not based upon assessment of program quality under established licensing standards.

Dallas Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer church-related training courses and degrees.

Dallas Theological Seminary is certified to operate in the state of Virginia by the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia. Classes meet at Burke Community Church (9900 Old Keene Mill Rd, Burke, VA 22015). The courses and programs offered at this location in Virginia are approved by Dallas Theological Seminary's Board of Regents. Additionally, students taking courses and programs at this location in Virginia can transfer these courses or programs to another Dallas Theological Seminary location outside of Virginia.

# Table of Contents

Academic Calendar .....	1
Welcome Letter .....	3
Admissions Key Dates .....	4
About DTS .....	5
Admission Process, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information.....	13
Student Support .....	32
Online and Distance Education, Special Academic Experiences, Chinese Studies, and DTS <i>en Español</i> .....	43
Academic Programs .....	59
Course Descriptions .....	139
Faculty, Administration, and General Information .....	255

### **Welcome to Dallas Theological Seminary**

DTS is a community of men and women of different ages, denominations, ethnicities, countries of origin, and gifting, joined together by our common faith in the triune God and our common calling to make disciples wherever we go.

# Academic Calendar

## Fall Term 2024

Aug. 20–21	Tue.–Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 23	Fri.	New Student Orientation & Convocation
Aug. 26	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 2	Mon.	Labor Day-Seminary Closed No Classes
Sept. 30 Week		Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Oct. 14 Week		Arts Conference
Oct. 11	Fri.	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
Oct. 21–25	Mon.–Fri.	Centennial Celebration
Nov. 4 Week		Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Nov. 01	Fri.	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
Nov. 18–22	Mon.–Fri.	Reading Week
Nov. 25–29	Mon.–Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 16–19	Mon.–Thu.	Final Examinations
Dec. 20	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
Dec. 23–27	Mon.–Fri.	Christmas Break – Seminary Closed

## Winter Term 2024–2025

Dec. 30–Jan. 3**	Mon.–Fri.
Jan 6–10	Mon.–Fri.

## Summer Term 2025

May 12–Aug. 22*	Summer Term
May 12–Aug. 22*	Online, Hybrid, and Independent Study Courses
May 12–May 30*	May one-two-, and three-week sessions
June 2–July 4*	First five-week session
June 4	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
July 7–Aug. 8	Second five-week session
July 9	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>

## Spring Term 2025

Jan. 10	Fri.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 13	Tues.	Classes Begin
Jan. 20*	Mon.	Martin Luther King Jr. Day-Seminary Closed, No Classes
Jan. 20 Week		Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 3 Week		W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*
Mar. 7	Fri.	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
Mar. 10 Week		World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 17–21	Mon.–Fri.	Spring Break
April 18	Fri.	Good Friday-Seminary Closed No Classes
April 4	Fri.	<i>Seminary Preview Day</i>
May 5–8	Mon.–Thu.	Final Examinations
May 9	Fri.	Last Day of Classes
May 9	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 9	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 10	Sat.	Commencement

## DMin/DEdmin Courses (Residency) 2024–2025

Dec. 30–Jan. 10**	Mon.–Fri.
-------------------	-----------

\*The seminary is closed Wed., January 1, New Year's Day; Mon., January 20, Martin Luther King Jr. Day; Mon., May 26, Memorial Day; Thurs., June 19, Juneteenth; and Fri., July 4, Independence Day. Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday, with the exception of Wed., Jan 1, on which classes will still meet as normal.

\*\*The seminary is closed Wed., January 1 for New Year's Day and Fri., July 4 for Independence Day, but DMin/DEdMin classes will still meet those days.

## Academic Calendar 2025–2028

Fall Term	2025	2026	2027
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 19–20	Aug. 18–19	Aug. 17–18
Orientation & Convocation	Aug. 22	Aug. 21	Aug. 20
<b>Classes Begin</b>	<b>Aug. 25</b>	<b>Aug. 24</b>	<b>Aug. 23</b>
Labor Day-Seminary Closed, No Classes	Sept. 1	Sept. 7	Sept. 6
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition*	Sept 29 Week	Oct. 5 Week	Oct. 4 Week
Arts Conference*	Oct. 13 Week	Oct. 19 Week	Oct. 18 Week
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 3 Week	Nov. 2 Week	Nov. 1 Week
Reading Week	Nov. 17–21	Nov. 16–20	Nov. 15–19
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 24–28	Nov. 23–27	Nov. 22–26
Final Examinations	Dec. 15–18	Dec. 14–17	Dec. 13–16
Last Day of Classes	Dec. 19	Dec. 18	Dec. 17
Christmas Break-Seminary Closed, No Classes	Dec. 22–26	Dec. 21–25	Dec. 20–24
<b>Winter Term</b>	<b>2025-26</b>	<b>2026-27</b>	<b>2027-28</b>
Winter Term	Dec. 29–Jan. 9**	Dec. 28–Jan. 8**	Dec. 27–Jan. 7**
<b>Spring Term</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Orientation	Jan. 9	Jan. 8	Jan. 7
<b>Classes Begin</b>	<b>Jan. 12</b>	<b>Jan. 11</b>	<b>Jan. 10</b>
Martin Luther King Jr. Day-Seminary Closed, No Classes	Jan. 19	Jan. 18	Jan. 17
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 19 Week	Jan. 18 Week	Jan. 17 Week
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 2 Week	Feb. 1 Week	Jan. 31 Week
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 9 Week	Mar. 8 Week	Mar. 6 Week
Spring Break	Mar. 16–20	Mar. 15–19	Mar. 13–17
Good Friday-Seminary Closed, No Classes	Apr. 3	Mar. 26	Apr. 14
Final Examinations	May 4–7	May 3–6	May 1–4
Last Day of Classes	May 8	May 7	May 5
Commencement Chapel	May 8	May 7	May 5
Commencement	May 9	May 8	May 6
<b>Summer Term</b>	<b>2026</b>	<b>2027</b>	<b>2028</b>
Summer Term	May 11–Aug. 21**	May 10–Aug. 20**	May 8–Aug. 18**

\*Dates may change due to speaker availability.

\*\*The seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day; Memorial Day (observed); June 19, Juneteenth; and July 4, Independence Day (except for DMin/DEdMin classes). Classes that would normally meet these days will be made up the following Saturday.

## Welcome Letter

Dear Friend,

In 2024 Dallas Theological Seminary will be celebrating our Centennial—100 years of God’s faithfulness. Think of it: For an entire century, the Lord has faithfully provided for our mission of training the next generation of servant leaders to study, interpret, preach, teach, and apply the inerrant Word of God.

Remarkably, that mission has not only stood the test of time but has expanded to impact every corner of the globe. Both in the United States at our flagship campus in Dallas, Texas, as well as at our growing number of extension campuses, and now digitally through the reach of the world wide web, students around the world are making their way through the DTS curriculum which includes graduate-level training in all 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses. Studying the entire Bible has been at the core of DTS identity since it opened its doors in 1924—one hundred years ago!

Our founder, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, had a passion from the Lord to establish a seminary that had the Bible as its central focus and primary textbook. Dr. Chafer’s burning passion has not grown cold over these ten decades. What began as a class of thirteen students has grown to include over 2,600 students who are training to proclaim the truth of God’s Word. Astoundingly, through our new free online courses, the number of students receiving this quality biblical and theological education now numbers in the tens of thousands!

In addition, a DTS education extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to effectively communicate biblical truth in the marketplace of ministry and commerce. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and a Spirit-filled passion for effectively communicating God’s Word no matter the context. Two core values frame every aspect of Dallas Seminary’s world-class biblical and theological training: Truth and Love. That’s why we have adopted as our driving values slogan, **Teach Truth. Love Well.** Those values saturate all we do at Dallas Seminary and we believe they communicate to the world around us what matters most.

Yet we never fail to recognize that God is the one who continually provides the seminary team that keeps the vision alive—faculty, staff, board, donors, and friends—all committed to preparing the next generation of servant leaders for Gospel impact around the world. Most importantly, He also provides students (just like you!), year after year, who look to DTS to equip them serve Him more effectively.

When you decide to attend Dallas Seminary, you are taking a substantial first step toward becoming a more effective and winsome light in a dark world for the sake of Jesus Christ. That’s why all of us at Dallas Seminary remain committed to providing a biblical and theological framework to help you thrive in whatever ministry environment God has called you to serve. Trust me: You will never regret investing in your personal preparation for a lifetime of ministry. We serve a great God, and I’m excited to see Him use the mission of this historic institution to help accomplish His work in the world through you and so many others like you—something God has continued to do now for one hundred years!

Great is His faithfulness!

Sincerely,



Mark M. Yarbrough

President

# Admissions Key Dates

## FALL 2024–SPRING 2025

### Master's

August 23	New Student Orientation
August 26	Start of Fall classes
October 11	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)
November 1	Spring term application deadline; spring term financial aid deadline (incoming students)
November 1	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)
January 10	New Student Orientation
January 13	Start of Spring classes
February 1	International Student financial aid deadline
March 7	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)
April 1	Summer term application deadline
April 4	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)
May 1	Fall term financial aid deadline (incoming students)
June 4	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)
July 1	Fall term application deadline
July 9	Seminary Preview Day (Dallas)

### Doctoral\*

August 1	DMin/DEdMin Winter term application deadline
September 1	EdD/PhD Spring term application deadline
March 1	DMin/DEdMin/EdD Summer term application deadline
April 1	PhD Fall term application deadline
May 1	Fall financial aid deadline (incoming PhD, DMin, DEdMin, and EdD students)

\*Application deadlines for doctoral programs are suggested deadlines for those wishing to begin their program in a specific term. Applications are received and processed throughout the academic year, but applicants should plan for a minimum of three months to complete the application process.



## About DTS

### MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

### EXPANDED STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

The following Expanded Statement of Purpose articulates the practical outworking of the seminary's mission to equip godly servant-leaders and provides elaboration or qualification related to elements of the seminary's mission statement.

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
  - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
  - While the doctrinal commitment of the seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
  - The seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
  - The seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
  - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
  - DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
  - DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the seminary's doctrinal statement, which is purposefully complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.
  - The seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. These truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity

of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

- The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.
  - DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
  - DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

## **DTS CORE INSTITUTIONAL VALUES**

Values shape culture, and culture shapes values. This conviction drives DTS to integrate core institutional values into seminary life. These biblically-based values help reinforce the seminary's distinct mission and purpose and cultivate a community befitting the Lord it serves. By embodying them in our courses and chapels, at our campuses and teaching locations, in our academic and ministerial pursuits, and among our employees and board members, the core institutional values help

members of the DTS community display lives that teach truth and love well for God's glory.

### **Trust in God's Word**

Everything we do is anchored in and driven by Holy Scripture.

"All Scripture is breathed out by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, equipped for every good work." 2 Timothy 3:16-17

### **Depend on the Lord**

We trust by faith that God will lead and provide.

"Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and do not lean on your own understanding. In all your ways acknowledge him, and he will make straight your paths." Proverbs 3:5-6

### **Love Others above Ourselves**

God's grace compels us to value others above ourselves. "My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this: to lay down one's life for one's friends." John 15:12-13

### **Pursue Excellence in Everything**

God's glory motivates us to chase our personal and community best.

"Whatever you do, work at it with all your heart, as working for the Lord, not for human masters, since you know that you will receive an inheritance from the Lord as a reward. It is the Lord Christ you are serving." Colossians 3:23-24

### **Serve Our Students Everywhere**

Discipling and serving learners are our top priorities.

"Do nothing from selfish ambition or conceit, but in humility count others more significant than yourselves. Let each of you look not only to his own interests, but also to the interests of others." Philippians 2:3-4

### Strengthen the Church Worldwide

Our heart beats for every nation, tribe, language, and people.

May God be gracious to us and bless us and make his face shine on us—so that your ways may be known on earth, your salvation among all nations. May the peoples praise you, God; may all the peoples praise you. Psalm 67:1–3

## DTS EDUCATIONAL VALUES

Educational values are deeply held commitments to beliefs or principles deemed vital in the formation of students for the proclamation of God’s Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. These values flow from the mission of the seminary, find fuller expression in the seminary’s expanded statement of purpose, and manifest the core institutional values. They are reflected in the heritage, distinctives, services, and curricula of the seminary. During a student’s time at DTS, these values lead to a vibrant community, meaningful interactions, and significant learning experiences in a manner consistent with the unique purposes of each academic program.

The seminary’s ultimate purpose is to glorify God through all its programs, services, and curricula. The following educational values guide the seminary’s pursuit of this goal:

### The Bible

DTS values the accurate interpretation and appropriate application of all sixty-six books of the Bible, which are the inspired, inerrant, and authoritative Word of God.

### Theology

DTS values theology supported by Scripture that is consistent with the orthodox, Protestant, evangelical faith and the seminary’s doctrinal convictions, and which is lived out in a variety of cultural contexts.

### Communication

DTS values contextualized, effective communication of biblical and theological truth by a variety of means for personal and corporate transformation.

### Christian Spirituality

DTS values Spirit-empowered, personal relationships with the triune God in the context of Christian community that result in increasing Christlikeness and love for God and others.

### Christian Leadership

DTS values Christlike leadership that equips others and emphasizes humility with sacrificial service.

### Cultural Engagement

DTS values relationships with diverse individuals, cultures, and ideas that result in acts of evangelism, dialogue, application, and service that are biblical, courageous, and compassionate.

## HISTORY OF DTS

In the fall of 1924, the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of thirteen students was the result of Dr. Chafer’s burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

Dr. Chafer first shared the vision that would become Dallas Theological Seminary with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto. Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, he shared his burden with the pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson.

Dr. Chafer and Dr. Anderson assembled the first temporary board. In May 1925 Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, which was incorporated by the State of Texas as the Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology degree, which is a year longer than the Master of Divinity degree offered at most other seminaries—and which emphasizes systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition. DTS also offered the Doctor of Theology degree.

In 1974 the seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program. It was renamed the Master of Arts in Christian Studies degree in 2015. The Doctor of Ministry degree was introduced in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree was added so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. The Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree (name changed to Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies in 2021) was inaugurated in 1987 to give specialized missions training. In 1993 the seminary launched a three-year Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree program (name changed to Master of Arts in Counseling in 2021) and a two-year Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree program (name changed to Master of Arts in Bible Translation in 2022). The latter program is offered jointly with Dallas International University (formerly the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics) in Dallas. Also in 1993, the seminary changed the nomenclature of the ThD to the PhD.

In 2004 the Online Education program began, with the first online Chinese course being offered in 2006. In 2005 the seminary launched the Master of Arts in Media and Communication degree program (name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship in 2013) for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry. In 2011 the seminary began offering the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership degree program, and in 2012 the seminary began offering a Doctor of Educational Ministry program. The Master of Biblical and Theological Studies program began in 2015. In 2016, the first online course in Spanish was offered as part of the DTS *en Español* initiative. In 2020 the seminary began two new degree programs, a Master of Arts in Apologetics and Evangelism and a Master of Arts in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care, and began offering most MA degrees with an entirely distance-based option. Two other degree programs, the Master of Arts in Jewish Studies and the Doctor of Education, were launched in 2021.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the seminary's presidents:

Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–1952

Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–1986

Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–1994

Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001

Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–2020

Dr. Mark M. Yarbrough, 2020–

Throughout the seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

## DTS LIBRARIES

DTS Libraries include the main library in Dallas, TX and branch libraries in Houston, TX and the Washington DC/Burke, VA area. The combined DTS Libraries collection exceeds 420,000 items, including print volumes, microforms, and electronic resources. In addition, the library licenses annual access to scores of databases with more than 1.5 million online articles and ebooks. The collection provides strong support for the entire curriculum. All DTS students all over the globe have access to the complete online collection. In addition, the library scans journal articles and book chapters from the Dallas campus print collection and delivers them electronically to all DTS students all over the globe.

Library staff with theological, library, and computer expertise are eager to assist all DTS students in all locations. Reference help is available in person and via phone, video conferencing, and email.

The 58,000 square-foot Dallas campus library comprises the Mosher Library building (1960), named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher, and the Turpin Library building (1988), named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes varied study areas for individual or group work, with quiet zones and collaborative (talking) zones. It is equipped with computers, printers, scanners, lockers, and suites for audio and video recording. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility. The campus IT helpdesk and the campus bookstore are also housed in the library. Extensive renovation of both buildings began

in late 2023 and will extend into 2024, so some facilities will be inaccessible at some times.

Miller Library, named for Dallas businessman Norm Miller, is located on the Houston campus. The collection exceeds 20,000 items. This library contains study space, computers, printers, and scanners.

The new library on the Washington DC/Burke, VA campus has over 15,000 volumes, study space, a computer, printer, scanner, and a snack area.

See the library website ([library.dts.edu](http://library.dts.edu)) or contact [library@dts.edu](mailto:library@dts.edu) for additional information about facilities, hours, collections, services, policies, etc.

## THE HENDRICKS CENTER

The Hendricks Center, founded by Professor Howard Hendricks in 1986, seeks to shape compassionate, courageous leaders for every space and every place.

Developing such ministry and workplace leaders through digital resources, transformational programs, strategic partnerships, and mentoring is at the heart of the Center's mission. The Hendricks Center hosts the seminary's cultural engagement podcast, *The Table*, on an ongoing basis, and provides additional services such as student internships, giftedness workshops and coaching, fellowships, and an ongoing series of chapels. In addition to issues of character and calling, the Center emphasizes a theology of Cultural Engagement, relational wisdom, and "Difficult Conversations." The Center's goal is to equip leaders to converse on challenging current issues in the church and Christian culture. Hendricks Center event discounts and leadership development programs are available for all DTS students and alumni.

Hendricks Center event discounts and leadership development programs are available for all DTS students and alumni.

## LAY INSTITUTE

The Lay Institute, in partnership with Opened Bible Academy ([the-oba.org](http://the-oba.org)), is an outreach ministry that offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses for the purpose of equipping lay people in the church to build the body of Christ. Classes taught by upper-level MA and ThM students and DTS alumni are offered in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for

people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area during the fall and spring terms.

## DALLAS SEMINARY FOUNDATION

Dallas Seminary Foundation was established in 1987 to support the mission of Dallas Theological Seminary. The Foundation does this by offering charitable planned giving and related services to friends of the seminary. Planned giving explores ways to give beyond cash, utilizing methods for reducing taxes and creating greater efficiency in one's overall planning. Foundation staff members work closely with supporters so that together they can further God's work through DTS.

## BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra*, has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

## ANNUAL CONFERENCES AND LECTURESHIPS

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry. The series honors Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman whose life reflected the character of Jesus Christ as he modeled servant-hearted leadership.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus missions executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. The speakers are recommended by the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.

Arts Conference provides an opportunity for students to think critically about the integration of creativity and theology in the church and the world. Lectures from world-class philosophers, theologians, and artists challenge students to engage with both on-campus art exhibits and discussions about the role of the arts in their own ministries.

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purpose of the conference is to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, a DTS founder. The lectureship hosts speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues.

A complete list of conference titles and speakers can be found in the Annual Conferences and Lectureships section of this catalog.

## ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

### The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award master's and doctoral degrees. Dallas Theological Seminary also may offer credentials such as certificates and diplomas at approved degree levels. Questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary may be directed in writing to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, by calling (404) 679-4500, or by using information available on SACSCOC's website ([www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org)).

Other than for questions about the seminary's accredited status, the SACSCOC should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support a significant noncompliance with a SACSCOC requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about the seminary, such as admission requirements, financial aid, educational programs, etc., should be addressed directly to the seminary and not to the Commission's office.

### The Commission on Accrediting of The Association of Theological Schools

The seminary is also accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of The Association of Theological Schools ([www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)) and is approved to offer the following degrees:

- Master of Biblical and Theological Studies
- MA in Apologetics and Evangelism
- MA in Bible Translation
- MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care
- MA in Christian Education
- MA in Christian Leadership
- MA in Christian Studies
- MA in Counseling
- MA in Intercultural Studies
- MA in Jewish Studies
- MA in Media Arts and Worship
- Master of Theology
- Master of Sacred Theology
- Doctor of Education
- Doctor of Educational Ministry
- Doctor of Ministry
- Doctor of Philosophy

In June 2023, the ATS Board of Commissioners approved a five-year experimental Doctor of Philosophy degree, permitting the degree program to be completed in a reduced-residency format.

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education (Online) Program.

The following additional locations are approved as noted:

- Atlanta, Georgia
- Austin, Texas
- Burke, Virginia (Washington, DC extension)
- Guatemala City, Guatemala
- Houston, Texas
- San Antonio, Texas

- Grace Bible Church, College Station, Texas, is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the programs approved at this site.

The Commission on Accrediting of The Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada may be contacted as follows:

Mailing Address:

10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275

Phone: 412-788-6505

Fax: 412-788-6510

Website: [www.ats.edu](http://www.ats.edu)

DTS is a member of The Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

## LOCATION

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than 7.5 million.

The city offers an abundance of affordable housing, beautiful residential areas, and parks and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families can also enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and sports teams.

As the business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries. The city is serviced by both the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport (DFW)—one of the world's largest airports located approximately 25 miles from the seminary—and Love Field (DAL), which is approximately 6 miles from the Dallas campus. Maps are available on the seminary's website.

## Historical Timeline

### 1920s

- 1924 Evangelical Theological College founded  
Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency
- 1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall)
- 1929 Stearns Hall erected

### 1930s

- 1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed
- 1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology

### 1950s

- 1952 John F. Walvoord became second president
- 1953 Original Chafer Chapel construction completed

### 1960s

- 1960 Mosher Library erected
- 1969 Accreditation received from the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC)  
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary

### 1970s

- 1975 Campbell Academic Center erected

### 1980s

- 1981 Walvoord Student Center erected
- 1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president  
The Center for Christian Leadership formed
- 1988 Turpin Library dedicated
- 1989 San Antonio extension site begun

### 1990s

- 1993 Houston extension site begun
- 1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president  
Accreditation received from The Association of Theological Schools Commission on Accrediting (ATS)
- 1999 Atlanta and Austin extension sites begun

### 2000s

- 2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president
- 2002 Swindoll Tower erected
- 2004 Online education program begun
- 2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed
- 2008 Washington Hall erected

### 2010s

- 2010 Washington, DC extension site begun
- 2011 The Center for Christian Leadership renamed The Hendricks Center
- 2012 The Table Podcast created
- 2016 Horner Administration Building erected  
Renovation of Stearns Hall and Davidson Hall completed
- 2019 Walvoord Student Center renovation completed

### 2020s

- 2020 Mark M. Yarbrough became sixth president
- 2021 Bailey Student Center and Chafer Chapel erected
- 2023 Turpin and Mosher Library, Walvoord Academic Building entrance and Todd Academic Building exterior renovation completed



# Admission Process, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information

Admission Process .....	16
Application Procedures .....	16
Application Credentials.....	16
Non-Baccalaureate Admission.....	17
Classification of Students.....	17
Previous DTS Credit .....	18
Transfer of Credit.....	18
Disclaimer for Transferability of DTS Credit.....	19
Advanced Standing .....	19
International Students.....	19
Chinese Studies English Proficiency Requirement.....	20
Academic Procedures.....	21
Registration .....	21
Class Attendance .....	21
Independent Study.....	21
Academic Load .....	21
Course Papers.....	22
Academic Probation .....	22
Student Progress.....	22
Grading System.....	22
Graduation Requirements.....	22
Commencement and Degree Conferral .....	23
Financial Information.....	24
Fees and Expenses for 2024–25 .....	24
Tuition Costs .....	24
Fees.....	25
Refunds.....	26
Financial Aid.....	26
Eligibility.....	27
Determination of Financial Aid.....	27

Direct Loan Program ..... 27

Student Loan Deferment ..... 27

Student Responsibilities ..... 27

Satisfactory Academic Progress..... 28

Independent Status ..... 28

Physical Disabilities ..... 28

Direct Loan Refund Policies ..... 28

Nelnet Campus Commerce Payment Plan ..... 29

Scholarships ..... 29

VA Benefits at DTS ..... 31

### **Academic Excellence for Ministry Preparation**

Dallas Theological Seminary provides a world-class theological education that prepares students for a lifetime of ministry. Every ministry degree program at DTS covers all sixty-six books of the Bible as well as a spiritual formation process that ensures that learning is inseparable from growing in Christ and being conformed to His image.

## Admission Process

Team Admissions would encourage any prospective student who is considering DTS to visit one of the seminary's locations. In addition to personalized visits, the Admissions office also hosts virtual and on-campus events called *Seminary Preview Day*. These events are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the seminary. For more information or to schedule a visit, please go to [dts.edu/visit](https://dts.edu/visit).

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and
4. adhere to the [Community Covenant](#) and the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
  - the Trinity,
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
  - salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone, and
  - the physical return of Christ.

Applicants will be evaluated on the basis of (1) academic records, (2) the assessment of references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee will also consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended seminary program of study; future ministry placement; personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture assigns to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore, the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a four-year bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. If approved for admission, applicants who have a weak undergraduate GPA (below 2.5 cumulative), who are graduates of unaccredited institutions, or who do not possess a completed bachelor's degree are placed on academic probation for the beginning of their studies at DTS. This probation is removed after one year (24 credit hours) of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

### APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the seminary's website: [dts.edu/apply](https://dts.edu/apply).

Applicants may review the status of a submitted application at any time from the application portal. The Admissions office urges applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. The following dates represent the Admissions office's priority deadlines: July 1 for the fall term; November 1 for the winter term/spring term; and April 1 for the summer term.

International applicants should consult the [international admissions website](#) for official deadlines. Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines; however, priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.

Master's applicants can apply for financial aid once an application for admission has been submitted, except for those applying for the MBTS, GCCS, and PGC programs. For questions about doctoral scholarships, please contact the respective doctoral program office.

## APPLICATION CREDENTIALS

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$75. The following credentials must also be submitted:

- 1. Character references from three individuals.**  
One must be from a pastor or ministry leader. The second should come from a professional or ministry supervisor. The third can be from any personal acquaintance. References cannot be related to the applicant.
- 2. Church reference.**  
The form should be completed by a church official or staff member and should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, the reference should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the pastoral reference.)
- 3. Demonstration of English proficiency.**  
Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language or who did not complete both high school and an accredited bachelor's degree in the U.S. must submit a score for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing System (IELTS). This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)
- 4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.**  
This includes work beyond the bachelor's level. Transcripts are not required for schools where less than 12 hours were taken. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. DTS accepts two types of official transcripts: (1) paper copies sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope; and (2) electronic copies sent directly by the institution. *Note on international transcripts: if a school is located outside of the United States, DTS recommends utilizing World Education Services (WES), Educational Credential Evaluators (ECE), or SpanTran. DTS will also recognize electronic transcripts sent directly from a verifiable email address of the institution's Registrar.*

### 5. Assessment test scores.

Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when (1) the pre-seminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. In such cases, applicants must submit satisfactory scores from the Graduate Records Examination (GRE). Note: Only the Verbal and Analytical scores are considered for possible admission.

The GRE General Test is administered across the United States and Canada. One may obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service at [gre.org](http://gre.org). The institutional code for reporting scores to the seminary is R6156. More information about these assessments, including helpful tips, can be found at [dts.edu/gre](http://dts.edu/gre). Please contact the Admissions office to discuss which exam to take.

## NON-BACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Admission of students without a bachelor's degree is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study. Please consult the degree-specific pages of this catalog for additional academic details regarding admission.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

### Regular Students

Students enrolled for credit in a degree program (i.e., not the GCCS) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward degree completion.

### Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications

necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same.

A maximum of 18 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students. All standard prerequisites apply when enrolling in courses.

Nondegree students can take courses for credit or for audit. Coursework requirements for nondegree students taking courses for credit are the same as for degree-seeking students. For-credit students are expected to do the coursework, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS.

### Audit Students

Any student enrolled in a program may audit a course, so long as that course is not required for completion of the student's program. Nondegree students may audit elective courses but are not permitted to audit required courses for any degree program. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given. Course audits will appear on a student's transcript.

### Nondegree Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school or an individual desiring to experience a class before applying for a full program may apply to enroll as a nondegree special student to take one class. Please contact the Admissions office for more information.

### Spouse Sit-Ins

Spouses of currently enrolled students may sit in on any class their spouse is registered for if space is available in the classroom. Students must notify the course instructor and confirm availability with the Registrar. There is no fee for spouses to sit in. Spouses will not receive DTS accounts such as email or video conferencing access. No

permanent record is kept of spouse sit-ins nor will a transcript be issued.

## PREVIOUS DTS CREDIT

Students may use earned DTS credits more than 10 years old toward a master's degree. However, all previous credits earned at DTS must align with the current requirements set forth in the catalog upon the student's reentry. The student will need to take any specific leveling work identified upon reentry due to changes in courses or the curriculum.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional ministry degrees and general academic programs from accredited graduate theological schools and other related programs. Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the seminary's stated requirements. Students may receive up to the number of transfer hours listed in the chart below. No more than half of the credits earned toward a completed graduate degree at another institution may be transferred to a DTS degree program. Additionally, no more than half of a student's transfer hours may comprise credits earned more than 10 years ago (whether toward a completed or noncompleted degree).

MAC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by a particular state licensing agency. No more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and Dallas International University (DIU) will be transferred toward the MABT. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the MABT program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Nondegree students—except for those enrolled in the Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies program—cannot transfer in credit hours. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

## DISCLAIMER FOR TRANSFERABILITY OF DTS CREDIT

The mission of DTS is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. This unique mission may limit the transferability of DTS courses to other educational institutions. Students should be aware that transfer of credit is always the responsibility and prerogative of the receiving institution. Any student interested in transferring credit hours should check with the receiving institution directly to determine to what extent, if any, credit hours can be transferred.

Degree	Maximum Transfer Hours
ThM	80
MAC	41 (15 in CM)
MACP	50
MAJS	48
MAAE	40
MACE	40 (6 in EML)
MACL	40 (3 in EML)
MAIS	40
MAMW	40
MBTS	12
MABT	40
MACS	40
STM	10
GCCS	3
DMin	10
DEdMin	10
EdD	10
PhD	0

Please see <https://www.dts.edu/academics/advanced-standing-programs/graduate-transfer-information/> for more information, including eligibility requirements.

## ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may choose to pursue advanced standing in a master's program. Advanced standing is a curricular adjustment based on a student's demonstrated competency. In most cases this competency is gained from courses taken at an approved Christian university, Bible college, or parachurch ministry. Two types of advanced standing are available at DTS: substitution and reduction of credit hours.

For more information about advanced standing, please visit [dts.edu/advancedstanding](https://dts.edu/advancedstanding).

Degree	Maximum Advanced Standing Hours
ThM	40
MAC, MACP, MAJS	26
MAAE, MABT, MACE, MACL, MAIS, MAMW	22
MACS	20
MBTS	9
STM, GCCS	0

## INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of over 300 international students from nearly 60 foreign countries.

Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language or who were not born in the U.S. are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing Systems (IELTS) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.

Waivers for the English proficiency requirement are rare and are typically only given to applicants who have completed both high school and an accredited bachelor's degree in the U.S. The Admissions Committee reserves

the right to require an official TOEFL or IELTS score from any applicant whose correspondence and/or application materials do not demonstrate the necessary English-language proficiency for graduate study.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) for the GCCS, MBTS, and all MA programs is 86, with subscores of 21 for Reading and Listening and 22 for Speaking and Writing. The minimum requirement for the ThM, STM, and all doctoral programs is 90, with subscores of 22 for Reading and Listening and 23 for Speaking and Writing. For required scores regarding Chinese studies, please see the Chinese Studies English Proficiency Requirement section below. The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156, and more information can be obtained at [toefl.org](http://toefl.org). DTS also accepts scores from the IELTS exam. The minimum overall score requirement for the GCCS, MBTS, and all MA programs is 6.5 with subscores of 6.5 in Speaking, Reading and Listening, and 6.0 in Writing. The minimum requirement for the ThM, STM, and all doctoral programs is 6.5 with subscores of 6.0 in Writing, 7.0 in Speaking, and 6.5 in Reading and Listening. International applicants, like other students, must submit a nonrefundable application fee of \$75. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on a U.S. bank, a money order in U.S. dollars, a U.S. credit card over the phone, or a traveler's check. Occasionally applicants have a contact in the U.S. who will pay the fee on their behalf. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students coming in person on a visa must show evidence of financial provision for the first year of study and furnish a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements which show the current balance. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past six months, to International Student Development. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, please visit the [International Admissions website](#).

A very limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are processed by the Financial Aid office and can be obtained online. An applicant must be granted initial approval by the Admissions Committee before he or she can apply for scholarships.

International students must be on campus for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week of New Student Orientation.

Additionally, all international students are required to take RS5100 Research Seminar for International Students (please see course description in the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog). This course is designed to orient incoming international students to DTS' academic standards and culture.

## **CHINESE STUDIES ENGLISH PROFICIENCY REQUIREMENT**

All Chinese Studies applicants are required to submit satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or International English Language Testing Systems (IELTS) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a long-time resident of English-speaking countries. Waivers for the English proficiency requirement are only given to applicants who have completed both high school and an accredited bachelor's degree in the U.S. The Admissions Committee reserves the right to require an official TOEFL or IELTS score from any applicant whose correspondence and/or application materials do not demonstrate the necessary English-language proficiency for graduate study.

Please see [dts.edu/chinese](http://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on admission.



# Academic Procedures

## REGISTRATION

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring term, while late registration continues into the beginning of the term. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student may not add a class after the first week of the term.

Summer-term registration occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Winter-term registration occurs at the same time as registration for the following spring term.

A late fee is assessed to returning students if registration is completed after the published deadline for a term. New students have until July 1 (fall term) or November 1 (spring term) to register for classes without a late fee. New students admitted after these deadlines have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying a late fee. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or cancelled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed after the registration deadline has passed. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are available at [dts.edu/registrar](https://dts.edu/registrar).

## CLASS ATTENDANCE

Class attendance and participation are an important part of the academic process and should be considered a privilege and a responsibility in both face-to-face, hybrid, and online contexts. Absences should be taken only for important and necessary reasons.

- Traditional fall and spring courses (courses meeting once or twice a week for the entire semester): A maximum of two weeks of the course can be missed without penalty.
- Summer and winter intensives: A maximum of one day of a one-week intensive course can be considered an excused absence.
- Hybrid courses: A maximum of one half-day of a hybrid course can be considered an excused absence. See 1.13.2 for details on additional absences. (For a hybrid course to count toward a

degree's real-time requirements, a student cannot miss any live course sessions.)

- Online-Recorded courses: Some online courses are primarily asynchronous but may also include some required synchronous meeting times. Please check the course syllabus for the maximum number of synchronous sessions that can be considered excused absences.
- Online-Live courses: Some online courses meet synchronously through video conferencing on a regular basis (weekly). Like a traditional class, a maximum of two weeks of the course can be considered excused absences.

For absences beyond those listed above, the professor may reduce the final course grade by up to 15 percent or award a failing grade (F) if a student does not attend any face-to-face sessions.

The course professor has the right to dismiss any disruptive student during any class session.

## INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- ThM—up to 18 hours of elective credit
- MA—up to 12 hours of elective credit
- MBTS and STM—up to 6 hours of elective credit
- GCCS—up to 3 hours of elective credit

These limits for independent study courses do not include electives earned through transfer credit.

Courses requiring independent study are available with special approval.

For more information, please contact the Registrar's office.

## ACADEMIC LOAD

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each term, including the summer term. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

## COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 9th ed. by Kate L. Turabian and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty. This policy applies to all programs of study except the Doctor of Education, which requires conformity to the standards outlined in *Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association*, 7th ed. (APA).

## ACADEMIC PROBATION

Students whose cumulative or semester grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for STM) are placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted without a completed, accredited bachelor's degree or with a low grade point average (below 2.5) are also placed on academic probation. For additional details, please refer to the Student Handbook.

## STUDENT PROGRESS

The maximum length of time students have to complete a DTS degree varies by degree and is published for each degree in the Degree Time Limits table in this catalog. Students may be withdrawn from the seminary for failure to complete their degree programs in the allotted time. Readmission to the seminary is possible through the Admissions office and is contingent on an acceptable written plan for program completion. Students may access current program status at any time by accessing their student portal online.

## GRADING SYSTEM

The seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale. Grade points are determined on the basis of hours attempted according to the following scale:

A+	(99–100)	4.0
A	(96–98)	4.0
A-	(94–95)	3.7
B+	(91–93)	3.3
B	(88–90)	3.0
B-	(86–87)	2.7
C+	(83–85)	2.3
C	(80–82)	2.0
C-	(78–79)	1.7
D+	(75–77)	1.3
D	(72–74)	1.0
D-	(70–71)	0.7

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

Graduation candidates must do the following:

- Meet the academic requirements as outlined in the Student Handbook.
- Show evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity; the full deity and humanity of Christ; the spiritual lostness of the human race; the substitutionary atonement and the bodily

resurrection of Christ; salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone; the physical return of Christ; and the inerrancy and authority of Scripture.

- Demonstrate evidence of exemplary Christian character to the satisfaction of the faculty.
- Provide a pastoral reference which includes a written statement of church involvement and attendance during the student's time in seminary.
- Provide a personal reference from someone who has known the student for more than one year and can answer questions regarding the student's character.
- Pay a graduation fee.

## **COMMENCEMENT AND DEGREE CONFERRAL**

Master's and doctoral students who have met all their requirements (see the previous section) are encouraged to participate in the seminary's Commencement ceremony. Although the ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and December. Students who finish during the summer term will receive degree conferral in August. Summer graduates who wish to participate in the Commencement ceremony will participate in the May ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement. Certificate students do not participate in the Commencement ceremony.

## Financial Information

### FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2024–25

Every effort is made to keep student expenses low. Because of the contributions of generous friends of the seminary, students pay only a portion of the real cost for their education. The seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one term.

Students may access their student account statement and make payments online via [students.dts.edu](https://students.dts.edu). Payment of the term balance completes a student's registration for that term. Payment of a term balance must be received or fully covered by other means by the designated payment deadline for each term. Deadlines are announced during the academic year, but are normally in the following months: August for the fall term, November for the winter term, December for the spring term, and April for the summer term. For registrations after the term payment deadline, payment is due the Friday after registering for a class or classes. Deadlines are subject to change.

Payment on student accounts can be made by cash, paper check, electronic check (e-check), debit/credit card, or through Western Union Business Solutions (WUBS) for payment by international funds. Debit/Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, Visa, and MasterCard ) are made online. A nonrefundable service fee for debit/credit card use will apply and be shown as a separate transaction. No service fee is assessed for electronic check transactions. Third Party Support Payments from church, family, or friends may be done online at [dts.edu/give-to-a-student](https://dts.edu/give-to-a-student).

A monthly payment plan is also available through your student portal with our third party payment system NelNet Campus Commerce. If you need to make an adjustment please contact [stuacct@dts.edu](mailto:stuacct@dts.edu) or call 214-887-5020.

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2024 term. Tuition, fees, and refunds are subject to change without notice.

### TUITION COSTS

#### Main Tuition Rates

Master's English (and Doctoral Leveling), per credit hour .....	\$680
Doctoral English, per credit hour .....	\$710
Master's Chinese and Spanish Students, per credit hour* .....	\$315

#### Specialized Tuition Details

Master's Audit, per credit hour .....	\$50
Doctoral Audit, per credit hour .....	\$55
ThM Tuition-Free, per course (audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the ThM degree or a ThM/MA dual degree) .....	\$50
Alumni Master's (nondegree), per credit hour .....	\$250
Alumni Doctoral (nondegree), per credit hour .....	\$348
Ministry Partner Master's, per credit hour .....	\$340
Ministry Partner Doctoral, per credit hour .....	\$497
Chinese DMin/DEdMin Students, per credit hour* .....	\$460

Spanish DMin/DEdMin Students, per credit hour\* ..... \$130

\*Students must qualify to receive this rate. Please contact the department for more information.

## FEES

### Term Fees

General Fee (does not apply to audit-only or Spiritual Formation-only students)

Fall and Spring, per term ..... \$75

Summer and Winter, per credit hour ..... \$15

DMin and DEdMin, per credit hour ..... \$15

Technology Fee (does not apply to audit-only or Spiritual Formation-only students)

Fall and Spring, per term ..... \$260

Summer and Winter, per credit hour ..... \$40

DMin and DEdMin, per credit hour ..... \$40

### Course and Program Fees

MAC Student Counseling ..... \$100

PREPARE-ENRICH© for MAC ..... \$100

PhD Modern Language Exam ..... \$15

LEAD Program ..... \$100

Internship Assessment..... \$100

Spiritual Formation ..... \$100

Student Sit-In (nonrefundable)..... \$50

Spouse Sit-In (with student)..... \$0

Rapid Reading (optional) ..... \$20

Course Extension for DMin and DEdMin, per course (extension must be approved)..... \$20

### Graduation, Diplomas, and Transcripts Fees

Graduation/Conferral (all students and all programs)..... \$250

Graduation Postponement ..... \$200

Diploma Replacements ..... \$35

Transcripts, per copy ..... \$15

### Application and New Student Fees

Application for Admission (nonrefundable)..... \$75

Reclassification of Degree Program..... \$75

Orientation/New Student Assessment..... \$75

Seminary Readiness Retake ..... \$100

**Late Fees**

Late Registration ..... \$100

Late Payment..... \$100

**Miscellaneous Fees**

Parking Violations..... \$25

**REFUNDS**

Tuition refunds are granted according to the course drops and withdrawal schedules published in the Course Drops and Withdrawals section of the Student Handbook. Term fees will be refunded only if the student withdraws from all classes prior to the beginning of the term. Exceptions to refund policies may be approved by the Student Appeals Committee for justifiable extenuating circumstances. A Student Appeals Committee petition must be completed online at the Student Portal. Reading Week in the fall and the World Evangelization Conference (WEC) and Spring Break in the spring are not counted as part of the calculations for refund.

When a student drops one or more courses or withdraws from seminary, grades and tuition refunds are given based on when the course is dropped and the type or length of the particular course (please refer to the section on Registration and Dropping or Changing Courses in the Student Handbook). Term fees are nonrefundable beginning the first day of the term. Fees may be waived only with approval of the Student Appeals Committee. Students who withdraw from all classes prior to the beginning of a term in which the classes are scheduled will receive a 100% refund of tuition and fees paid for that term.

For the most current refund schedule of tuition, please consult <https://www.dts.edu/registrar-office/withdrawals-and-tuition-refunds/> or the most current Student Handbook. Term fees are nonrefundable once the term begins.

**FINANCIAL AID**

The seminary’s student financial aid program, including scholarships, a payment plan, and loans, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship funds available to students has

increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$6 million.

Students become eligible to apply for need-based scholarships after submitting an admissions application or being accepted for admission to the

seminary. Applying for financial aid is a two-step process. First, students should [complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid \(FAFSA\)](#). Next, students should complete the DTS financial aid application form on their DTS student portal ([portal.dts.edu](http://portal.dts.edu)). Other documents may be required depending on the type of aid requested. The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline; thus, new students who intend to apply for financial aid should plan the admission process accordingly.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by May 1 for the fall term and October 1 for the spring term. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall term and November 1 for the spring term. All international student scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only. Scholarship applications are due February 1 for consideration for the following academic year.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarships are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

## ELIGIBILITY

To be eligible for scholarships, a student must have financial need, have a minimum 2.5 GPA, be in good standing, work at least part-time and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the seminary.

Scholarship award amounts are based on the number of hours that students take each semester and on need.

- Priority Scholarship: 9+ hours
- Standard Scholarship: 6-8 hours
- Students taking less than 6 hours will receive a smaller award

For more information, please contact the Financial Aid office.

If you receive a scholarship through the seminary and also receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Financial Aid office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

## DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL AID

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Financial Aid office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore, financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Financial Aid personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.

## DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM

The seminary participates in the Direct Loan Program, which provides limited low-interest funds and a delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. DMin, DEdMin, and Nondegree students are not eligible for direct loans.

Students may apply for an unsubsidized Direct Loan on which interest payments can either be made monthly or capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Direct Loan, the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be [completed online](#) and is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that the student's information will be sent electronically to DTS. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Direct Loan. These forms are available online at [dts.edu/admissions/tuition-aid/loans-financial-support/direct-loans/](https://dts.edu/admissions/tuition-aid/loans-financial-support/direct-loans/).

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's payment deadline, all documents must be received in the Financial Aid office by May 31 for the fall term, November 1 for the spring term, and April 1 for the summer term.

## STUDENT LOAN DEFERMENT

Interest (on subsidized loans borrowed prior to fall 2012) and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program. DTS considers full-time status to be enrollment in 9 hours per term for all master's programs and 6 hours per term for all doctoral programs. Master's-level students enrolled in at least 5 hours per term and doctoral students enrolled in at least 3 hours per term are considered half-time.

The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, please contact the Financial Aid office at 214-887-5087.

## STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately, as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms

for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.

2. Return to Financial Aid and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the servicer(s) of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

## SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarships and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarships and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

A minimum number of hours must be completed each year to be considered making satisfactory academic progress:

Degree	Minimum Number of Hours per Academic Year
ThM	15
MAC	13
MACP, MAJS	12
MAAE, MABT, MACE, MACL, MAIS, MAMW, MACS	10
MBTS, STM, GCCS	6
Doctoral	6*

\*Students in the doctoral programs must complete a minimum of 6 hours per academic year (or be actively

engaged in the writing of an applied research project or dissertation).

## INDEPENDENT STATUS

The federal government considers anyone who is a graduate student to be an independent student.

## PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid. Students with disabilities may also be considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

## DIRECT LOAN REFUND POLICIES

Currently the only Title IV aid funds DTS awards are unsubsidized Direct Loans. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the term, the student has not "earned" all of the federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds Calculation must be performed. The Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the portion of federal aid they have "earned" up to the time of withdrawal.

Title IV funds disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the seminary and/or the student to the federal government. This situation could result in the student owing aid funds to the seminary, government, or both.

The following steps will be followed when determining the amount of Title IV federal aid to be returned upon withdrawal:

1. Determine percentage of enrollment period completed by student. Divide the number of days attended by the number of days (less any schedule breaks of five days or more) in the enrollment period.
2. Calculate the amount of earned Title IV aid. Multiply the percentage of the enrollment period completed by the total Title IV aid disbursed. If the calculated percentage of the enrollment period exceeds 60%, then the student has earned all Title IV aid for the enrollment period.



3. Determine amount of unearned aid to be returned. Subtract the amount of earned aid from the total amount of federal aid disbursed.
4. Return of Title IV funds by institution and student:

***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the School:***

DTS will return unearned Title IV aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period multiplied by the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned. The return of the unearned aid will be returned as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date DTS determined the student withdrew.

***Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the Student:***

The student's portion of aid to be returned is not immediately required to repay the loan. The terms of the original loan repayment agreement (Master Promissory Note, MPN) will apply.

Unearned Title IV Funds will be returned to the unsubsidized federal direct loan program.

Postwithdrawal disbursements will be made as soon as possible but no later than 180 days after the date the school determines the student withdrew and in accordance with requirements for disbursing Title IV funds.

Written notification to the student providing the opportunity to accept all or part of a postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Written notification of the student's eligibility for a direct postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be sent within 30 days of the school's determination that the student withdrew.

Postwithdrawal disbursement to students for earned Title IV funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be made as soon as possible after the date the school determined the student withdrew, but no later than 180 days.

Notification to the student of the outcome of a late request for a postwithdrawal disbursement to the student (request received by school after the specified period and school chooses not to make disbursement) will be made as soon as possible.

If a student withdraws from all classes, the student is encouraged to contact the Financial Aid office before doing so. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained at that time. When a student withdraws from all classes, a balance due to DTS could result because of lost scholarships and unearned aid being returned.

The seminary reserves the right to amend the Title IV Return of Funds Policy at any time in order to comply with Federal regulations.

## **NELNET CAMPUS COMMERCE PAYMENT PLAN**

For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full at the beginning of the term, financing in the form of a monthly payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration.

Students will receive an email from Nelnet Campus Commerce inviting them to join the payment plan. After setting up an account, the student will not receive another invitation to join. Students may use the same account number to set up other semester payment plans. If the student does not receive an email invitation or needs to make an adjustment to their account, they should contact [stuacct@dts.edu](mailto:stuacct@dts.edu) or call 214-887-5020.

## **SCHOLARSHIPS**

The following information provides a brief snapshot of student scholarship opportunities. A full list of over 200 scholarships available to DTS students, including their eligibility requirements, can be found at [dts.edu/scholarships](https://dts.edu/scholarships).

### **General Scholarships**

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

### Minority Student Scholarships

DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each term that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee.

scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program.

### International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants requesting aid are required to file their scholarship applications by February 1, as all international aid is assigned by March 1 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is strong. Awards are given only to the most highly qualified candidates with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international

Financial Aid: Important Dates and Deadlines*			
Prospective Students		Current Students	
Feb. 1	Applications for DTS need-based International Scholarships due	Feb. 1	Applications for DTS need-based international scholarships due for following academic year
April 1	Direct Loan application and all documents for summer term	May 1	Applications for DTS need-based scholarships for following academic year
May 1	Fall applications for DTS need-based scholarships	June 1	Direct loan application and all documents for the following academic year. Request for fall, spring, and summer depending on need.
June 1	Direct Loan application and all documents for fall term		
Nov. 1	Spring application for DTS need-based scholarships		
Nov. 1	Direct Loan application and documents for the spring term		

\*Dates remain the same from year to year.

## VA BENEFITS AT DTS

In order to utilize VA benefits at DTS, the following items must be submitted to the School Certifying Official prior to the first day of the entering term:

1. A copy of the VA Certificate of Eligibility
2. A copy of the DD-214
3. An official copy of military transcripts, sent directly from the military to [admissions@dts.edu](mailto:admissions@dts.edu)

DTS will not impose any penalty, including the assessment of late fees, the denial of access to classes, libraries, or other institutional facilities due to the delayed disbursement of funding from VA under chapter 31 or 33 (up to 90 days after the certification of tuition and fees), provided that the individual has provided a certificate of eligibility for entitlement to educational assistance under chapter 31 or 33 (a “certificate of eligibility” can also include a “Statement of Benefits” obtained from the Department of Veterans Affairs’ website—eBenefits, or a VAF 28-1905 form for chapter 31 authorization purposes).

For fall and spring terms, DTS considers full-time status to be 9 hours in a master’s program and 6 hours in a doctoral program. For further information about the summer term and less-than-full-time status, please consult [dts.edu/admissions/tuition-aid/loans-financial-support](https://dts.edu/admissions/tuition-aid/loans-financial-support) and click on VA Benefits/GI Bill.

# Student Support

Student Life .....	34
New Student Orientationa .....	34
International Student Orientation .....	34
Seminary Readiness .....	34
New Student Assessments.....	34
Spiritual Development.....	35
Student Resources .....	35
Student Council and Groups .....	36
Employment Opportunities .....	36
Disability Services.....	36
Student Handbook.....	36
DTS Community Covenant.....	36
<u>Student Conduct, Dismissal, and Readmission</u> .....	37
Appeal and Complaint Procedure .....	38
Title IX .....	39
Health Insurance.....	39
Faculty Accessibility .....	39
Academic Advising.....	39
Campus Housing .....	40
Alumni and Career Services.....	41
Global Ministries.....	42
Formal Degree Language Programs.....	42
Free Online Education.....	42
International Student Development.....	42
Worldwide Pastoral Training .....	42

### **Uplifting Fellowship and Connections**

Dallas Theological Seminary cares deeply about its students. Training students for future ministry involves serving them and encouraging them to minister to each other. The atmosphere and programs on our campuses are intentionally designed to build authentic community for life transformation.

## Student Life

### NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

New Student Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life. New Student Orientation is primarily completed through our Seminary Readiness Course. This Course is designed to help first-year seminary students reflect upon their current reality and develop a plan to meet potential challenges, both inside and outside the classroom, in order to complete their studies at DTS. This course also introduces students to the Student Life department, provides information on the support structures at DTS and outlines necessary items to complete before starting classes. This course is best done prior to enrolling in classes or during the student's first term. Enrollment for this course is free, but all assignments are required for completion credit.

Before the semester begins, each DTS campus (Dallas, Houston, Atlanta, and Washington, DC) will host a New Student Welcome and Meet and Greet. This is an informal time to get together with fellow new students as well as DTS staff to fellowship and ask any questions. Please go to [students.dts.edu/welcome](https://students.dts.edu/welcome) for more details, including the times and location of each campus's meet and greet.

Further questions can be directed to the Division of Student Life in person in the Student Life Office located in the Bailey Student Center, by email at [studentlife@dts.edu](mailto:studentlife@dts.edu), or by phone at 214-887-5360.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ORIENTATION

All entering international students on F visas are required to attend the International Student Orientation. Attendees should be sure to arrange their flight arrival to enter the U.S. by the Friday before International Orientation. The immigration requirements and legal obligations to maintain legal status will be discussed, as well as other vital information. In both the fall and spring terms, the International Student Orientation typically takes place one week before the start of classes.

The International Student Orientation and the general New Student Orientation are two different mandatory events.

### SEMINARY READINESS

The Seminary Readiness course is designed to equip first-year seminary students with academic and seminary-related resources for student success. This noncredit course is required for all master's-level students and consists of six modules completed over six weeks. Students are encouraged to register for this course after acceptance but prior to starting classes. Students must enroll in this course within their first year of study to prevent a registration hold. There is no charge for a student's first enrollment in this course. However, students who drop the course or do not successfully complete all assignments will receive a \$100 fee when they re-enroll in the course.

### NEW STUDENT ASSESSMENTS

After acceptance and prior to the start of classes, new students are required to complete certain assessments and trainings as part of a New Student Assessment onboarding course administered through the seminary's online instructional platform, Canvas. The following are some of the components of this course:

#### Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge (TBTK)

The Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge (TBTK) is taken by all incoming students and by all graduating students. The purpose of this assessment is for the faculty to get a sense of the overall biblical and theological knowledge of an incoming or graduating class. The seminary does not look at an individual student's score on this assessment, only the overall average of the incoming or graduating class.

#### Ministry Safe Child Protection Training

DTS and Ministry Safe have partnered to offer Child Protection Training. This proactive education seeks to equip current students and DTS alumni with a clear understanding of child sexual abuse, sexual abusers, effective preventative protocols, a compassionate model

of care addressing the needs of abuse survivors, and an appropriate response to abuse allegations arising in church and ministry environments.

### Title IX Training

DTS is committed to maintaining an environment conducive to learning for all students and a professional workplace for its employees; as such, we take active measures against discriminatory harassment and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct. Every student completes Title IX training to learn how to report sexual discrimination and harassment.

## SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT

At DTS, students have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develop a growing passion for ministry.

### Chapel

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services each week during the fall, spring, and summer terms. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and Christian leaders from around the world. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the [Student Handbook](#) for chapel attendance requirements and for location-specific information regarding chapel.) Further questions can be directed to [chapel@dts.edu](mailto:chapel@dts.edu).

### Prayer Opportunities

Prayer is an integral part of the Christian life and therefore is essential to the community at DTS. Prayer requests may be submitted to the Chaplain's office. A weekly prayer email is sent from the Chaplain's office to the DTS family. To send a prayer request, email [prayer@dts.edu](mailto:prayer@dts.edu).

### Spiritual Formation

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life change. Students are placed in a small group environment for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. As group members

grow together in Christlikeness, the potential for significant relationships and ministry partnerships is established. Spiritual Formation is required for ThM, MACE, MACL, MAJS, MAIS, MACP, MAEE, MAMW, MABT, and MACS students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students at the Dallas, Houston, and Washington, DC, sites should plan to complete this requirement in consecutive fall/spring terms. Chinese Studies and *DTS en Español* students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. The Spiritual Formation requirement is also a prerequisite for the student's Ministry Formation Internship requirement. Please see the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information. Further questions can be directed to [sf@dts.edu](mailto:sf@dts.edu).

## STUDENT RESOURCES

DTS provides a variety of resources to students and their spouses. Whether concerning social events, ongoing conversations, campus involvement, or crisis counseling, the Student Life office always has an open door and a listening ear. Please visit [students.dts.edu](http://students.dts.edu) for resources and contact information.

### Counseling and Testing Services

DTS Counseling Services offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The Director of Counseling Services maintains a referral network of counselors who work from a biblical foundation within the local community and who can also provide professional counseling services to the seminary family.

### Christian Ministry Opportunities

Students attending the Dallas, Houston, Atlanta, or Washington DC, campuses have a variety of cultivated opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches, parachurch organizations, and secular organizations utilize campus events and connections to engage students to lead ministries, teach Sunday School, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these organizations. Students outside of these primary sites continue to serve in their local contexts or cultivate broader ministry opportunities in their local communities. (Students should see the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for

more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

## STUDENT COUNCIL AND GROUPS

### Student Council

The DTS Student Council is elected by students each spring. The Student Council members interact with their counterparts in the seminary's staff and faculty and integrate all phases of the extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from active student groups participate in Student Council as well.

### Student Groups

DTS hosts several student groups that provide fellowship and resources for different student interests within the seminary. Information on active student groups for the current academic year can be found at <https://students.dts.edu/student-life/student-groups/>

### Thrive

Thrive exists to equip wives to thrive in marriage, ministry, and maturity.

## EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Employment opportunities are listed on the seminary's website at <https://dts-csm.symplicity.com/students/>

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. A list of on-campus openings and the application for employment are available at <https://dts-csm.symplicity.com/students/>. Please contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings.

## DISABILITY SERVICES

In accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Dallas Theological Seminary, a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization, will make modifications to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students with disabilities to applicable programs, services, activities, and facilities.

After acceptance and prior to beginning classes, students with disabilities must submit written requests for modifications or auxiliary aids to the Coordinator of

Disability Services. Documentation of disability is required in order to receive appropriate modifications (see [students.dts.edu/disability](https://students.dts.edu/disability) for forms and information). The department responsible for the services requested will coordinate with the appropriate seminary personnel and/or federal or state agency to provide the student with maximal assistance.

The seminary will not make substantial adjustments in existing programs beyond those necessary to eliminate discrimination against otherwise qualified students and will not modify existing programs to the extent it places an undue financial or administrative burden on the seminary. The seminary assumes no responsibility for personal care attendants, health-care providers, personal devices, individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or private tutors.

## STUDENT HANDBOOK

The [Student Handbook](#) includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

## DTS COMMUNITY COVENANT

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary is to glorify God by equipping godly servant leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

As a community dedicated to fulfilling this mission to glorify the Father in the power of the Spirit, the board, faculty, staff, and students commit ourselves as a seminary to the cultivation of Christian doctrine, purity, and love consistent with the character and person of Christ. As physical-spiritual image bearers of the Triune God, we aspire to be known for excellence and integrity in Christlikeness. We commit ourselves to seeking the Spirit's wisdom and discernment through the study of Scripture as we seek to honor Christ in the following areas:

- We commit ourselves to the biblical model of sexual purity expressed through either celibacy in singleness or fidelity in Christian marriage as a sacred union between one man and one woman and to the standards of conduct set forth in the DTS Marriage & Human Sexuality Policy, which is incorporated herein by this reference.



- We commit ourselves to maintain a non-prescriptive drug-free, alcohol-free, and tobacco-free environment with respect to all seminary facilities, events, and activities, knowing that any exception for the liturgical or medicinal use of alcohol on campus is to be approved by the administration.
- We commit ourselves to carefully exercise Christian freedom with regard to the use of alcohol, guarding against the misuse of any substances that might abuse our bodies, foster addictions, or cause others to stumble and to the standards of conduct set forth in the DTS Alcohol Policy, which is incorporated herein by this reference.
- We commit ourselves to build and live in community that encourages responsible care and stewardship of the human body and soul while personally reflecting Christian modesty, maturity, discretion, and respect. (See the Student Handbook for current guidelines for campus appearance and conversation.)
- We commit, within the context of our theological convictions and mission, not to discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability, and to take active measures against discriminatory harassment, and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct. As used herein, the term “sex” refers to an individual’s immutable sex—either male (man) or female (woman)—as objectively determined by genetics or physiology present by or before birth. (See the complete [Title IX policy](#), as well as the [Unity, Diversity, and Community Statement](#).)

As we strive toward these commitments, we acknowledge our weakness and our constant need for God’s ongoing redemptive power expressed through his Spirit and fostered in the community of faith. When breaches of these commitments occur, we encourage the practice of repentance, confession, pardon, correction, and redemptive discipline when necessary.

## STUDENT CONDUCT, DISMISSAL, AND READMISSION

Students at Dallas Theological Seminary commit themselves to follow the Community Covenant of the seminary. As noted above, when breaches of these commitments occur, the seminary encourages the practice of repentance, confession, pardon, correction, and redemptive discipline when necessary (please refer to the Personal Conduct section of the [Student Handbook](#)). Student conduct and discipline are overseen by the dean of students in conjunction with the Student Affairs Committee (which also serves as the appellate body for decisions made by the dean of students). The dean of students and/or the Student Affairs Committee may impose the following actions:

- **Disciplinary Warning:** a written warning given to the student and placed in the student’s personal file during the time he or she is a student at the seminary. This warning may include conditions for which the student is responsible. Failure to keep these conditions could incur further review.
- **Disciplinary Probation:** a specified time period during which the student will be evaluated further. This action may also include special conditions. Probation for more than three terms during the time of a student’s enrollment will normally be cause for suspension.
- **Required Leave of Absence:** a specified time period during which the student shall be granted a leave of absence with responsibility for fulfilling conditions specified by the committee. Readmission is normally granted when these conditions are met. A required leave of absence of more than one year typically will result in withdrawal after one year.
- **Suspension:** a specified time period during which a student is suspended from the seminary. Readmission is possible but is subject to admission procedures.

**Dismissal:** the termination of a student’s relationship with the seminary. Readmission is not expected, and recommendation for acceptance to another seminary is subject to committee action. Disciplinary dismissal is noted on the student’s official transcript from the seminary and becomes a part of the student’s permanent

record. Other disciplinary actions are noted on the transcript but are removed if and when the issue is resolved. A student will receive notification of any disciplinary decision in writing from the dean of students or the Student Affairs Committee. A student will not advance to graduation while under any unresolved disciplinary action at the seminary. Please refer to the Responsibility for Student Conduct and Discipline section of the [Student Handbook](#) for further information.

Students who have been dismissed from the seminary for cause may be readmitted only after satisfactory resolution of the matter resulting in their dismissal. Readmission is subject to the normal policies and procedures required through the Admissions office.

## APPEAL AND COMPLAINT PROCEDURE

### Student Appeal Procedure

Criteria for appealing decisions made by a professor or committee are outlined in the [Student Handbook](#). In all other situations for which a formal appeal process is not specified, an appeal should first be directed to the Student Appeals Committee. Appeals will be reviewed and a written response provided to the student within two weeks of the receipt of the appeal. If the student is not satisfied with the decision given by the Student Appeals Committee, he or she may then appeal to the office of academic affairs by filing a written statement of particulars. The office of academic affairs will confer with the individuals involved and seek a satisfactory resolution of the problem. If the problem cannot be solved in this manner, the dean may make a decision on the matter, or at his discretion he may refer it to a faculty committee for a ruling. Appeals will normally be resolved in less than six months.

The Student Appeals Committee evaluates each appeal in terms of extenuating circumstances or circumstances beyond the control of the student. For an explanation of what the seminary considers to be extenuating circumstances, please see the [Student Handbook](#) section on Appeal and Complaint Procedure.

### Student Complaint Procedure

The seminary's procedures for handling student grievances fall into three categories: credit/academic,

dismissals/conduct, and operational/general. All types of student complaints will be reviewed, and a written response provided to the student within two weeks of the receipt of the complaint. Normally student complaints will be resolved in less than six months. The policies and procedures uniquely applicable to the three categories are included in the [Student Handbook](#) section on Appeal and Complaint Procedure.

Georgia students who have followed complaint and appeal procedures as outlined in the [Student Handbook](#) without reaching an acceptable resolution may file a written complaint with the Georgia Nonpublic Postsecondary Education Commission (GNPEC), 2082 East Exchange Place, Suite 220, Tucker, GA 30084-5305; 770-414-3300 (office), 770-414-3309 (fax), <https://gnpec.georgia.gov/student-resources/complaints-against-institution>.

The State Authorization Unit of the University of North Carolina System Office serves as the official state entity to receive complaints concerning post-secondary institutions that are authorized to operate in North Carolina. If students are unable to resolve a complaint through the institution's grievance procedures, they can review the Student Complaint Policy (PDF) and submit their complaint using the online complaint form at <https://studentcomplaints.northcarolina.edu/form>. For more information contact: North Carolina Post-Secondary Education Complaints (223 S. West Street, Suite 1800 Raleigh, NC 27603; 919-962-4550). To file a complaint with the Consumer Protection Division of the North Carolina Department of Justice, please visit The State Attorney General's web page at: <http://www.ncdoj.gov/complaint>. North Carolina residents may call (877) 566-7226. Outside of North Carolina, please call (919) 716-6000. En Español (919) 716-0058. If you choose to mail a complaint, please use the following address: Consumer Protection Division Attorney General's Office Mail Service Center 9001 Raleigh, NC 27699-9001.

Virginia students who have followed complaint and appeal procedures as outlined in the [Student Handbook](#) without reaching an acceptable resolution may file a written complaint with the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia, Private and Out-of-State Postsecondary Education, 101 N 14th Street, 9th Floor,

James Monroe Building, Richmond, VA 23219; 804-371-2285.

Veterans and other eligible persons may report a grievance to the Virginia State Approving Agency (SAA), the approving authority of education and training programs for Virginia. The Virginia State Approving Agency investigates complaints of VA Education Benefits beneficiaries. While most complaints should initially follow the school grievance policy, if the situation cannot be resolved at the school, the beneficiary should contact the Virginia State Approving Agency office via email at [saa@dvs.virginia.gov](mailto:saa@dvs.virginia.gov).

GI Bill® is a registered trademark of the U.S. Department of Veteran Affairs (VA). More information about education benefits offered by the VA is available at the official U.S. government website at [www.benefits.va.gov/gibill](http://www.benefits.va.gov/gibill).

Dallas Theological Seminary students are not subject to unfair action-treatment as a result of the initiation of a complaint.

## TITLE IX

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 prohibits sex discrimination—which includes sexual violence—in educational programs and activities. Students, staff, faculty, and other employees have the right to pursue education, including athletic programs, scholarships, and other activities, free from sex discrimination, including sexual violence, sexual misconduct, stalking, and harassment. In this context, DTS understands that the term “sex” historically, textually, and logically refers to an individual’s immutable sex—either male (man) or female (woman)—as objectively determined by genetics or physiology present by or before birth.

DTS is committed to maintaining an environment conducive to learning for all students and a professional workplace for its employees. As a result, the seminary takes active measures against discriminatory harassment and sexual harassment, including any type of violence or misconduct. For the complete abuse and discrimination policy, please visit [dts.edu/title-ix](http://dts.edu/title-ix).

## HEALTH INSURANCE

DTS strongly encourages students to obtain health insurance due to the high cost of medical care. If a student does not elect to have health insurance coverage while enrolled in seminary, the student understands and agrees any medical bill or liability is not the responsibility of DTS and is a personal cost. All international students on a F-1 visa are required to carry health insurance and should consult the International Student Policies section of this catalog for additional information specific to international students.

## FACULTY ACCESSIBILITY

Faculty hold weekly office hours for the purpose of meeting with and mentoring students. Full-time faculty members on the Dallas campus are expected to be on campus a minimum of twenty hours per week, spread over at least three days (Monday through Friday) and should maintain at least four hours a week in office hours over two days for student appointments. Administrative faculty are to be on campus five days a week, Monday through Friday, during normal business hours. Faculty based in Houston, Washington, DC, or Atlanta will follow the protocol established by that particular campus dean.

## ACADEMIC ADVISING

Academic advisors help students make informed decisions in light of current life circumstances and future ministry direction. Students can request an official degree audit from their academic advisor at any time. Academic advisors also help students plan toward degree completion in light of life circumstances and seminary policies. Students who contact their academic advisor will receive a response within a reasonable time, usually within 1–2 business days.

## CAMPUS HOUSING

To support the mission of the Seminary, DTS provides two on-campus apartment facilities on the Dallas campus which offer quality, affordable housing to students as well as the opportunity to live in a diverse community. Swindoll Tower and Washington Apartments are equipped with electronically controlled access gated parking lots, pools, study rooms, community spaces, and are patrolled 24 hours a day by the DTS Campus Police department. For information regarding campus housing, including floor plans, amenities, subleasing, rental rates, and more, please contact Campus Housing ([housing@dts.edu](mailto:housing@dts.edu); 214-887-5213) or visit [dts.edu/housing](https://dts.edu/housing).

## Alumni and Career Services

Over 19,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Theological Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, ministering in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways:

### Career Services

The Career Services office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and ministries throughout the hiring process. Services include assistance with vocational discernment, résumé development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Career Services office also assists ministries as they search for candidates and maintains a database of ministry opportunities through their Ministry Opportunities Listing. For more information about Career Services, please visit [alumni.dts.edu/career-services](https://alumni.dts.edu/career-services).

### Placement Information

The seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the 2023 graduates whose ministry placements are known to the seminary, 34% are working in church ministry, 20% in parachurch ministry, 12% in counseling, 4% in missions, 10% in education, 18% in secular employment, and 2% are students in doctoral and other programs. Further evidence that graduates of the seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from an overview of the seminary's 16,806 living alumni. Of those for whom the seminary has their information, 30% are working in church ministry, 16% in parachurch ministries, 12% in education, 5% in missions, 6% in counseling, 18% in secular work, 1% are students in doctoral and other programs, and 12% are retired.

### Ways to Stay Connected

In addition to providing lifelong placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for seminary alumni through other means such as *DTS Magazine*, monthly *eNews* email updates, and a password-protected

online Alumni Directory. The alumni website ([alumni.dts.edu](https://alumni.dts.edu)) provides a networking community for alumni, and the seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

### Continuing Education

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry and current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view all online courses free of charge. They may also audit master's-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the seminary unless the full tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

Alumni from 2016 and beyond continue to keep their access to Canvas. This contains all their student course work.

Through the DTS library, alumni may connect to Atlas and WorldCat databases. Other library resources are also available.

## Global Ministries

In response to the global scarcity of grounded, biblical theological training, DTS launched a Global Ministries division in August 2021 to further refine and expand its worldwide efforts. The division has four main sectors: Formal Degree Language Programs, Free Online Education, International Student Development, and Worldwide Pastoral Training. Each of these areas serves to equip the global bride of Christ to make disciples of all nations through various theological training options and services to international students, whether located within the United States or abroad. The Global Ministries division aims to contribute to a growing international network of seminaries, colleges, and other training programs to provide a unified strategy for equipping godly servant leaders for all of Christ's church.

### FORMAL DEGREE LANGUAGE PROGRAMS

DTS recognizes the need for theological education in major world languages other than English. At present, we equip leaders worldwide through formal programs in both Mandarin and Spanish and aspire to add other language options in the near future. Please see the respective sections of this catalog for more information on these programs.

### FREE ONLINE EDUCATION

In 2015, DTS began offering non-credit versions of select DTS courses online for free. As this program continues to expand globally, it serves students around the world who wish to grow in their knowledge of Scripture and theology. Starting in 2021, the repertoire of courses offered has expanded to include languages other than English.

### INTERNATIONAL STUDENT DEVELOPMENT

DTS is proud to have a robust international student program. In 2022 alone, over 60 countries were represented in DTS's international student body. The International Student Office welcomes these students each year as they train to serve worldwide upon completing their degrees.

### WORLDWIDE PASTORAL TRAINING

Estimates suggest that less than 5% of the church's leaders around the world have any type of formal theological education. While there is one trained pastor for every 230 people in the United States, there is only one trained pastor for every 450,000 people in the Majority World. DTS is pursuing a global alliance with other like-minded ministries to emphasize both the dissemination of sound biblical and theological content and the development of Christlike character for pastors worldwide for the sake of the global church.

## Online and Distance Education, Special Academic Experiences, Chinese Studies, and DTS *en Español*

Online Education.....	46
Elements of an Online Course.....	46
Recorded Online Courses.....	46
Live Online Courses.....	46
Technology Requirements.....	46
Online Studies in Chinese and Spanish.....	46
Distance Education.....	47
Houston, Washington, DC, and Atlanta Campuses .....	47
Extension Centers.....	47
Regional Locations.....	47
Course Offerings .....	47
Admission Requirements .....	48
Special Academic Experiences .....	49
Israel College of the Bible.....	49
Messianic Jewish Theological Academy .....	49
University Agreements.....	50
Ministry Partnerships .....	50
Ministry-Enhancement Programs.....	50
Ministry Residency .....	50
Church Ministry Partnerships.....	51
Additional For-Credit Programs (Special Topics) .....	51
Teaching English as a Second Language (TESOL).....	53
中文課程.....	54
達拉斯神學院中文課程.....	54
中文網路課程.....	54
入學申請—英語能力要求.....	54
神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]).....	54
聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) .....	55
基督教研究碩士學位 (MACS).....	55

基督教教育碩士學位 (MACE).....	55
基督教研究證書 (GCCS).....	55
教育事工博士 (DEdmin).....	55
Programas en Español .....	57
DTS en Español.....	57
Estudios <i>en Español</i> en Línea .....	57
Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos—MEBT ( <i>MBTS</i> ) .....	57
Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC ( <i>MACS</i> ).....	57
Maestría de Artes en Educación Cristiana – MAEdC (MACE).....	57
Doctorado en Ministerio— DMin.....	57
Doctorado en Educación Ministerial—DEdMin.....	58



### **A Flexible Course of Study**

DTS partners with churches and ministries around the world to provide training designed to equip godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of God’s Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. Several fully online programs offered in three different languages train students for service wherever they are. Main-campus, online, and extension courses are taught by the same world-class faculty—scholar-pastors who care deeply about students and ministry. The flexibility of the programs at DTS means students don’t have to relocate in order to start their education.

## Online Education

Online education at DTS is designed to allow students to receive DTS ministry training in their own contexts. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to balance education with life responsibilities such as work, ministry, and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and better serve their families, churches, and communities.

Students can complete most DTS master's degrees in a fully online format and other programs can be completed partially online. Please see the degree program sections for more detailed information.

### ELEMENTS OF AN ONLINE COURSE

All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length), and students are assigned a series of learning experiences to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading course materials, watching video lectures, completing and posting written assignments, offering feedback on fellow students' work, and participating in class discussions.

### RECORDED ONLINE COURSES

Some online courses are offered primarily asynchronously with prerecorded videos and online assignments. These courses may also be supplemented with real-time video conferencing sessions. Like any course, there are due dates for each assignment, though there is often flexibility for viewing lecture materials and accomplishing assignments.

### LIVE ONLINE COURSES

Some campus-based courses provide the opportunity for distance students to join live class lectures and discussions through video conferencing. Students attend the same lectures and complete the same assignments as their colleagues on the main campus without relocating.

Other courses meet synchronously online each week without being connected to a classroom. Courses available for video conferencing are listed at [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule).

### TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS

To have a successful educational experience, students need to possess certain technological skills. Students must have access to a fully functional computer with a camera, microphone, and word processing program. Their computer must have an appropriate web browser and a high-speed internet connection. Students must also possess the technical ability to take full advantage of the online course experience. Assistance and technology training is available to current students through the Media Center.

### ONLINE STUDIES IN CHINESE AND SPANISH

DTS offers a number of online courses in Chinese and Spanish that count toward completion of the 18-hour Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies, the 36-hour Master of Biblical and Theological Studies, or the 63-hour Master of Arts in Christian Studies programs.

## Distance Education

### HOUSTON, WASHINGTON, DC, AND ATLANTA CAMPUSES

On-site faculty and staff help foster a vibrant learning and support community for students taking coursework at the Houston, Washington, DC, and Atlanta campuses.

#### Atlanta, Georgia:

Passion City Church-Cumberland  
2625 Cumberland Pkwy SE  
Atlanta, GA 30339

#### Burke, Virginia (Washington, DC):

Burke Community Church  
9900 Old Keene Mills Road  
Burke, VA, 22015 ([dts.edu/dc](https://dts.edu/dc))

#### Houston, Texas:

7000 Regency Square Boulevard Suite 114  
Houston, TX 77036 ([dts.edu/houston](https://dts.edu/houston))

### EXTENSION CENTERS

To serve students who cannot attend classes in Dallas, Houston, Washington, DC, or Atlanta, DTS offers classes at the following extension centers:

#### Austin, Texas

Hill Country Bible Church  
12124 Ranch Road 620  
North Austin, TX 78750

#### Guatemala City, Guatemala

Semenario Teológico Centroamericano  
Ave. Bolívar 30-42, Zone 3  
City of Guatemala 01003

#### San Antonio, Texas

Wayside Chapel  
1705 Northwest Loop 410  
San Antonio, TX 78213

### REGIONAL LOCATIONS

DTS offers a range of educational opportunities, including hybrid classes, at multiple regional teaching sites located in key locations such as Fort Worth, College Station, Northwest Arkansas, and Phoenix. Holding hybrid courses at these sites allows for a combination of in-person instruction and online learning, providing students with flexibility while maintaining a robust educational experience. For more details about these regional offerings and DTS's distance education programs, visit the [DTS website](#).

### COURSE OFFERINGS

Many courses required for DTS degree programs are available at the seminary's distance education locations. Students should be aware, however, that they might need to complete coursework at another location or online to finish a program.

Distance education classes take place primarily on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. Many courses are offered in a hybrid (online and face-to-face) format. These hybrid courses utilize some pre-recorded lectures but also meet in person, typically over one weekend.

Most of the seminary's master's degrees are available online. For more information, please visit [dts.edu/academics](https://dts.edu/academics). Additionally, the seminary offers students in vocational ministry the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student with periodic intensives on the Dallas campus).

The ability to complete a degree from a distance varies by program. Additional information on this and other matters related to the seminary's distance-education options is available from the Online and Distance Education office by phone at 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 5030; by email ([distanceeducation@dts.edu](mailto:distanceeducation@dts.edu)); or by visiting [dts.edu/locations](https://dts.edu/locations).

## **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The application process and admission requirements for extension-site programs are the same for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission Process section of this catalog). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS (800-332-5527).

## Special Academic Experiences

The following opportunities are some of the ways DTS students can earn academic credit outside of the classroom through strategic ministry-enhancement experiences.

### MESSIANIC JEWISH THEOLOGICAL ACADEMY

The Messianic Jewish Theological Academy (MJTA) is a theological training institution offering an academic degree in theology with the goal of preparing individuals who are called to leadership roles in the Messianic Movement and for different ministries of the Gospel among the Jewish people. MJTA aims at a healthy integration of theological reflection and practical ministry as well as the development of a godly character and practical love for the people of Israel. Classes are held mostly live online with a focus on Messianic Jewish theology, movement, and ministry. MJTA is a member of the European Council for Theological Education (ECTE) and is pursuing accreditation in partnership with ECTE.

Courses in partnership with MJTA are found under the Bible Exposition Department section of this catalog.

### ISRAEL COLLEGE OF THE BIBLE

Israel College of the Bible (ICB) was founded in 1990 as the result of the conviction of several Israeli pastors that the establishment of a national Bible College was necessary to serve the indigenous Israeli Messianic Body. Today, Jewish and Arab believers come from all over Israel to study the Bible, theology, counseling, and practical ministry at both the BA and MA level. ICB is located in Netanya, Israel (in the greater metropolitan area of Tel Aviv) and is accredited by both the Asia Theological Association (ATA) and the European Council for Theological Education (ECTE). Both the ECTE and ATA are members of the International Council for Evangelical Theological Education (ICETE). DTS students will have the opportunity to take master's-level courses with ICB either in Israel or online, and ICB students will have the opportunity to take master's-level courses at DTS either in Dallas or online.

### Israel College of the Bible Course Descriptions

The following courses are approved MAJS electives offered through Israel College of the Bible (see the MAJS program section of the catalog for more information and additional elective options). Other courses from Israel College of the Bible will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.

#### **BSH505 Messiah in the Hebrew Bible**

This course looks at some of the key passages in the Hebrew Bible upon which are based the New Testament claims that Jesus is the promised Messiah. These passages will be examined from the perspective of the rabbinic-Christian polemic, paying careful attention to their meaning within the immediate and larger context, and in light of later inner-biblical interpretation. *3 hours.*

#### **BSH527 Biblical Geography**

The course will familiarize the student with the geography of the Land of Israel as it relates to the events of the Bible, through readings and eight days of site visits. After an introductory lecture at the Israel College of the Bible, each day will cover a different region: Shefela (Judean Lowlands), Negev, Dead Sea, Jerusalem, Samaria, Galilee, Golan, Coastal Plain. *3 hours.*

#### **BSH528 Biblical Archaeology**

The course will familiarize the student with the archaeology of the Land of Israel as it relates to the events of the Bible, through readings and six days of site visits. After an introductory lecture at the Israel College of the Bible on the history of archaeology and methodology, each day will be spent visiting excavations and museums in different regions of the country. The field trips will focus on sites not visited during the Geography of the Bible course. In addition, two days will be spent in hands-on archaeological activities, according to the needs of various ongoing archaeological projects at the time of the course. *3 hours.*

### **GSH508 Jewish Perspectives on Jesus and the New Testament**

This course looks at the growing body of Jewish literature from the world of religious and secular Jewish scholarship on Jesus and the New Testament, including a look at the key scholars who have published on this topic (Flusser, Vermes, Brettler, etc.). *3 hours.*

### **GSH520 History of Jewish-Christian Relations**

This course will expose students to a survey of church history from the early church to the present day in general and its interactions with the Jewish people throughout their history in particular. It will trace and analyze the roots, developments, and implications of Christian anti-Semitism. *3 hours.*

### **GSH621 Introduction to Rabbinic Literature**

This course gives a closer view on the Rabbinic writings, such as Mishnah, Tosefta, Talmud, and Midrash. Special attention is devoted to the evolution and creation of the Oral Law as a response to the early Jewish movement. *3 hours.*

## **UNIVERSITY AGREEMENTS**

DTS has several agreements for awarding credit based on work completed at other higher education institutions, including Dallas Baptist University, College of Biblical Studies (Houston and Indianapolis), and Arizona Christian University. More information is available at [dts.edu/ministry-partnerships](https://dts.edu/ministry-partnerships).

## **MINISTRY PARTNERSHIPS**

DTS maintains several partnerships with ministries that provide biblical and theological training and DTS credit for select courses. Such ministries include the Billy Graham Evangelical Association (BGEA), Cru, The Institute for Sexual Wholeness, Young Life, Downline Ministries, The Village Church Institute, Watermark Institute, and the Movement Day Scholar's Program. More information is available at [dts.edu/ministry-partnerships](https://dts.edu/ministry-partnerships).

## **MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS**

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered by parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student's concentration or as free electives. For some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study, please see the DTS website.

Students who desire to participate in a ministry-enhancement program for independent study credit (1) must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit and (2) must complete the Independent Study Request form prior to registration.

## **MINISTRY RESIDENCY**

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS offers ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. This 12-credit-hour Ministry Residency allows students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency is primarily in the field.

For ThM, MACE, or MACL students serving on full-time paid staff with a church or parachurch ministry, they can apply for EML5801 Ministry Residency I and EML5802 Ministry Residency II (fall term and spring term sequence). A formal application process is involved and enrollment is limited. Please see the DTS website for more information.

ThM, MACE, and MACL students enrolled as residency students through one of our partnership churches will take a series of EML5800 level courses taught at their local church. Please see the DTS website for more information.

## CHURCH MINISTRY PARTNERSHIPS

DTS has partnered with select churches and church networks to develop residency programs that combine practical ministry experience with seminary education. During the residency experience, students serve on a church's staff while pursuing their Master of Arts in Christian Leadership, Master of Arts in Christian Education, or Master of Theology degree. Up to 12 hours of credit can be earned through courses taught by partnering churches (please refer to the Educational Ministries and Leadership Departmental section on Ministry Residency in this catalog). Students must be admitted to both the respective residency program and DTS. This unique model offers the strengths of both church and seminary contexts to prepare students for ministry upon graduation. A full list of participating churches and church networks can be found on the DTS website.

## ADDITIONAL FOR-CREDIT PROGRAMS (SPECIAL TOPICS)

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the 5905 Special Topics course found in the different departmental listings of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student's tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for both travel costs and living expenses.

The following are some examples of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit.

### China Academic Consortium

The China Academic Consortium provides academic dialogue and exchange about religion, worldviews, values, and ethics with the Chinese intellectual community. This learning experience provides students the opportunity to immerse themselves in Chinese culture for preparation to serve in that context. Please contact the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries for more information.

### Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the winter term at the Houston campus. Credit for the Church Planting Boot Camp is earned in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. More information on the Boot Camp is available on the EFCA website ([efca.org](http://efca.org)).

### Cranmer Theological House

The Cranmer Theological House in Dallas, Texas, is a graduate-level educational institution associated with the Reformed Episcopal Seminary in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The Cranmer House provides training for those who plan on entering vocational ministry in the evangelical Anglican Church in North America. Students who desire to take courses through Cranmer Theological House must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit. More information is available on the Cranmer House website ([cranmerhouse.org](http://cranmerhouse.org)).

### D6 Conferences

The D6 Conference is an annual conference that is designed to bring together speakers, seminar leaders, and collected resources to help minister to families. Students will enroll in EML5905 Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership, attend the D6 Conference, and complete all necessary coursework in order to receive credit. More information is available from the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Inspire Women Leadership Institute

Inspire Women offers rotating courses at its headquarters in Houston, Texas. This training develops women to have the spiritual fortitude to define, pursue, and finish God's mission for their lives. Women students may complete the Women's Leadership Certificate and earn 3 hours of DTS credit. Please contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership or visit the Inspire Women website ([inspirewomen.org](http://inspirewomen.org)) for more information.

### Manarah or Darshan, Christar

Held in the greater Detroit area, *Manarah* combines classroom training on Islam, its people, and cultures with daily outreach opportunities by seasoned mentors. Students have the opportunity to taste Arab hospitality while learning how to share with these least-reached people. *Darshan*, held in Chicago, includes classroom studies about Hinduism, its people, and cultures. Students also participate in daily guided Hindu—community interaction. Special Topics credit for *Manarah* or *Darshan* may be earned in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. For more information, please contact the MIM department or visit the Christar website ([christar.org/training](http://christar.org/training)).

### Rural Home Missionary Association's Town and Country Training (TACT) Program

Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in rural America. The TACT Program is designed to prepare students, current pastors, and spouses for ministry in small-town or country churches. The following courses are offered through the TACT program.

#### Ministering in the Town and Country Church and Community

An overview of ministry in the town and country community and church with an emphasis on understanding the varied types of contexts and how each affects pastoral work and strategy. The town and country culture is experienced as well as studied during the class.

#### Pastoral Care in a Town and Country Context

Pastors in isolated settings find themselves facing a large number of pastoral care issues, some unique to

the context, with less help than their suburban and urban counterparts have available. This course looks at some of the stresses town and country life places on pastors and their families as well as those in the church, and explores ways pastors can keep themselves spiritually, emotionally, and physically healthy and thereby able to offer pastoral care to others.

#### Faith Communication in the Town and Country Context

The oral culture and intimacy of the town and country context present a unique set of circumstances for preaching, evangelism, discipleship, and youth and children's ministries. This course explores the ways town and country culture impacts and reshapes the common methods and strategies for communicating the Gospel.

#### Leading the Town and Country Church

A look at how town and country residents think and the spiritual and social tools required to lead them. The course examines the standard issues of church leadership as they apply to the town and country church. It also touches on the role of the pastor as community leader.

More information regarding the Rural Home Missionary Association's Town and Country Training (TACT) Program is available at [tactprogram.org](http://tactprogram.org).

#### Walk Thru the Bible

For more than 30 years, Walk Thru the Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that reach millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Department of Bible Exposition for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru the Bible seminars is available from the Department of Bible Exposition or online at [walkthru.org](http://walkthru.org).



## **TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (TESOL)**

TESOL is a program designed to equip workers both academically and professionally for teaching English (outside the U.S. public school system) to speakers of other languages. The Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries (MIM) highly values the opportunities TESOL programs help create for our students. The MIM department works with students to help them attain TESOL certification through respected, outside programs with the mentorship of Department faculty. The Department refers this training to outside programs in order to help facilitate a high-quality experience for DTS students and limit challenges to working in restricted access countries.

## 中文課程

### 達拉斯神學院中文課程

達拉斯神學院的使命就是裝備敬畏神的僕人領袖，幫助他們藉著傳講神的話語，建立普世教會來榮耀祂。達拉斯神學院很榮幸能為華人信徒提供中文神學課程，多數的教材、作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。學生可以修讀中文的基督教研究證書課程 (Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies)、聖經研究碩士 (Master of Biblical and Theological Studies)、基督教研究碩士 (Master of Arts in Christian Studies)、基督教教育碩士 (Master of Arts in Christian Education)、以及神學碩士 (Master of Theology) 學位，另外還有教育事工博士 (Doctor of Educational Ministry) 幫助華人教牧同工繼續深造。達拉斯神學院以純網路、傳統面授及混合教學等教學模式，在世界各地提供許多中文的神學課程。所有關於中文課程的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

### 中文網路課程

達拉斯神學院提供了許多中文的網路神學課程。這些網路神學課程的設計旨在培養訓練各地教會中有意接受神學裝備的信徒，使他們可以在不必離開自己的事工、職業或家庭的環境下學習有效事奉之道。學生可以通過修讀網路課程來完成全部 18 學分中文基督教研究證書、全部 36 學分中文聖經研究碩士、大部分 63 學分中文基督教研究碩士、部分 66 學分中文基督教教育碩士、部分 90 學分心理諮商碩士、以及部分 120 學分神學碩士。關於學位課程主要使用語言及托福要求的相關資訊，請至 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 中文學位查詢。

### 入學申請—英語能力要求

入學申請—英語能力要求所有中文課程申請者皆需提供兩年內之托福 (TOEFL) 或雅思 (IELTS) 英文能力檢定成績，無論申請者是否為美國公民或長期居住英語語系國家，或是已取得英語語系大學院校學位。申請者若在美國完成高中且在美國認可大學取得學士學位，可以申請免除英文能力要求。但若申請過程中顯

示出語言能力不足以負擔研究院學習程度，入學委員會有權要求申請者提供檢定成績。聖經研究碩士 (MBTS)、基督教研究碩士 (MACS)、基督教教育碩士 (MACE) 和教育事工博士 (DEdMin) 申請者建議之電腦托福考試 (iBT) 成績為 55 分，其中聽力 14 分、閱讀 15 分、口語與寫作皆為 13 分。中文神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]) 最低符合申請資格為總分 78 分，且閱讀能力與聽力皆須達到 21 分，而口語與寫作能力皆須達到 18 分。入學委員會強力建議申請者參加網路托福考試 TOFEL (iBT)、如果您的所在地僅能參加紙本考試，請先與入學處聯絡再註冊參加考試。關於托福考試可以參考 [toefl.org](https://toefl.org) 達拉斯神學院的代碼是 6156。雅思 (IELTS) 成績建議總分為 5.5 分，其中聽力與閱讀皆為 6 分、口語與寫作皆為 4.5 分。ThM (Chinese) 最低符合申請資格之雅思成績為 6.5 分，且聽力與閱讀須達 6.5 分，口語 6.0 分，寫作 5.5 分。其他關於入學申請的詳細資料，請至 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。關於學位課程主要使用語言及托福要求的相關資訊，請至 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 中文學位查詢。

### 神學碩士 (THM [CHINESE])

神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]) 有別於常見的道學碩士 (MDiv)，是為了培育能勝任的聖經詮釋者，在牧養、宣教、或其他事工上有效的事奉神。達拉斯神學院中文神學碩士提供獨特的四年學程，是根據道學碩士正規三年的事工培訓，再融入更多深度希臘文與希伯來文課程，以及學生選擇的專研項目。神學碩士 (ThM [Chinese]) 需要在八年內完成。中文神學碩士讓學生有機會在雙語模式中學習。英語課程裝備學生深度與廣度，中文課程讓學生可以用熟悉的母語思考接觸適切華人事工的議題，以及如何在華人事工中落實聖經與神學的教導。神學碩士學位有 120 學分，除了 66 學分的核心課程，還要修讀 27 學分的聖經原文、3 學分的事工實習，以及 24 學分為根據服事興趣所選之事工主修課程。神學碩士學位要求至少 48 學分需為同步課程，部分的面授課程則需在達拉斯或休士頓校區修讀。所有關於中文神學碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## 聖經研究碩士 (MBTS)

聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 是一個 36 學分的課程，專為基督徒專業人士所預備的學位，讓他們可以在公司上班、家庭生活和教會事奉以外又能接受基礎的正規神學裝備。聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 給學生一個基本的聖經概述，介紹給他們認識關鍵神學理念，並有幾門課程可以自由選修。聖經研究碩士 (MBTS) 要在六年內完成。學生可以完全藉著中文的網路神學課程來取得聖經研究碩士的學位，世界各地的華人信徒都可以註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。所有關於中文聖經研究碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## 基督教研究碩士學位 (MACS)

基督教研究碩士學位 (Master of Arts in Christian Studies) 是針對華人教會事工而設計的，為幫助在教會或基督教機構事奉人員奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基。因大部份課程可以是網路課程，部分課程則需要在傳統課堂裡完成，學生不需要長期離開職場或家鄉，就能修完此文學碩士學位。鼓勵有志於全職教會聖工的華人信徒申請修讀基督教研究碩士。基督教研究碩士 (MACS) 要在七年內完成。學生可以藉著中文的網路神學課程及面授課程來取得基督教研究碩士的學位，世界各地的華人信徒都可以註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的作業和師生互動都是以中文進行，學位要求部分的面授課程則需在有提供中文課程的校區修讀。就讀中文基督教研究碩士的學生除了必須完成達拉斯神學院 50 學分的核心課程之外，還要修讀 MIM5340 華人處境事工 (3 學分)、MIM5545 華人教會歷史/當代神學趨勢 (3 學分)、EML5101 有效事工的規劃與執行 (3 學分)。另外還有 6 學分可選修配合個人興趣或事工需要的課程。所有關於基督教研究碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## 基督教教育碩士學位 (MACE)

基督教教育碩士學位 (Master of Arts in Christian Education) 的課程設計，是專為有志在華語環境裡從事教育專業事工的信徒，奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學

根基以及教育的專業。此學位裝備學生未來從事各項教會教育特定事工，或在基督教高等教育系統成為教育或行政人員。基督教教育碩士 (MACE) 需於七年內完成。學生可以藉著中文的網路神學課程及面授課程來取得基督教教育碩士的學位，這些課程所有的作業和師生互動都是以中文進行，學位要求部分的面授課程則需在達拉斯或休士頓校區修讀。就讀中文基督教教育碩士的學生除了必須完成達拉斯神學院 46 學分的核心課程之外，還要修讀 15 學分教育事工專業指定課程與 INT5160 教育事工實習 (2 學分)。另外還有 3 學分可選修配合個人興趣或事工需要的課程。所有關於基督教教育碩士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## 基督教研究證書 (GCCS)

基督教研究證書課程是在聖經與神學兩方面以碩士的學術程度裝備學生。華人信徒可以通過網路完成中文的基督教研究證書，也可以在有提供中文課程的校區修讀面授課程。基督教研究證書課程是為想嘗試修讀神學課程的學生而設，提供較彈性的課程安排，讓華人同工可以在短期內修完，又或教會領袖在事工繁忙時仍然可以接受神學裝備。學生可以完全藉著中文的網路神學課程來取得中文的神學研究證書，世界各地的華人信徒都可以註冊修讀這些網路課程。這些課程所有的作業和師生互動都是以中文進行。所有關於中文基督教研究證書的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## 教育事工博士 (DEDMIN)

教育事工博士學位課程的設計乃是為那些參與於在職或雙職之教育事工的人員提供進深培訓，使他們能實施以聖經和神學為本的教育事工。本課程專注於開發教育事工在聖經的基本原理，社會學的研究策略，及實際事工上所需的專門知識技能。教育事工博士 (DEdMin) 學位是為那些參與於基督教會和與教會有關的文教事工、或是普世宣教，和類似的教育事工人員而設的最高專業學位。相較之下，教牧學博士 (DMin) 學位專注於使學生能在當地教會的環境下實踐聖經和神學為本之事工的進深培訓；而哲學博士 (PhD) 學位的主要目的是裝備學生從事於學術研究和

教學工作。本教育事工博士課程並非「在校區居留」的模式，而是讓學生仍然在「原地」一邊事奉一邊學習，達拉斯神學院不會要求博士生移居到本部校區。通常要求在入學前至少具有三年的事工經驗。每門課會採用這個服事經驗，致力於使培訓學習與學生目前服事的環境及未來的目標能協調相符。達拉斯神學院的教育事工博士課程最吸引人的特點之一是該課程內容的設計具有高度靈活性。在博士學位中所需的 39 學分的課程裡，至少有 15 學分的課程讓學生針對目前所參與的事工提供量身訂製的規劃，以實現自己的事工目標。除了有 3 學分的課程讓博士生進行應用論文的研究與寫作外，另外還有 3 學分的課程是學術文獻閱讀，在指導教授的帶領下，針對自己的論文內容所進行的文獻研究綜述。所有關於教育事工博士學位的詳情資料都可以在本目錄中或者直接上網 [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) 查詢，也可以與我們的中文入學部同工聯絡諮詢。

## Programas en Español

### DTS EN ESPAÑOL

La misión del Seminario Teológico de Dallas *en Español*, como escuela profesional a nivel posgrado, es glorificar a Dios por medio de la preparación de siervos-líderes dedicados al Señor para la proclamación de Su Palabra y la edificación del cuerpo de Cristo a nivel global. DTS *en Español* desea formar a líderes que enseñan la verdad y aman a los demás en conformidad con la misión central del Seminario Teológico de Dallas. DTS tiene el privilegio de servir a la comunidad hispanohablante ofreciendo asignaturas en español. Toda la literatura, tareas, e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se hacen en español. Los estudiantes pueden tomar asignaturas acreditadas para cualquiera de los siguientes programas: la Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos—MEBT (MBTS) de 36 horas crédito—la Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC (MACS) de 63 horas crédito—la Maestría de Artes en Educación Cristiana—MAEdC (MACE) de 66 horas crédito. También ofrecemos el Doctorado en Ministerio y el Doctorado en Educación Ministerial (fecha tentativa de inicio 2024). Para más información sobre las asignaturas en español, visite la página web de DTS *en Español*: [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

### ESTUDIOS EN ESPAÑOL EN LÍNEA

DTS ofrece asignaturas en línea. Estas asignaturas están diseñadas para entrenar a individuos que desean capacitarse para un ministerio eficaz en la iglesia local sin tener que mudarse a Dallas y dejar sus ministerios, profesiones y hogares. Por favor, consulte la información con respecto a los idiomas en la tabla de la sección de Programas Académicos (*Academic Programs*).

### MAESTRÍA EN ESTUDIOS BÍBLICOS Y TEOLÓGICOS—MEBT (MBTS)

La Maestría en Estudios Bíblicos y Teológicos es un programa a nivel posgrado de 36 horas crédito. Esta maestría está diseñada para profesionales y laicos que desean capacitarse para servir en el hogar, la iglesia y el mundo. La MEBT (MBTS) provee un panorama completo de la historia de la Biblia, introduce conceptos teológicos y contiene 13 horas de asignaturas optativas.

La MEBT es completamente en línea. Toda la literatura, tareas e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se ofrecen en español. Para más información acerca de la MEBT, visite la página web de DTS en Español: [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

### MAESTRÍA DE ARTES EN ESTUDIOS CRISTIANOS—MAEC (MACS)

La Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos—MAEC (MACS)—está diseñada para proveer un conocimiento bíblico y teológico para el servicio cristiano a nivel posgrado. Esta maestría está dirigida a líderes que desean formarse con el propósito de lograr un ministerio más eficaz dentro de su iglesia u organización. La MAEC también puede proporcionar una formación complementaria para los que trabajan en ministerios eclesiales o están en puestos de apoyo con agencias misioneras o iglesias. La MAEC es completamente en línea. Toda la literatura, tareas e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se hacen en español. Para más información acerca de la MAEC, visite la página web de DTS *en Español*: [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

### MAESTRÍA DE ARTES EN EDUCACIÓN CRISTIANA – MAEDC (MACE)

La Maestría de Artes en Educación Cristiana – MAEdC (MACE) – está diseñada para preparar a estudiantes para ejercer roles de enseñanza, liderazgo y discipulado en la iglesia local y ministerios paraeclesiales.

La MAEdC se compone de 66 horas crédito, que pueden realizarse completamente en línea. Toda la literatura, tareas e interacciones entre los estudiantes y los profesores se hacen en español. Para más información acerca de la MAEdC, visite nuestro sitio web: [dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol).

### DOCTORADO EN MINISTERIO— DMIN

El propósito del Doctorado en Ministerio es ofrecer una preparación avanzada en liderazgo ministerial para los que sirven activamente en ministerios de liderazgo en la iglesia local, misiones transculturales u organizaciones

cristianas. El programa procura ayudar al alumno a profundizar su pensamiento bíblico-teológico y a desarrollar estrategias actualizadas para implementarlas en el contexto de su propio ministerio. El Doctorado en Ministerio se realiza en forma modular con una semana de clases residenciales por cada módulo, con el fin de que el alumno pueda cumplir sus responsabilidades ministeriales mientras que estudia en el programa. Se ofrecen cuatro asignaturas por año en semestres académicos de seis meses (dos asignaturas por semestre). Diez asignaturas integran el programa, lo cual incluye el proyecto de disertación doctoral.

El programa no es por cohorte, lo cual le permite al alumno cierto grado de flexibilidad para confeccionar su propio plan de estudios. La semana de clases residenciales puede realizarse en el campus del Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) en la ciudad de Guatemala o en el campus del Seminario Teológico de Dallas en Dallas, Texas.

Los requisitos principales para ser admitido al programa son:

- Contar con el grado de Maestría en Divinidades o su equivalente en programas de licenciatura y maestría en teología de instituciones teológicas acreditadas de América Latina y España.
- Contar con un mínimo de tres años de experiencia ministerial vocacional o bivocacional.
- Demostrar madurez en la trayectoria ministerial y capacidad académica que se espera de un estudiante a nivel doctoral.

El título de Doctor en Ministerio es el grado profesional más alto que se otorga a aquellos que sirven en el ministerio eclesial, mientras que el PhD está diseñado para aquellos que aspiran a desempeñarse principalmente en la docencia y el liderazgo en instituciones teológicas.

## **DOCTORADO EN EDUCACIÓN MINISTERIAL—DEDMIN**

El Doctorado en Educación Ministerial ofrece preparación avanzada para aquellos que sirven en los

ministerios educativos de las iglesias locales, organizaciones paraeclesiales o misiones globales. Este programa se ofrece en un formato híbrido con una semana de residencia por semestre que brinda a los estudiantes la oportunidad de contextualizar los estudios e implementarlos directamente en sus ministerios.

Los requisitos principales para ser admitido en el Doctorado en Educación Ministerial son:

Contar con el grado de Maestría de Artes en Estudios Cristianos o su equivalente en programas de licenciatura y maestría en teología de instituciones teológicas acreditadas de América Latina y España.

Al menos tres años de experiencia en el ministerio cristiano de manera vocacional o bivocacional.

Demostrar madurez en la trayectoria ministerial y en la capacidad académica que se espera de un estudiante a nivel doctoral.

El Doctorado en Educación Ministerial cuenta con 39 horas crédito de las cuales 21 son electivas que ayudarán a servir al contexto ministerial del estudiante. Tres horas crédito se dedican al desarrollo del análisis de literatura que forma parte de la tesis doctoral y tres horas crédito para completar la tesis.

El título de Doctor en Educación Ministerial es el grado profesional más alto que se otorga a aquellos que sirven en ministerios educacionales cristianos, mientras el DMin está diseñado para aquellos que sirven en el ministerio eclesial y el PhD para aquellos que aspiran a desempeñarse principalmente en la docencia y el liderazgo en instituciones teológicas.

Todo el trabajo que sea requerido del DMin/DEdMin debe completarse en un mínimo de tres años y un máximo de seis años desde el momento de la matrícula. Cada curso precisa de B- para poder aprobarse, esto incluye el proyecto de graduación (disertación). Ningún curso puede retomarse para obtener crédito, a menos que sea un curso requerido o que se haya reprobado anteriormente. Los estudiantes deben mantener un mínimo de un promedio (GPA) de 3.0 en la escala de 4.0 para poder graduarse.

## Academic Programs

Academic Program Overview .....	60
Overview of the Academic year.....	61
Evening and Weekend Courses.....	61
Course Formats .....	61
Admission Requirements .....	62
Transfer of Credit.....	62
Live/Real-Time Requirements .....	62
Spiritual Formation .....	62
Program-Completion Requirements.....	63
Degree Time Limits .....	63
Graduation Requirements.....	64
Master of Theology (ThM) .....	65
MA in Counseling (MAC) .....	75
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care (MACP).....	79
MA in Jewish Studies (MAJS).....	83
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism (MAAE).....	85
MA in Christian Education (MACE) .....	89
MA in Christian Leadership (MACL).....	93
MA in Intercultural Studies (MAIS) .....	96
MA in Media Arts and Worship (MAMW) .....	98
Master of Arts in Bible Translation (MABT) .....	101
Master of Arts in Christian Studies (MACS).....	106
Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS).....	109
Master of Sacred Theology (STM) .....	111
Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies (GCCS) .....	113
Post-Graduate Certificate (PGC).....	115
Doctor of Ministry (DMin) .....	120
Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin).....	125
Doctor of Education (EdD) .....	131
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).....	135

## Academic Program Overview

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog in effect at the time of their matriculation or reclassification. The requirements for each catalog are in force for a full academic year (fall–summer).

DTS offers 17 degrees and 2 certificates, all of which are coeducational. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements.

The seminary offers the following master's degrees and certificates:

- A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree (ThM).
- A 90-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Counseling** degree (MAC). Students in this program interested in pursuing licensure may be required to take additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
- A 79-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care** degree (MACP).
- A 74-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Jewish Studies** degree (MAJS).
- A 69-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Apologetics and Evangelism** degree (MAAE).
- A 66-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree (MACE).
- A 66-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree (MACL).
- A 66-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies** degree (MAIS).
- A 66-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree (MAMW).
- A 66-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Bible Translation** degree (MABT), offered in collaboration with Dallas International University (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
- A 63-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Christian Studies** degree (MACS).

- A 36-hour program leading to the **Master of Biblical and Theological Studies** degree (MBTS) in English, Spanish, and Chinese.
- A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree (STM) for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
- An 18-hour program leading to the **Graduate Certificate** of Christian Studies (GCCS).
- A 12-hour program leading to the **Post-Graduate Certificate** (PGC) for students who previously earned a master's degree in ministry or theology from an accredited seminary or graduate school.

The seminary offers the following doctoral degrees:

- A 30-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree (DMin) for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
- A 39-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree (DEdMin) for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 48-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Education** degree (EdD) for those holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 36-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree (PhD) for those holding a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students desiring to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to their earned degree. The total minimum hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Please consult Academic Advising for the specific courses that must be completed to earn a second degree.

- 2-year MA + 2-year MA = 90 hours\*
- 2-year MA + MACP or MAJS = 105 hours
- 2-year MA + MAC = 115 hours



- 2-year MA + ThM = 145 hours
- MACP or MAJS + MAC = 120 hours
- MACP or MAJS + ThM = 150 hours
- MAC + ThM = 155 hours

\* Combining the MAAE with another MA requires 92 hours

With approval, students may earn the 36-hour MBTS in combination with another DTS master's degree by taking an additional 18 credit hours beyond the coursework required for their first degree.

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the seminary holds the position that Scripture assigns to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore, the seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

## OVERVIEW OF THE ACADEMIC YEAR

The DTS academic year is based on a two-term structure, such that the majority of classes take place in the fall and spring terms, which are seventeen weeks long: fourteen weeks for lectures, one week for final examinations, and two weeks of break. Commencement takes place after the conclusion of the spring term.

Summer terms are fifteen weeks long. All coursework for summer classes must normally be completed during the time the class is offered, though the professor may extend the due date by one or two weeks at his or her discretion.

DTS also offers several winter-term courses during the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring term begins. All coursework must normally be completed within two weeks of the end of the winter term.

## EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime

obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to many of DTS's degree programs, and several of the seminary's programs can be completed during evenings and/or weekends. A current listing of available courses can be found at [dts.edu/schedule](https://dts.edu/schedule).

## COURSE FORMATS

At DTS, courses are available in a variety of formats, offering students flexibility while completing degree requirements.

### In-Person Courses

- Traditional: These courses meet weekly on a campus. These are most commonly offered in Dallas and Houston.
- Block Hybrid: These courses utilize some pre-recorded video but include a live, in-person element that takes place (typically) over a single weekend at one of DTS's locations.

### Online Courses

- Recorded Online: These courses are composed primarily of pre-recorded lectures and asynchronous interactions with faculty and peers. Assignments are due on specific dates, but much of the work can be completed at the student's preferred time.
- Live Online: These courses include regular, real-time video conferencing sessions when students and faculty interact in a seminar-style discussion format.
- Video Conference: These are traditional courses taught in from a classroom that can be joined by video conferencing.

## Admission Requirements

Admission requirements and application procedures for master's-level professional ministry degrees and general academic programs are the same, with the following exceptions:

- Those applying to the MAC program will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process, which occurs during the student's program, will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.
- Those applying to the MABT program also must be accepted as students at Dallas International University (DIU).

Those applying to a doctoral program should follow guidelines related to doctoral admission.

Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information. Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

For information regarding the transfer of credit policy, please see the Admission section of this catalog.

### LIVE/REAL-TIME REQUIREMENTS

Students in professional ministry degrees must complete a certain number of courses in a "real-time" format. Real-time courses are those in which the student is taking classes either in person or by video conference synchronously with the professor of the course. The ThM requires 30 hours of real-time courses (ten 3-hour courses). The MAC requires a minimum of 30 hours (ten 3-hour courses), though counseling courses are typically offered only at the Dallas, Houston, and Washington, DC, campuses. The MACP, MAAE, MACE, MACL, MAIS, and MAMW require 12 hours (four 3-hour courses). For more information on real-time course requirements, see the Degree Planning page on the Student Portal. Because not all courses required for the above degrees are offered at every location, students are

encouraged to refer to the course schedule located on the [Student Portal](#) regularly for course availability and to consult with an academic advisor prior to course registration.

Degree	Minimum Number of Real-Time Hours
ThM, MAC	30
MACP, MAJS, MAAE, MACE, MACL, MAIS, MAMW	12
MACS, MBTS, GCCS	0

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, students enrolled in one of DTS's professional ministry degrees (with the exception of MAC students) are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas, Houston, Washington, DC, or Atlanta campus. (Students who are not planning to move to Dallas, Houston, Washington, DC, or Atlanta for consecutive fall and spring terms must contact the Spiritual Formation office concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.) Students in the MBTS, STM, and doctoral programs are not required to participate in Spiritual Formation.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of four to five students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during consecutive fall and spring terms, they should make plans to arrange their schedules so that they may meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience that students must complete prior to enrolling in their respective Ministry Formation Internship. (For other requirements related to the internship, please see the Ministry Formation Internships section of this catalog.)

## PROGRAM-COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

The following degree time limits chart summarizes the time within which all programs must be completed. Extension of this limit requires approval from the Student Appeals Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### DEGREE TIME LIMITS

Program	Satisfactory Academic Progress	Time Limit	Total Hours
ThM	15 hours/year	8 Years	120
MAC	13 hours/year	7 years	90
MACP	12 hours/year	7 years	79
MAJS	12 hours/year	7 years	74
MAAE	10 hours/year	7 years	69
MACE	10 hours/year	7 years	66
MACL	10 hours/year	7 years	66
MAIS	10 hours/year	7 years	66
MAMW	10 hours/year	7 years	66
MBTS	6 hours/year	6 years	36
MABT	10 hours/year	7 years	62
MACS	10 hours/year	7 years	63
GCCS	6 hours/year	5 years	18
STM	12 hours/year	6 years	30
DMin	6 hours/year (or actively engaged in applied research project)	6 years	30
DEdMin	6 hours/year (or actively engaged in applied research project)	6 years	39
EdD	6 hours/year (or actively engaged in applied research project)	8 years	48
PhD	6 hours/year (or actively engage in dissertation)	8 years	36

*\*Time limits for dual degrees: 2-year MA + 2-year MA = 7 years  
3-year MA + 2-year MA = 8 years  
ThM + 2-year MA = 9 years  
ThM + 3-year MA = 10 years*

## **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to completing the credit hours required for their program(s) of study, a minimum grade point average of 2.0 is required for graduation in the ThM, MA, MBTS, and Certificate programs. A minimum grade point average of 2.5 is required for graduation in the STM program. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs. Additionally, candidates must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the core doctrinal statement.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.

# Master of Theology (ThM)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

Hours: 120

Language(s): English; Chinese

## GOALS

Students in the ThM program will

- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- preach the Bible effectively;
- apply leadership and educational methods and practices to a ministry population;
- evidence a commitment to multiplying disciples of all nations;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information.

- Transfer of up to 80 credit hours is allowed toward the ThM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Please see the Transfer of Credit section of this catalog for additional details, including eligibility requirements.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the ThM.**

**THM CURRICULUM**

<b>Biblical Studies</b>		<b>21</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
NT5110	New Testament Introduction	2
<b>Theological Studies</b>		<b>24</b>
HT5101	The Church to the Modern Era	3
HT5102	The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America	3
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Languages</b>		<b>27</b>
NT5101	Elements of Greek	3
NT5102	Elements of Greek	3
NT5103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT5104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
NT5105	Exegesis of Romans	3
OT5101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
OT5102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3
OT5104	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II	3

Ministries & Communication		19
CM5101	Pastoral Counseling and Ethics	3
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
MIM5101	Missiological and Intercultural Foundations	3
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
PM5103	Expository Preaching I	3
PM5104	Expository Preaching II	3
PM5110	Capstone Preaching	1
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
Concentration & Research Courses		29
INT5130	ThM Ministry Formation Internship	3
RS5102	Senior Research Seminar	
	or	2
XX5902	Thesis	
	Electives <sup>1</sup>	24
Total ThM Hours		120
<sup>1</sup> Students must complete at least 9 of their elective hours in the Division of Ministries and Communication.		

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart in this section. This is to the student's advantage, as courses are designed to build on previous coursework.

Out of the required 120 credit hours in the ThM curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests. The ThM requires that 48 credit hours be completed in real-time.

As part of the ThM core curriculum, all students take a 3-hour Internship course (INT5130). During the Internship course, students complete a portfolio. When students declare their desired concentration (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Students with a Media Arts and Worship concentration should consult that department to clarify their apprenticeship requirements. Please consult the Interdepartmental Courses section of this catalog for more information on Internship course requirements.

ThM students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS5102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for a modest fee. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information on this special program.

## THM CONCENTRATIONS

Each student in the Master of Theology program must select a concentration by the halfway point of their program (60 hours) and prior to beginning their INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. In addition to the

96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour Internship course involving the production of a portfolio), students customize the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their concentration, students must complete at least 9 of their 24 elective hours in the Division of Ministries and Communication.

Available ThM concentrations—including the course options and/or requirements for each—are listed in the section that follows. Faculty coordinators for each concentration are available to advise students regarding course selection, and Academic Advising is available to help with general questions. Students may pursue two concentrations as long as they take at least 9 unique hours for each concentration.

- Apologetics and Philosophy
- Bible Exposition
- Bible Translation
- Chinese Ministry
- Counseling and Ministry Care
- Disability Ministry
- Educational Ministries
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- General Studies
- Historical Theology
- Homiletics
- Jewish Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts and Worship
- Ministry with Women
- Missions
- New Testament Studies
- Old Testament Studies
- Pastoral Theology and Practice
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology

ThM students who satisfactorily complete the requirements for a concentration(s) will see their respective concentration(s) noted on their transcript. Students who do not meet the requirements for their chosen concentration will receive the General Studies designation on their transcript.



The following descriptions provide the specific purpose and requirements for each concentration. Unless otherwise noted, concentrations involve 12 credit hours of prescribed coursework.

### **Apologetics and Philosophy**

Students in this concentration will be equipped to respond effectively to intellectual challenges to their faith and to use philosophical reflection to serve Christ and His church.

#### **Requirements:**

ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics

ST5620 History of Philosophy

#### **Select an additional 6 hours from the following:**

ST56xx Apologetics and Philosophy electives

#### **Additional Information:**

Students should plan to write their capstone research paper (RS5102) or thesis on a topic related to this concentration. Depending on course availability and individual interests, students may select other courses in Historical or Systematic Theology in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Theological Studies.

### **Bible Exposition**

Students in this concentration will be equipped for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures.

#### **Requirements:**

#### **Select one or more of the following:**

BE5220 Advanced Hermeneutics

BE5225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation

#### **Select one or more of the following:**

BE5505 The Kingdom and Covenants

BE5545 Introduction to Biblical Theology

#### **Select an additional 3–6 hours from the following (optional):**

BE5305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel

BE5405 Exposition of Genesis

BE5408 The Books of Samuel

BE5410 The Wisdom Books

BE5412 Job and a Theology of Suffering

BE5415 The Book of Isaiah

BE5425 The Minor Prophets

BE5430 The Sermon on the Mount

BE5445 The Gospel of John

BE5446 The Upper Room Discourse

BE5450 The Book of Hebrews

BE5455 Daniel and Revelation

BE5503 The Psalms and the Worship of God

BE5510 The Life of Christ

BE5515 The Parables of Christ

BE5540 Discipleship in the Gospels

BE5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church

BE5555 Messianic Prophecy

BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible

### **Bible Translation**

Students in this concentration will be equipped for the task of Bible translation.

#### **Requirements:**

AL5207 Field Data Management

AL5312 Discourse Analysis

AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics

AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation

AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

#### **Select one of the following:**

MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry

MIM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization (taken for 3 credit hours)

DIU Elective in Cultural Anthropology

#### **Additional Information:**

Because of the unique nature of Bible-translation ministry and the needs of Bible translators on the field, completion of this concentration requires 18 credit hours, most of which courses are offered at Dallas International University (DIU). Completion of this concentration fulfills the 9-hour requirement from the Division of Ministries and Communication.

### Chinese Ministry\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped for the task of Bible translation.

Students in this concentration will be equipped to respond to challenges related to ministry in Chinese communities, whether concerning leadership, inter-generations, or particular geographic regions.

#### Requirements:

#### Select 12 hours from the following:

MIM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts  
 MIM5420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples  
 MIM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends  
 EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations  
 EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking

*\*Available only to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese*

### Counseling and Ministry Care\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment.

#### Requirements:

Students will select 12 hours of Counseling Ministries coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Counseling Ministries.

#### Additional Information:

Students who are completing the ThM in Chinese and are interested in the Counseling and Ministry Care concentration should consult the Chinese Studies office for available course offerings in the Chinese language.

*\*Available to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese*

### Disability Ministry

Students in this concentration will be equipped to constructively engage the issues and implications of ministering with persons affected by disability.

#### Requirements:

BE/CM5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church

BE5412 Job and a Theology of Suffering

MIM5412 Ministry to Children at Risk

MIM5905 Applied Beyond Suffering

#### Additional Information:

Depending on course availability and individual interests, students may select other courses in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor.

### Educational Ministries\*

Students in this concentration will be equipped for educational ministry and leadership through training in foundational skills related to the design, direction, supervision, and evaluation of various aspects of a local church or parachurch ministry program.

#### Requirements:

EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations  
 EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education

#### Select 6 hours from the following areas:

Children's Ministry  
 Guided Studies  
 Marriage and Family Ministry  
 Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking  
 Youth and Young Adult Ministry

#### Additional Information:

Course options in the above areas can be found in the MACE Concentrations section of this catalog. Students should select their courses in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. Those who are completing the ThM in Chinese and are interested in the Educational Ministries concentration should consult the Chinese Studies office for available course offerings in the Chinese language.

*\*Available to students who are completing the ThM in Chinese*

### Evangelism and Discipleship

Students in this concentration will be equipped to do the work of evangelism and to develop disciples.

#### Requirements:

#### Select 12 hours from the following:

BE5540 Discipleship in the Gospels

EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women  
 EML5450 Women Teaching Women  
 EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking  
 PM5251 Evangelistic Preaching  
 PM5405 Theology and Apologetics in Advanced Evangelism  
 ST5215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification  
 MIM5525 Spiritual Warfare  
 MIM5530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

### General Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped for their particular ministry goals and/or interests through a customized, general course of study.

#### Requirements:

Students will select their courses for this concentration—including INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship—in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor based on their unique ministry experience and goals. Those considering this concentration should consult with their faculty advisor before taking electives.

### Historical Theology

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through studying the development of the Christian faith, to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy.

#### Requirements:

HT5200 History of Doctrine

#### *Select 6–9 hours from the following:*

HT5xxx Historical Theology Electives

#### *Select one of the following (optional):*

ST5620 History of Philosophy

ST5630 Postmodernism

PM5510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

### Homiletics

Students in this concentration will be equipped to develop their personal preaching styles in order to prepare them for pastoral ministry that is centered on biblical exposition.

#### Requirements:

PM5202 Advanced Expository Preaching

PM52xx Homiletics Elective

#### *Select 6 hours from the following:*

PM52xx Homiletics Elective(s)

PM5360 Preparation for Ordination

MW5802 Dramatizing Scripture

### Jewish Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped to serve among the Jewish people.

#### Requirements:

JS5600 History of the Jewish People

MIM5345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts

JS56xx Jewish Studies Elective

#### *Select one of the following:*

JS5630 Rabbinic Literature

GSH621 Introduction to Rabbinic Literature

### Leadership Studies

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through training in areas such as personal leadership development, organizational leadership development, change and resistance in leadership, team leadership, and emotional intelligence, in such a way as to enhance their ability to provide servant leadership within personal, ministry, parachurch, and other contexts.

#### Requirements:

EML5331 Personal Leadership Development

EML5332 Organizational Leadership Development

#### *Select 6 hours from the following:*

EML53xx Leadership and Administration Electives

#### Additional Information:

Students must select their coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval

of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Media Arts and Worship

Students in this concentration will be equipped to serve the Lord as theologians to incorporate the arts in communication of God's truth: as thought leaders, worship pastors, artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in a variety of vocational contexts.

#### Requirements:

MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship  
MW5103 A Christian View of Art

#### Select 6 hours from the following:

MW5201 Medieval Art in Spirituality  
MW5202 Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers  
MW5203 Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church  
MW5204 Theology at Sundance Film Festival  
MW5205 South by Southwest Conference and Festivals  
MW5206 British Authors and Biblical Themes  
MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry  
MW5302 Writing for Publication  
MW5303 Advanced Creative Writing  
MW5304 Theology and Contemporary Literature  
MW5305 C.S. Lewis and J.R.R. Tolkien: Imaginary Worlds and Learning Moral Virtue  
MW5404 Media Presentations  
MW5410 Digital Production for Ministry  
MW5451 Theology, Technology, and Digital Culture  
MW5603 Collaborative Practices in Art and Theology  
MW5701 Hymnology  
MW5702 Praise and Worship Music  
MW5703 Seminar in Worship Arts  
MW5704 Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology  
MW5801 Public Reading of Scripture  
MW5802 Dramatizing Scripture  
MW5901 Independent Study in Media Arts and Worship  
MW5905 Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship

#### Additional Information:

This concentration *requires the completion of MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship* in place of INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship. Students should consult

with the Department of Media Arts and Worship to receive assistance with course selection and to clarify their apprenticeship requirements.

### Ministry with Women

Students in this concentration will be equipped to understand women as an audience and learners and to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety of contexts.

#### Requirements:

EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations  
EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women  
PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership

#### Select 3 hours from the following:

EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education  
EML5205 Effective Small-Group Ministry  
EML5425 Effective Ministry with Adults  
EML5450 Women Teaching Women  
EML55xx The Christian Home  
EML5515 Family Life Education  
EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff  
EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking

#### Additional Information:

Students may select other courses not listed above in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Missions

Students in this concentration will be equipped for a variety of missions-oriented ministries both internationally and in the U.S. through field-oriented training with a special focus in house church planting and multiplication-oriented strategies, cultural analysis, intercultural communication, spiritual warfare, and healing-based spiritual formation.

#### Requirements:

MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry  
MIM5215 Dynamics of Missionary Development

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

MIM5xxx Missiology and Intercultural Ministries  
Electives

**Additional Information:**

Students are encouraged to consult with the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries to select the courses that will best prepare them for serving in their anticipated ministry context.

**New Testament Studies**

Students in this concentration will be equipped for ministry in a variety of settings through advanced studies in the New Testament in such areas as grammatical/textual studies, background studies, Gospel/Jesus studies, and exegetical/theological studies.

**Requirements:****Select 12 hours from the following (including a minimum of 6 hours from the NT department):**

NT5xxx New Testament Elective(s)  
OT5320 The Septuagint  
OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament  
BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs  
BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible

**Old Testament Studies**

Students in this concentration will be equipped in the areas of interpreting the Hebrew text, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, theological and spiritual formation, and engaging contemporary culture.

**Requirements:****Select 6 hours from the following:**

OT54xx OT Exegetical Studies Elective(s)  
OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

**Select an additional 6 hours from the following:**

OT5xxx Old Testament Electives (any)  
BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs

**Pastoral Theology and Practice**

Students in this concentration will be equipped for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local

church through training in pastoral theology and broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

**Requirements:**

PM5301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership  
PM5302 Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership

**Select 6 hours from the following:**

PM52xx Homiletics Elective(s)  
PM5341 Church Planting  
PM5905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries

- Church Planting Boot Camp
- Town and Country Training Program

PM5360 Preparation for Ordination (for 3 hours)  
PM5510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective  
PM5520 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
EML5331 Personal Leadership Development

**Additional Information:**

Students should select their coursework in consultation with their assigned faculty advisor and with the approval of the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**Spiritual Formation**

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through training in areas such as the practice of spiritual disciplines and spiritual formation in historical perspective as well as contemporary culture, in order to enhance their ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings.

**Requirements:**

PM5510/EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective

**Select 9 hours from the following:**

PM5560/EML5750 Spiritual Disciplines  
PM5520/ EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
PM5570/EML5760 Readings in Christian Spirituality  
EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking

**Systematic Theology**

Students in this concentration will be equipped, through systematic study of the sources of the evangelical Christian faith, to constructively engage the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings.

### Requirements:

ST5295 Systematic Theology Colloquium

ST5620 History of Philosophy

### *Select 6 hours from the following:*

ST5xxx Theological Studies Electives (any)

### Additional Information:

Students should plan to write their capstone research paper (RS5102) or thesis on a topic related to this concentration.

## SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Theological Seminary values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, ThM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups for two consecutive fall and spring terms at the Dallas; Houston; Washington, DC; or Atlanta campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of four to five students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Students participate with the same group during two consecutive fall and spring terms; therefore, they should make plans to arrange their schedules so that they meet on the same day and at the same time each term. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience that must be completed prior to

enrolling in the ThM Ministry Formation Internship. (For other requirements related to the internship, please see the Ministry Formation Internships section of this catalog.)

## REAL-TIME AND DEGREE LIMIT REQUIREMENTS

Of the 120 credit hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 30 hours (i.e., 10 3-hour courses) must be taken in a real-time format at any of the seminary's approved locations. (Students should note that not all courses are offered at all locations.) **All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student matriculates.** Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Student Appeals Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## THM IN CHINESE

Courses in the Chinese-English bilingual ThM must be completed in a real-time format in Dallas or Houston. Please see [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the ThM in Chinese.

## MA in Counseling (MAC)

### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Counseling degree program is designed to prepare students to enter into licensed counseling practice in church, institutional, or private counseling settings by providing training that is biblically, theologically, and clinically focused.

Hours: 90

Language: English, Spanish (translation)

### GOALS

Students in the MAC program will

- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry;
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution;
- understand the role and processes of professional counseling advocating for diverse populations across the lifespan for equality-based counseling services;
- demonstrate an understanding of strategies for facilitating client skill development for career, educational, and life-work planning and management;
- critically evaluate therapeutic factors of group work as they connect to culturally sustaining and developmentally responsive strategies for designing and facilitating groups;
- apply culturally responsive assessment procedures and a research base toward counseling services for clients in a global society;

- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

### LICENSURE

Meeting the MA in Counseling program course requirements enables a graduate to apply for licensure as a Professional Counselor (LPC) with the appropriate state licensing board of many states. It is important to note that the seminary only grants the degree; a state board grants the license. Earning the MAC degree does not, in itself, guarantee licensure in a particular state. Each state board makes an independent decision based on its state regulations and its determination of the applicant's completion of those requirements.

Students desiring to pursue a license as a Professional Counselor (LPC) in a particular state should consult DTS's licensure disclosure statement online ([dts.edu/mac](https://dts.edu/mac)) for a list of states in which DTS has made a determination concerning the MAC program's qualifications for licensure. Contact information for state licensing boards is also listed on the MAC webpage in order to provide additional assistance for students interested in pursuing professional licensure. Minor program modifications, with the approval of the MAC department, may be made to satisfy some state licensing board requirements. All additional questions concerning the MAC program and qualifications for professional licensure should be directed to the Department of Counseling Ministries.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MAC are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Additionally, those applying to the MAC program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic

and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling.

## **COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The MA in Counseling is three years in length, with 90 credit hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. The MAC requires 30 credit hours of counseling courses be completed in real-time. Students in the MAC program complete core 3-hour Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, and Pastoral Ministries courses for 2 credit hours. The reduction in credit hours corresponds to reduced coursework requirements in each of these classes. Of the 90 credit hours required, 16 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 12 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 are in the Christian Life and Witness course. In addition, there are 54 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 6 hours in counseling electives. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the MAC program upon the satisfactory completion of a minimum

of 24 hours of coursework, including CM5300 Professional Skills and Ethics. This process normally occurs after the student's third term in the program and involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty to help determine the student's appropriate fit for the profession. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the MA in Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure in other states. Counseling Ministries course transfers are subject to prior department review and must not exceed 15 hours. Transferring courses during a student's final term may delay graduation.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MAC.**



**MAC CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>16</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	2
BE5102	Old Testament History I	2
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	2
BE5105	The Gospels*	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	2
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	2
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	2
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>12</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	2
ST5102	Trinitarianism	2
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	2
ST5104	Soteriology	2
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2
ST5106	Eschatology	2
*With permission, MAC students may take BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible in place of BE5105 The Gospels. Please contact the Bible Exposition office for additional information about this opportunity.		

Please continue to the following page for the remainder of the MAC Curriculum Chart.

Counseling Theory and Technique		27
CM5201	Theological and Psychological Foundations	3
CM5210	Counseling Theory	3
CM5215	Normal Human Growth	3
CM5220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
CM5225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
CM5230	Lifestyle and Career Development	3
CM5235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3
CM5240	Research Methods and Statistics	3
CM5245	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3
Licensure Preparation		27
CM5250	Professional Orientation and Ethics	3
CM5255	Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors	3
CM5260	Psychopharmacology for Therapists	3
CM5270	Family Systems	3
CM5280	Group Counseling	3
CM5300	Professional Skills and Ethics	3
CM5305	Counseling Practicum	3
CM5310	Counseling Internship I	3
CM5315	Counseling Internship II	3
Formation and Electives		8
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	2
	Counseling Ministries Electives	6
Total MAC Hours		90

## MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care (MACP)

### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care degree program is designed to prepare students to serve as chaplains in the military, hospitals, corporate environments, and other care-related ministry settings.

Hours: 79

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the MACP program will

- demonstrate effective ministry skills required for chaplaincy;
- evidence an ability to engage in one-on-one compassionate ministry care for those seeking direction and guidance;
- function in interreligious and interdenominational environments with conviction, grace, and humility;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Seventy-nine credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 12 are prescribed in Chaplaincy and Counseling courses, 12 are prescribed in Ministry Care and Leadership courses, 12 hours are electives in courses of interest to the student (6 of the elective hours must be selected from the Division of Ministries and Communication), and 3 hours are in the Ministry Formation Internship. The MACP requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time. A thesis is not required.

### MILITARY CHAPLAINCY

Students seeking a ministry career as a Military Chaplain should contact the branch of service in which they want to serve and seek guidance from a local chaplain recruiter. Chaplain recruiters are able to provide the most up-to-date information regarding their branch of service's requirements for a graduate degree program (especially regarding the amount of course hours that must be completed in residence), general military qualifications, Military Chaplaincy School schedules and availability, leadership ministry experience prerequisites, and a list of religious faith organizations that are registered with the Department of Defense and able to provide an Ecclesiastical Endorsement. Students should confirm all requirements with his or her desired branch of service. Those students who attend Military Chaplaincy School may transfer up to 9 hours of credit towards the MACP program.

### CLINICAL PASTORAL EDUCATION (CPE)

Particular types of chaplaincy, including hospital and military, may require the completion of one to four units of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE), to meet eligibility for service in those contexts. The Association of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) maintains an active list of sites around the world that offer CPE units, including hospital, hospice, and other entities which allow for the professional and pastoral formation of seminarians for chaplaincy careers. MACP students may choose to utilize their internship requirement to earn one Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) unit. MACP students can also receive additional elective course credit if they choose to earn more CPE units. Although not required for the completion of the degree, CPE may be necessary for some, and students should speak with the Ministry Formation department to explore their internship options and determine if CPE is necessary for their vocational direction.

### MACP AND DOCTORAL WORK

Completion of the MACP at DTS qualifies students to apply for the seminary's Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program. Leveling requirements for DMin admission

vary based on the elective courses taken in the MACP but normally include three terms of biblical Greek and two terms of biblical Hebrew. For select cohorts and/or concentrations, ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis can be taken in lieu of Greek and Hebrew coursework.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the MACP.**

**MACP CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Chaplaincy and Counseling</b>		<b>12</b>
CM5101	Pastoral Counseling and Ethics	3
CM5201	Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling	3
CM5210	Counseling Theory	3
CM5701	Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues	3
<b>Ministry Care and Leadership</b>		<b>12</b>
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
CM5235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3
EML5615	Applied Skills for Ministry Staff	
	or	3
PM5302	Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership	
	Approved Communication Course <sup>1</sup>	3

Formation and Electives		15
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
INT5180	MACP Ministry Formation Internship	3
	Chaplaincy and Ministry Care Electives <sup>2</sup>	12
Total MACP Hours		79

<sup>1</sup> The following courses meet the communication course requirement for all MACP students: PM5103 Expository Preaching I, EML5450 Women Teaching Women, and EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations.

<sup>2</sup> Of the 12 required elective hours, a minimum of 6 hours must be from the Division of Ministries and Communication.

## MA in Jewish Studies (MAJS)

### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Jewish Studies degree program is designed to prepare students who desire to serve among the Jewish people.

Hours: 74

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the MAJS program will

- demonstrate an understanding of Jewish history, culture, and foundational literary works;
- communicate the Bible effectively in a Jewish context;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;

- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Seventy-four credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. The MAJS requires 12 hours be completed in real-time. Of the 74 required credit hours in the MAJS, 21 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 27 are in Jewish Studies courses, and 8 are in Spiritual and Ministry Formation courses (including INT5190 Ministry Formation Internship comprising an internship experience with the Jewish People). Students will take the majority of their Jewish Studies electives (12 of 18 hours) from the Messianic Jewish Theological Academy, Israel College of the Bible, or Jews for Jesus. Students can also supplement those electives with DTS electives in Old Testament, New Testament, or Bible Exposition with approval by the academic degree advisor.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MAJS.**

**MAJS CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>21</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	2
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Jewish Studies</b>		<b>27</b>
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3
OT5104	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II	3
MIM5345	Ministry in Jewish Context	
	or	3
JS5620/GSH520	History of Jewish Christian Relations	
	Jewish Studies Electives <sup>1</sup>	18
<b>Spiritual and Ministry Formation</b>		<b>8</b>
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
INT5190	MAJS Ministry Formation Internship <sup>2</sup>	2
EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations	
	or	3
MIM5210	Intercultural Communication	
<b>Total MAJS Hours</b>		<b>74</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students will take the majority of their Jewish Studies electives (12 of 18 hours) from the Messianic Jewish Theological Academy, Israel College of the Bible, or Jews for Jesus. Students can also supplement those electives with DTS electives in Old Testament, New Testament, or Bible Exposition with approval by the academic degree advisor.

<sup>2</sup> MAJS Ministry Formation Internship must comprise an internship experience with the Jewish People.



MAJS Approved Electives			
JS5600	History of the Jewish People	MIM5345 /JS5345	Ministry in Jewish Contexts
JS5605	History of Judaism and Messianic Judaism	BSH505	Messiah in the Hebrew Bible
JS5610	Literature of Second Temple Period	BSH527	Biblical Geography
JS5615	Synagogue Worship and Liturgy	BSH528	Biblical Archaeology
JS5620	History of Jewish-Christian Relations	GSH508	Jewish Perspectives on Jesus and the New Testament
JS5625	Jewish Outreach and Apologetics	GSH520	History of Jewish-Christian Relations
JS5630	Rabbinic Literature	GSH621	Introduction to Rabbinic Literature
JS5635	Traditional Jewish Lifestyles	OT5XXX	Any Old Testament Elective
JS5650	Developing a Gospel-Centered Jewish Ministry	NT5XXX	Any New Testament Elective
JS5655/ BE5555	Messianic Prophecy	BE5XXX	Any Bible Exposition Elective
JS5660	Theological Themes in Jewish Ministry	*Other courses from Israel College of the Bible will be accepted on a case-by-case basis.	

# MA in Apologetics and Evangelism (MAAE)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Apologetics and Evangelism degree program is designed to prepare students for ministry involving the defense and proclamation of the Christian faith.

Hours: 69

Language(s): English

## GOALS

Students in the MAAE program will

- demonstrate the ability to respond responsibly to intellectual objections to the faith and to construct a thoughtful and truthful case for the essential tenets of Christian belief;
- engage thoughtfully and charitably with those who hold differing perspectives;
- display preparation and equipping for the task of evangelism;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-nine semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 18 are in Apologetics and Biblical Studies, 5 are in Spiritual Formation (including INT5180 Ministry Formation Internship), and 6 are approved electives in apologetics and evangelism. The MAAE requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time. A thesis is not required.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the MAAE.**

**MAAE CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Theological Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Apologetics and Biblical Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5605	Foundations of Apologetics	3
ST5606	Approaches to Evangelism and Apologetics	3
ST5610	God and Evil	3
OT5640	Old Testament Reliability and Historicity	3
NT5645	New Testament Reliability and the Resurrection	3
ST5650	Cultural and Theological Engagement in Apologetics	3
<b>Spiritual Formation and Electives</b>		<b>11</b>
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
INT5170	MAAE Ministry Formation Internship	2
	Apologetics and Evangelism Electives <sup>1</sup>	6
<b>Total MAAE Hours</b>		<b>69</b>

<sup>1</sup> Students must select 6 hours from the approved MAAE electives in the chart on the next page.

MAAE Approved Electives					
BE5547	A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability and the Church	ST5415	Theology and World Religions	PM5361	Bioethics and Pastoral Care
BE5555	Messianic Prophecy	ST5505	Theology and Society	PM5405	Theology and Apologetics in Advanced Evangelism
OT5210	The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture	ST5515	Theology of Ethnic Concerns	PM5605	Ministry in Pluralistic Context
OT5710	Knowing God through the Old Testament	ST5520	Issues in Science and Theology	MIM5210	Intercultural Communication
NT5305	Exegesis of Gospel Narrative	ST5525	Theology and Popular Culture	MIM53XX	Any 53XX-level "Context Course"
NT5400	The New Testament in Contemporary Culture	ST5535	Introduction to Political Theology	MIM5525	Spiritual Warfare
NT5405	New Testament Study and the Life of Christ	ST5615	Ethics	MIM5530	Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism
NT5410	Historical Jesus	ST5620	History of Philosophy	MIM5540	Applied Biblical Contextualization
		ST5625	Philosophy of Religion	CM5610	Sexuality and Ethics
		ST5630	Postmodernism		
		ST5635	Logic		
		HT5218	Early Christian Apologists		
		HT5250	History of Gospel Preaching in America		

# MA in Christian Education (MACE)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Christian Education degree is designed to prepare students for teaching, leading, and discipleship roles in local church and parachurch ministries.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English; Chinese; Spanish

## GOALS

Students in the MACE program will

- apply biblical leadership and educational methods and practices to a ministry population;
- teach the Bible effectively utilizing appropriate educational objectives and methods;
- formulate a biblical philosophy for practical educational ministry;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course, 9 are in prescribed Educational Ministries and Leadership courses, 12 are elective Educational Ministries and Leadership hours, and 2 hours are in Ministry Formation (INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship). The MACE requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time. No thesis is required.

## MINISTRY RESIDENCY OPTION

MACE students serving on full-time paid staff with a church or parachurch ministry can apply for EML5801 Ministry Residency I and EML5802 Ministry Residency II as an academic year (fall term and spring term) experience. A formal application process is involved, and enrollment is limited. MACE students who are enrolled as a residency student through one of the seminary's partnership churches, will take a series of EML5800 level courses taught at their local church. For more information about either of these opportunities, please see the Educational Ministries and Leadership course descriptions section of this catalog.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MACE.**

**MACE CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Theological Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Educational Ministry and Leadership</b>		<b>11</b>
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
EML5110	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
INT5160	MACE Ministry Formation Internship	2
<b>Spiritual Formation and Electives</b>		<b>15</b>
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	MACE Concentration Electives	12
<b>Total MACE Hours</b>		<b>66</b>

## MACE CONCENTRATIONS

MACE students may choose one of the following concentrations or work with an EML faculty member to create their own Guided Studies concentration. Choosing a ministry concentration allows students to focus on a particular area of ministry and provides a more focused study of vocational ministry in that specific area.

### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to create, implement, lead, and evaluate a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including partnering with volunteers, staff, and parents to effectively disciple children.

#### Requirements:

EML5405 Early Faith Foundations  
 EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children  
 EML5412 Ministry to Children at Risk  
 EML5xxx EML Elective

#### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on children's ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Marriage and Family Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead, develop, and direct a church or parachurch program of family life education, including marriage and family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

#### Requirements:

EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children  
 EML5501 The Christian Home: Dynamics of Marriage  
 EML5502 The Christian Home: Communication and Conflict Resolution  
 EML5503 The Christian Home: Dynamics of a Christian Family  
 EML5515 Family Life Education  
 EML5xxx EML Elective

#### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on marriage and family ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Ministry with Women

Students completing this ministry concentration learn to understand women as an audience and learners and will be equipped to teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in various ministry contexts.

#### Requirements:

EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women  
 EML5450 Women Teaching Women  
 PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership  
 EML5xxx EML elective

#### Additional Information:

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on ministry with women. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### Spiritual Formation and Disciplemaking

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, implement, and oversee a biblical ministry incorporating elements of spiritual formation and discipleship in a church or parachurch setting.

#### Requirements:

EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking  
 EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective  
 EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
 or  
 EML5750/PM5515 Spiritual Disciplines  
 EML5xxx EML elective

**Additional Information:**

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on spiritual formation or disciple making ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

**Youth and Young Adult Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead, create, implement, and evaluate an effective church or parachurch ministry program at the junior-high, high-school, or college levels.

**Requirements:**

EML5415 Effective Ministry with Youth

or

EML5445 Effective Ministry with Young Adults

EML5430 Ministry Strategies for Youth and Young Adults

EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff

EML5xxx EML elective

**Additional Information:**

To fulfill concentration requirements, students' INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship should include a focus on youth and young-adult ministry. In place of the prescribed EML elective, students may select an open 3-hour elective from the Division of Ministries and Communication with the approval of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

**Guided Studies**

Students interested in other areas of EML ministry will have the opportunity to work with an Educational Ministries and Leadership faculty advisor early in their seminary studies to build their own ministry concentration. The student and advisor will meet to select the 12 hours of elective coursework and the student will complete a Ministry Formation Internship related to his or her studies.

**DISTANCE EDUCATION COMPLETION**

Students studying online or at teaching locations outside the Dallas campus should work with their academic

advisor early in their studies to select a concentration. Although most EML electives are available as synchronous video conferencing courses, students may need to take electives in Dallas or another location to complete some concentrations.

**MACE IN CHINESE**

Courses in the Chinese-language MACE must be completed in a residential format in Dallas or Houston. Please visit [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MACE in Chinese.

**MACE IN SPANISH**

The MACE Spanish is available completely online. Additionally, some required courses are offered live in Spanish through either Spanish-speaking faculty or the use of a translator. All of the literature, assignments, and interactions between students and the professors occur in Spanish. For more information about the MACE in Spanish, please visit our DTS *en Español* website ([dts.edu/espanol](https://dts.edu/espanol)).

**MACE AND DOCTORAL WORK**

Completion of the MACE at DTS qualifies students to apply for the seminary's Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) program or Doctor of Education (EdD) program. Those with a MACE degree from another institution may need to complete some leveling courses in order to apply for the DEdMin or EdD. Individual evaluation of master's-level work that is required for admission to the DEdMin or EdD program may be obtained from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office or the Doctor of Education office. Requirements vary depending on the courses included in each student's MACE coursework. For more information, please see the DEdMin or EdD section of this catalog.



# MA in Christian Leadership (MACL)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Christian Leadership degree program is designed to prepare students for personal and organizational leadership roles in a wide variety of church, parachurch, missions, and marketplace contexts.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English

## GOALS

Students in the MACL program will

- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian leadership;
- address the leadership needs of an organization;
- design a leadership development plan for an organization;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 17 hours are in Leadership courses, and 9 hours are in elective courses. The MACL requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time.

## MINISTRY RESIDENCY OPTION

For MACL students serving on full-time paid staff with a church or parachurch ministry, they can apply for EML5801 Ministry Residency I and EML5802 Ministry Residency II as an academic year (fall term and spring term) experience. A formal application process is involved and enrollment is limited. For MACL students who are enrolled as a residency student through one of our partnership churches, they will take a series of EML5800 level courses taught at their local church. For more information about either of these opportunities, please see the Educational Ministries and Leadership course descriptions section of this catalog.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the MACL.**

**MACL CURRICULUM**

Bible Exposition		22
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Theological Studies		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
Leadership and Communication		17
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations	3
EML5331	Personal Leadership Development	3
EML5332	Organizational Leadership Development	3
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
INT5150	MACL Ministry Formation Internship	2
Spiritual Formation and Electives		9
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
	MACL Electives <sup>1</sup>	9
Total MACL Hours		66

<sup>1</sup> Students must select 6 hours from the approved MACL electives listed in the chart on the next page. The remaining 3 hours may be taken from any course within the Division of Ministries and Communication. Electives must be selected in consultation with the student's MACL department advisor.

MACL Approved Electives					
EML5220	Creativity	3	EML5435	Effective Ministry with Women	3
EML5315	Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching	3	EML5438	Effective Ministry with Men	3
EML5325	Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry	3	EML5450	Women Teaching Women	3
EML5340	Team Leadership	3	EML5615	Applied Skills for Ministry Staff	3
EML5355	Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership	3	EML5620	Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse	3
EML5360	Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership	3	EML5901	Independent Study in Educational Ministries and Leadership	1–4
EML5370	Organizational Communication	3	EML5905	Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership	1–4
EML5385	Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership	3	PM5301	Pastoral Theology and Leadership	3
EML5420	Camp and Retreat Ministries	3	PM5540	Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church	3
			CM5101	Pastoral Counseling and Ethics	3

# MA in Intercultural Studies (MAIS)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies degree program is designed to prepare students who anticipate serving interculturally. Relevance and flexibility are embedded within this program to personally equip students, whether they intend to serve internationally or within their home context.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English

## GOALS

Students in the MAIS program will

- defend the biblical and theological basis for making disciples of all nations;
- understand and apply foundational principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to making disciples through intercultural service;
- evidence a commitment to multiplying disciples of all nations;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course. There are 12 hours of prescribed Missiology and Intercultural Ministries courses and a 2-hour MAIS Ministry Formation Internship. The remaining 9 hours are open MIM electives. The MAIS requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time.

Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program electives for each student's intended intercultural ministry. When appropriate, professors may also assist in forming student cohorts. Students are required to complete an intercultural internship as a part of their program. This internship will be crafted on the basis of the student's intended ministry objectives. Some portion of the internship might require an overseas component depending on the student's ministry goals. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries and the Ministry Formation department.

No thesis is required for the MAIS degree.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MAIS.**

**MAIS CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Theological Studies</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Missions and Intercultural Studies</b>		<b>14</b>
MIM5101	Missiological and Intercultural Foundations	3
MIM5205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
MIM5210	Intercultural Communication	3
MIM5215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
INT5140	MAIS Ministry Formation Internship <sup>1</sup>	2
<b>Spiritual Formation and Electives</b>		<b>12</b>
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Intercultural Studies Electives	9
<b>Total MAIS Hours</b>		<b>66</b>

<sup>1</sup> Please note the MAIS Ministry Formation Internship information in “Course Requirements” on the previous page.

## MA in Media Arts and Worship (MAMW)

### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship degree program is designed to equip worship leaders, writers, and artists who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in the arts and/or leading worship.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the MAMW program will

- communicate biblical, theological, and spiritual content through creative, culturally relevant media;
- articulate the role of art and worship in shaping and expressing Christian life and the role of the creative believer in the church and the world;
- develop an integrated model of theology, creativity, and productivity that leads to sustainable professional practices;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. No thesis is required for the MAMW degree. The MAMW requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time. Twenty-two of the 66 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 3 are in the Christian Life and Witness course, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in the Media Arts and Worship apprenticeship, in which the student develops a professional portfolio in a field-experience context. The remaining 15 hours are to be selected from approved elective courses (see the chart later in this section).

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MAMW.**

**MAMW CURRICULUM**

Bible Exposition		22
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
Theological Studies		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
Theology of Art and Worship		8
MW5101	The Art of Media and Worship	3
MW5102	Media Arts Apprenticeship	2
MW5103	A Christian View of Art	3
Spiritual Formation and Electives		18
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Media Arts and Worship Electives <sup>1</sup>	15
Total MAMW Hours		66
<sup>1</sup> Students must select 15 hours from the approved MAMW electives listed in the chart on the next page.		

MAMW Approved Electives			
MW5201	Medieval Art and Spirituality	MW5701	Hymnology
MW5202	Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers	MW5702	Praise and Worship Music
MW5203	Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church	MW5703	Seminar in Worship Arts
MW5204	Theology at Sundance Film Festival	MW5704	Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology
MW5205	South by Southwest (SXSW) Conference and Festivals	MW5705	Songwriting
MW5206	British Authors and Biblical Themes	MW5706	Worship Leadership Lab I
MW5301	Creative Writing in Ministry	MW5707	Worship Leadership Lab II
MW5302	Writing for Publication	MW5801	Public Reading of Scripture
MW5303	Advanced Creative Writing	MW5802	Dramatizing Scripture
MW5304	Theology and Contemporary Literature	MW5901	Independent Study in Media Arts and Worship
MW5305	C.S. Lewis and J.R.R. Tolkien: Imaginary Worlds and Learning Moral Virtue	MW5902	Media Arts and Worship Thesis
MW5404	Media Presentations	MW5903	Media Arts and Worship Thesis Continuation
MW5410	Digital Production for Ministry	MW5905	Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship
MW5451	Theology, Technology, and Digital Culture	BE5201	The Story of Scripture
MW5603	Collaborative Practices in Art and Theology		



# Master of Arts in Bible Translation (MABT)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Bible Translation degree program is designed to prepare students desiring to serve in Bible translation ministries.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English

The MABT is offered jointly with Dallas International University (DIU). The Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries is responsible for administering the program on the DTS campus.

## GOALS

Students in the MABT program will

- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- evidence a commitment to multiplying disciples of all nations;
- apply their understanding of the Bible's social and cultural milieu to the task of Bible translation;
- do competent biblical exegesis and accurate translation, using sound exegetical and translation principles;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

In addition to the general program goals, MABT students in the Translation Advising Concentration will be able to

- recommend solutions to translation problems consistent with translation theory and praxis.

In addition to the general program goals, MABT students in the Applied Linguistics Concentration will be able to

- collect language data, organize it, carry out initial linguistic analysis, and present their findings.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The application process for the MABT is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and DIU, and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. In most cases, students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at DIU. **However, prospective MABT students should be aware that the Applied Linguistics concentration courses at DIU require a minimum of 13 prerequisite credit hours, and Translation Advising concentration courses require 9 prerequisite hours.**

Until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, students will not be officially enrolled in the MABT program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the MABT program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

In addition to the normal transfer-credit policies of the seminary for general master's degrees (please refer to the Transfer of Credit section in this catalog), no more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and DIU will be transferred toward the MABT degree. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from Jerusalem University College to the MABT program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

## PROGRAM COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

Currently, up to 38 hours of the DTS course requirements may be completed online, by remote video, or in a real-time format at one of the seminary's approved locations. (Students should note that not all courses are available at all locations.) Of the 66 hours required for the MABT degree, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken through DTS and a minimum of 18 hours must be taken through

DIU. Students should note that not all DTS courses are available at all DTS locations. DIU offers courses in a variety of formats, including remote synchronous attendance. Please contact DIU for more information about options for completing DIU coursework from a distance.

## MABT CONCENTRATIONS

Students in the MABT program may complete a concentration in either Applied Linguistics or Translation Advising as part of their degree completion requirements.

### Applied Linguistics

Students in this concentration will be equipped to conduct competent biblical exegesis and accurate translation using sound exegetical and translation principles.

#### Requirements:

AL5207 Field Data Management  
 AL5303 Foundations of Translation  
 AL5312 Discourse Analysis  
 AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics  
 AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation  
 AL5406 Field Methods

### Translation Advising

Students in this concentration will be equipped to utilize the principles of translation theory and contextualization to advance Bible translation as project facilitators.

#### Requirements:

AL5303 Foundations of Translation  
 AL5308 Oral Translation  
 AL5312 Discourse Analysis  
 AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics  
 AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation  
 AL5331 Translation Advising

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of graduate coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in either an Applied Linguistics concentration or a Translation Advising concentration, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in Bible manners and customs, 6 in missiology and intercultural ministries, 9 in Bible

exposition, and 6 in systematic and historical theology. Students must also successfully complete the two-term SF5100 requirement. The Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries advises students in this program, and career guidance is also available from DIU staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have a linguistics or translation background or training should consult the DIU academic advisor for course advice.

Linguistics and translation courses are offered on the campus of Dallas International University. Biblical and theological coursework, as well as coursework in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the MABT requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate coursework at two institutions. Students will split their time between DTS and DIU, though it is difficult for students to take courses at both institutions concurrently. **Therefore, students are strongly encouraged to plan their coursework in close consultation with advisors from both DTS and DIU.**

Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in no more than three calendar years for full-time students. Students may shorten this time by taking advantage of winter and summer offerings at DTS.

**However, students should be aware that the Applied Linguistics courses from DIU require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Furthermore, students who choose to pursue the MA in Applied Linguistics or the MA in Translation Advising from DIU in addition to the MABT may need additional time to complete the program.**

Before students begin their studies in the MABT, they should consult Academic Advising to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from DIU on the completion of linguistics requirements.

Students should consult both the DTS and DIU Registrars' offices for information on scheduling options.

The Admissions office at DTS is also available to assist students.

## ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all DIU courses taken for the degree. Students must register through DIU before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by DIU and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for DIU courses.

At the end of each term, DIU sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's office at DTS for the transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for DIU courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.

## DUAL-DEGREE OPTION

Students who complete the 66 hours required for the MABT degree with the Applied Linguistics concentration may complete an additional 4 hours from DIU and take the comprehensive exams to earn DIU's 37-hour MA in Applied Linguistics. Students with the Translation Advising concentration may complete an additional 12 hours from DIU and complete a Capstone Project to earn DIU's 36-hour MA in Translation Advising. This would require transferring 15 hours from the MABT program to DIU in addition to the 18 hours taken at DIU as part of the MABT program. This essentially allows students to earn both degrees for a minimum of 66 hours plus comprehensive exams. Students should consult their DIU advisor for more details about this option.

## DALLAS INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through DIU. Prerequisite courses are not listed but may be found in the DIU catalog available from the DIU Admissions office by calling 972-708-7415 or 972-708-7343, emailing [admissions@diu.edu](mailto:admissions@diu.edu), or going online to [diu.edu/admissions](http://diu.edu/admissions). Please visit [diu.edu/academics/course-schedule](http://diu.edu/academics/course-schedule) for the most updated course offerings at DIU.

### AL5207 Field Data Management

With a focus on methodology and good praxis, this course instructs students in the use of computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research.

*Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis or AL5301 Morphosyntax, AA4305 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. *2 hours.*

### AL5303 Foundations of Translation

Students develop an understanding of translation through history, including changing perspectives about translation through different epochs. Students compare and contrast translation theories and practices by exploring key theorists. *3 hours.*

### AL5308 Oral Translation

This course introduces students to orality and its implications for translation. The concepts of teaching within an oral framework and the internalization of a pericope are explored along with the process of oral drafting. Students explore ways of transforming a passage into an artistic product suitable for another linguistic and cultural environment and discuss means of appraising the quality of an oral translation. Finally, students participate in an oral translation project which produces a high-quality oral draft appropriate for a specific audience. NOTE: Students should expect to meet with their team to work on the group project daily. *3 hours.*

### AL5312 Discourse Analysis

This course is designed to help students understand how languages structure texts and how the resulting structure influences communication and translation. The course focuses on the discourse structure of narrative texts, with a brief survey of the structure of nonnarrative texts. Students practice analyzing texts for various discourse features such as sentence structure, macrosegmentation of texts, the use of particles and conjunctions, and information structure. Saliency schemes, transitivity, participant reference, and paragraph analysis are some of the other topics included. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis or AL5301 Morphosyntax. *3 hours.*

**AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics**

This course examines the relationship between form and meaning in human language. We consider the rules for combining word meanings to derive sentence meanings in a predictable way, and we explore the principles which allow speakers to communicate more by uttering a sentence than is contained in the sentence meaning itself. We apply these concepts not only to content words but also to grammatical morphemes such as tense, aspect, and modality markers. This course is required for the MA in Applied Linguistics. *Prerequisite:* AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis or AL5301 Morphosyntax. *3 hours.*

**AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation**

Building on a theoretical understanding of translation, students explore the implications of translation theory and standard practice for addressing several translation issues commonly encountered by Bible translators. Students learn these principles and procedures through reading, discussion, and assignments. *Prerequisite:* AL5303 Foundations of Translation. *3 hours.*

**AL5331 Translation Advising**

Students apply linguistic and translation knowledge to translation tasks in a non-western language. They will increase their abilities to identify and solve translation problems, and to evaluate translations in light of the linguistic norms of the target language. Students will also gain experience training and mentoring a native speaker of the target language by doing translation alongside them. This course provides students with interpersonal

and intercultural training that will help them develop facilitation skills. Students pay an additional fee for the language consultant in this course. *Prerequisite:* AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation. *3 hours.*

**AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis**

This course serves as the capstone course for the Certificate in Applied Linguistics. Working with a language consultant who is a speaker of a non-western language, students in this course elicit data which they then use to produce a mini-lexicon, a phonological description, and a grammar sketch of the target language. Students pay an additional fee for the language consultant in this course. *Prerequisites:* AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis or AL5301 Morphosyntax, AA4305 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. *Corequisite:* AL5207 Field Data Management. *4 hours.*

**AA5151 Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar**

The Cross-cultural Teaching Seminar allows students to analyze a teaching process from the perspective of both learning and teaching styles, and identify factors relevant to teaching cross-culturally. *Prerequisites:* AA4350 Language and Society or AA4305 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. This course is required only for the DIU MA in Applied Linguistics. *1 hour.*

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MABT.**

## MABT CURRICULUM

Bible Exposition		12
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
	or	
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
	or	
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	
BE5315	Bible Manners and Customs	3
Theology, Missions, and Spiritual Formation		12
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
MIM5101	Missiological and Intercultural Foundations	3
MIM5540	Applied Biblical Contextualization	3
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
Languages		24
NT5101	Elements of Greek	3
NT5102	Elements of Greek	3
NT5103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT5104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
OT5101	Elements of Hebrew I	3
OT5102	Elements of Hebrew II	3
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3
OT5104	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II	3
Bible Translation Concentration (DIU)		18
Bible Translation Concentration <sup>1</sup>		18
Total MABT Hours		66

<sup>1</sup> Students in the MABT program must choose either a Translation Advising or Linguistics concentration. This portion of the program will be completed at DIU. For a list of courses comprising these concentrations, please consult “MABT Concentrations” earlier in this section. **NOTE: Students may need to complete prerequisite linguistics courses prior to enrolling in DIU coursework.** For more information, please consult “Course Requirements” earlier in this section.

# Master of Arts in Christian Studies (MACS)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Christian Studies degree program is designed to prepare students for effective service in a wide variety of Christian ministry settings.

Hours: 63

Language(s): English; Chinese; Spanish

The MACS is primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their churches or organizations. It may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches.

## GOALS

Students in the MACS program will

- demonstrate the personal and spiritual discipline necessary for sustained Christian service;
- communicate the Bible effectively;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

In addition to the above goals, students in the Chinese-language version of the MACS will also be able to design an effective strategy for Chinese ministry.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MACS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information. Those who are planning to pursue or are currently in ministry roles in which they are responsible for the leadership, teaching, or theological direction of a local church should apply to the ThM or one of the seminary's ministry MA programs.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 hours of credit is allowed toward the MACS program from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered for transfer. Please refer to the Transfer of Credit section in this catalog for more details.

## PROGRAM COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

The MACS can be completed entirely online in English and Spanish, but all of the courses are also offered on the main Dallas campus and at most of the seminary's extension sites. Part of the courses in the Chinese-language MACS can be completed through distance-learning options. Please visit [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MACS in Chinese.

Regardless of the mode of delivery (online or in traditional courses in Dallas or at an approved extension), at least fifty percent of the coursework required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

All work toward the MACS degree must be completed within seven years from the time of initial matriculation. Extension of this time limit requires the approval of the Student Appeals Committee. Reinstatement to the degree after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-three credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 24 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 21 are in prescribed Theological Studies courses, 6 hours are in Ministries and Communications courses, and the remaining 12 hours are electives in courses of interest to the student. No thesis is required.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the MACS.**

## MACS CURRICULUM

Biblical Studies		24
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
NT5110	New Testament Introduction	2
Systematic Theology		18
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
Ministry and Communication		6
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
	Approved Communication Course <sup>1</sup>	3
	Spiritual Formation	0
Total Core Requirements		48*

\* See the chart on the next page for additional curricular requirements.

<sup>1</sup> The following courses are approved to meet the communication course requirement for all students: EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations; EML5450 Women Teaching Women; MW5302 Writing for Publication; PM5103 Expository Preaching I; MIM5210 Intercultural Communication; and MIM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization. Chinese-language students may take PM5120 Basics in Biblical Communication. Other communication courses may also be approved in consultation with the Division of Ministries and Communication.

English/Spanish/Chinese Courses		15
MACS in English and Spanish		15
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
	Electives <sup>1</sup>	12
MACS in Chinese		15
EML5101	Designing and Leading Effective Ministries	3
MIM5340	Ministry in Chinese Contexts	3
MIM5545	Chinese Historical and Theological Trends	3
	Open Electives	6
Total MACS Hours		63
<p><sup>1</sup> English and Spanish-language students must take at least one elective course from the Division of Ministries and Communication (CM, EML, MW, PM, or MIM). The remaining 9–10 credit hours of electives may be used for courses from any division.</p>		



# Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Biblical and Theological Studies degree program is designed to prepare students for effective ministry in the workforce, home, or local church.

Hours: 36

Language(s): English; Chinese; Spanish

The MBTS is offered in English, Chinese, and Spanish with some customized requirements. The program can be completed entirely online in English and Spanish.

Courses in the Chinese-language MBTS can be completed through distance-learning options, whether online or in a real-time video conferencing format. Please visit [dts.edu/chinese](https://dts.edu/chinese) or contact the Chinese Studies office for more information on completing the MBTS in Chinese.

## GOALS

Students in the MBTS program will

- demonstrate the personal and spiritual discipline necessary for sustained Christian service;
- apply insights from their seminary studies to their life and ministry;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MBTS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information. Because the

MBTS provides only a foundational level of biblical and theological education, it is not designed to prepare students for pastoral, teaching, or other vocational ministries. Therefore, individuals desiring this type of training should apply to one of the seminary's ministry MA programs or the ThM.

Transfer of up to 12 hours of credit is allowed toward the MBTS program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) for a course to be considered in transfer.

Although the MBTS can be completed entirely online, the courses are also offered on the Dallas campus and at the seminary's extension sites. Regardless of mode of delivery (online, or in face-to-face courses on campus, or at an approved extension), at least 24 hours of the coursework required for the degree must be earned through DTS.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 9 are prescribed in Bible Exposition courses, 9 are prescribed in Theological Studies courses, and 6 are prescribed in Ministries and Communication courses. The remaining 12 hours comprise open electives in courses of interest to the student. To graduate, MBTS students must also complete the noncredit Capstone Integration Project within the last nine hours of their coursework.

The program normally requires a minimum of two years of study, though some exceptions to the two-year limit may apply, allowing some students to finish the program in as little as one year. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking only 3 credit hours per term (fall, spring, summer), students can still complete the program in four years. All work leading to the MBTS must be completed within six years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires the approval of the Student Appeals Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**MBTS CURRICULUM**

Bible Exposition		9
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5201	The Story of Scripture or	3
BE5505	The Kingdom and Covenants BE51XX Course <sup>1</sup>	3
Theological Studies		9
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
HT5101	The Church to the Modern Era <sup>2</sup> or	
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
ST5XXX	Elective	3
Ministries and Communication		6
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness Approved Communication Course <sup>3</sup>	3 3
Electives and Summative Project		12
	Open Electives <sup>4</sup>	12
	Capstone Integration Project	0
Total MBTS Hours		36

<sup>1</sup> Students are encouraged to take a course that covers the books in which they feel their biblical knowledge is weakest. BE5103 or BE5105 must be taken for 3 credit hours.

<sup>2</sup> Chinese-language students will substitute an additional ST elective until one of these courses is available in Chinese.

<sup>3</sup> The following courses are approved to meet the communication course requirement for all students: EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations; EML5450 Women Teaching Women; MW5302 Writing for Publication; PM5103 Expository Preaching I; MIM5210 Intercultural Communication; and MIM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization. Chinese-language students may take PM5120 Basics in Biblical Communication. Other communication courses may also be approved in consultation with Academic Advising.

<sup>4</sup> Chinese-language students are required to take EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries. The remaining 9 hours are open electives.

# Master of Sacred Theology (STM)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Sacred Theology degree program is designed to provide advanced study in a specific area in the biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines, whether related to Christian service or academic study. This program is open to those who have previously attained a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Hours: 32

Language(s): English

## GOALS

Students in the STM program will

- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- communicate the truth of Scripture clearly and accurately;
- critically evaluate a scholarly issue within their chosen area of study;

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information), with three exceptions: (1) STM applicants must have attained accredited college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper (in English) previously written at the master's level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.

Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the STM program will include a review of the applicant's completed MDiv (or equivalent) coursework to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the STM degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the standard program requirements.

All STM students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the MDiv level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT5101–OT5102, NT5101–NT5103).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the MDiv level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT5103 or NT5103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew or Greek, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the STM degree.

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed under certain circumstances. Please contact the Registrar's office for more information.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The STM degree normally requires 32 credit hours of coursework. Students pursuing this degree will individually customize their program for their intended ministry goals by selecting courses from one of the following departments of choice (selected in conjunction with an academic advisor): Bible Exposition, Counseling Ministries, Educational Ministries and Leadership, Historical Theology, Media Arts and Worship, Missiology and Intercultural Ministries, Old Testament, New Testament, Pastoral Ministries, or Systematic Theology.

Students intending to apply for the PhD program at DTS should consult with the PhD Studies office regarding course selection in the STM.

## REAL-TIME AND DEGREE LIMIT REQUIREMENTS

The STM requires students to take advanced and/or specialized courses in their area of emphasis that may not be available by video conference and are thus offered only on the Dallas campus. In most cases it will be necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum

of three terms of study, which can include the summer term.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within six years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Student Appeals Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 credit hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.5 and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the core doctrinal statement.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## STM CURRICULUM

Biblical and Theological Studies		12
OT5103	Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I	3
NT5104	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
HT5200	History of Doctrine	3
Ministries and Communication		3
	Approved Communication Course <sup>1</sup>	3
Departmental Courses		17
RS5102	Senior Research Seminar	2
	Courses in Selected Department	15
Total STM Hours		32

<sup>1</sup> Students will select their communication course in consultation with an academic advisor. Students accepted into the PhD program who are pursuing prescribed prerequisite courses should consult with the PhD Studies Committee.

## Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies (GCCS)

### PURPOSE

The Graduate Certificate in Christian Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level, introductory education for students desiring to explore seminary study and/or ministry training.

Hours: 18

Language(s): English; Chinese; Spanish

### GOALS

Students in the GCCS program will

- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate an introductory understanding of the genres of biblical literature and the principles of biblical hermeneutics;
- articulate the metanarrative of Scripture.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the GCCS program are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog for more information). Although the GCCS can be completed entirely online, GCCS courses are also offered on the main Dallas campus and at all of the seminary's extension sites. Of the 18 credit hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 15 must be taken through DTS.

Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires action by the Admissions Committee and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Career Services office for ministry placement. Students in the GCCS program are classified as nondegree students.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 3 credit hours from accredited graduate programs in related fields of study is allowed toward the Graduate Certificate of Christian Studies. Students must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to DTS. Please refer to the Transfer of Credit section in this catalog for more details.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Eighteen credit hours of coursework are required for the GCCS. Students will complete 6 hours in Bible Exposition, 6 hours in Theological Studies, and 6 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 18 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Elective hours comprise one-third of the program's requirements, allowing students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online.

**Please see the next page for the specific courses required in the GCCS.**

**GCCS CURRICULUM**

Biblical Studies		6
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5201	Story of Scripture	3
Theological Studies		6
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
HT5200	History of Doctrine or	3
ST5***	Approved ST Elective	
Electives		6
	Open Electives	6
Total GCCS Hours		18

## Post-Graduate Certificate (PGC)

### PURPOSE

The Post-Graduate Certificates are designed to give additional academic or ministry training to master's graduates in areas such as apologetics, patristics, Greek, Hebrew, youth ministry, missiology, counseling, and pastoral care.

Hours: 12

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the PGC program will

- apply insights from their seminary studies to their life and ministry

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to a Post-Graduate Certificate requires the completion of a master's degree in ministry or theology from an accredited seminary or graduate school.

Those who have earned a master's degree or higher from Dallas Theological Seminary have a simplified admissions application. Admission requirements for

### CERTIFICATE OPTIONS

Academic Certificates

- Old Testament Hebrew
- New Testament Greek
- Apologetics and Evangelism
- Patristics

Ministry Certificates

- Counseling and Ministry Care
- Missions and Culture
- Global Theological Education
- Worship and Performance Art
- Creative Writing
- Christian Education
- Leadership Studies

those with degrees from schools other than DTS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary.

All applicants must have completed their previous seminary training more than two year prior.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

No course transfer credit or advanced standing is available for Post-Graduate Certificates. When students have already completed a required course, a course may be substituted.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Post-Graduate Certificate, students must have completed 12 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.0. Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current. When all courses are completed, students can contact the Registrar's Office to receive a certificate of completion.

Twelve credit hours of coursework are required for each PGC. Students will complete the required courses for each program.

- Children's Ministry
- Youth and Young Adults Ministry
- Ministry with Women

Continuing Education (Customizable)

- Christian Studies

## ACADEMIC CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Old Testament Hebrew

Students earning the Old Testament Hebrew certificate will learn to read and exegete biblical Hebrew with a focus on Jonah, Ruth, and Psalms.

#### Requirements:

- OT5101 Elements of Hebrew
- OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II
- OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction (2 hours)
- OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II (2 hours)
- OT5310 Hebrew Reading (2 hours)

### New Testament Greek

Students earning the New Testament Greek certificate will learn to read and exegete biblical Greek with a focus on John, Philippians, and Ephesians.

#### Requirements:

- NT5101 Elements of Greek
- NT5102 Elements of Greek II
- NT5103 Intermediate Greek
- NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

### Apologetics and Evangelism

Students earning the Apologetics and Evangelism certificate will explore how to share, defend, and explain their faith, with a focus on theological and biblical issues.

#### Requirements:

- ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics<sup>1</sup>
- ST5606 Approaches to Apologetics and Evangelism<sup>2</sup>
- ST5610 God and Evil<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prerequisite ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology

<sup>2</sup> Prerequisites ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness

#### Choose:

- OT55640 Old Testament Reliability and Historicity  
*or*
- NT5645 New Testament Reliability and the Resurrection

### Patristics

Students earning the Patristics certificate will delve into the history and theology of the early church and its key thinkers.

#### Requirements:

- HT5215 The Theology of the Early Church
- HT5217 The Apostolic Fathers
- HT5218 Early Christian Literature

#### Choose:

- HT5205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis  
*or*
- HT5210 Life and Worship in the Early Church  
*or*
- HT5220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

## MINISTRY CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Counseling and Ministry Care

Students earning the Counseling and Ministry Care certificate will receive introductory training for engagement in non-formal pastoral and ministry care.

#### Requirements (*choose 4 of the following*):

- CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics
- CM5420 Premarital Counseling

<sup>3</sup> Prerequisite ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology



CM5422	Marital Counseling
CM5424	Marital Enrichment
CM5426	Counseling and Family Law
CM5430	Death and Dying
CM5440	Crisis Counseling
CM5547	A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church
CM5450	Personality Theory
CM5455	Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching
CM5505	Family Research and Assessment
CM5605	Human Sexuality

### Missions and Culture

Students earning the Missions and Culture certificate will be prepared to minister in cross-cultural settings within their home contexts or abroad.

#### Requirements:

MIM5205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
MIM5210	Intercultural Communication
MIMXXXX	Any MIM Elective
MIMXXXX	Any MIM Elective

### Global Theological Education

Students earning the Global Theological Education certificate will focus on ministry training and education outside North American contexts.

#### Requirements (choose 4 of the following):

MIM5210	Intercultural Communication
MIM5405	Nonformal Theological Education
MIM5465	Oral Bible Teaching
MIM5510	Formal Theological Education
MIM5540	Applied Biblical Contextualization
MIM5550	Global Christian Theology

### Worship and Performance Art

Students earning the Worship and Performance Art certificate will gain hands-on experience in the arts with a combination of classroom study and destination courses.

#### Requirements (choose 4 of the following):

MW5203	Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church
MW5205	South by Southwest (SXSW) Conference
MW5701	Hymnology
MW5702	Praise and Worship Music
MW5703	Seminar in Worship Arts
MW5704	Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology
MW5705	Songwriting
MW5706	Worship Leadership Lab I
MW5707	Worship Leadership Lab II
MW5801	Public Reading of Scripture
MW5802	Dramatizing Scripture

### Creative Writing

Students earning the Creative Writing certificate will join a community of writers and learn from other students in the classroom and on destination experiences.

#### Requirements (choose 4 of the following):

MW5201	Medieval Art and Spirituality
MW5202	Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers
MW5206	British Authors and Biblical Themes
MW5301	Creative Writing in Ministry
MW5302	Writing for Publication
MW5303	Advanced Creative Writing
DM7445	Self-Publishing for Ministry

### Christian Education

Students earning the Christian Education certificate will sharpen course design, teaching, and presentation skills for church and ministry settings.

#### Requirements:

EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations
EML5110	History and Philosophy of Christian Education
EML5210	Curriculum Design
EMLXXXX	Any EML Elective

### Leadership Studies

Students earning the Leadership Studies certificate will refine personal and organizational skillsets for ministry, educational, or corporate settings.

#### Requirements:

EML5331	Personal Leadership Development
EML5332	Organizational Leadership Development
EML53XX	Any Leadership Elective
EML53XX	Any Leadership Elective

### Children's Ministry

Students earning the Children's Ministry certificate will develop a deeper toolset for protecting and caring for children in church or educational environments.

#### Requirements:

EML5405	Early Faith Foundations
EML5410	Effective Ministry with Children
EML5412	Ministry to Children at Risk

*Choose:*

EML5620	Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse
	<i>or</i>
EMLXXXX	Any EML Elective

### Youth and Young Adults Ministry

Students earning the Youth and Young Adults Ministry certificate will broaden their understanding of how to draw today's younger generations to Christ.

#### Requirements:

EML5415	Effective Ministry with Youth
EML5430	Strategies for Youth and Young Adult Ministry
EML5445	Effective Ministry with Young Adults
XXXX	Any Ministry and Communications Division Elective

### Ministry with Women

Students earning the Ministry with Women certificate will deepen their ability to teach and minister to women inside and outside the church.

#### Requirements:

EML5435	Effective Ministry with Women
EML5459	Women Teaching Women
PM5351	Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership
XXXX	Any Ministry and Communications Division Elective

## CONTINUING EDUCATION CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Christian Studies

Students earning the Christian Studies certificate may seek a general course of study that meets the needs of ministry or professional development.

#### Requirements:

- XXXX      12 hours from any division
- Capstone paper or project

# Doctor of Ministry (DMin)

## PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to enhance the service of those actively involved in vocational or bi-vocational ministry by providing advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry. Hours: 30

Language(s): English; Portuguese; Spanish

The DMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. Entry to the program requires a minimum of three years of substantial ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry and future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of coursework required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor the program to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

## GOALS

Students in the DMin program will

- conduct biblically and theologically integrated professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- construct and assess biblical ministries in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- enhance identified ministerial skill such as preaching, teaching, leadership, administration, pastoral care and counseling, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication;
- manifest personal, spiritual, and professional growth that reinvigorates and deepens vocational calling toward greater ministry effectiveness.

## DMIN FEATURES

### Distance Model

Students stay in their current ministry and come to campus or join remotely 1 or 2 weeks out of the year.

### Ministry Driven

Designed for those with an MDiv or equivalent degree who work in a variety of ministries worldwide.

### Customized Program

Work with a like-minded small group (cohort) or one-on-one with a mentor:

- **General Approach**  
Students pursue a flexible, individualized plan of study with the guidance of a faculty advisor. This program empowers students to design and customize their course map around their core ministry needs, goals, and interests.
- **Cohort Approach**  
Students undertake a specialized plan of study with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor-scholars.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), the following prerequisites normally apply to DMin applicants. All applicants must:

- have at least three years of substantial vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);

- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM) degree, or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide MDiv equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include three terms of Greek and two terms of Hebrew. For those participating in selected non-senior pastoral ministry emphases or cohorts such as Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication; Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching; Marriage and Family Ministry; Multicultural Ministry; Organizational Leadership; Pastoral Senior Care and Counseling, Spiritual Formation; Women in Ministry, or other customized plan of study, one term of biblical languages are required.

Students deficient in biblical language work, in consultation with their program advisor, will be required to complete one or more of the following courses as a

part of their program: ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis; ID7202 Computer Tools for Biblical Greek, and ID7203 Computer Tools for Biblical Hebrew or may complete additional leveling work in Greek and/or Hebrew at the master’s level.

Credits needed to meet MDiv equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS’s curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the Doctor of Ministry office. Courses required for MDiv equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MDiv equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have an interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. The application deadline for the summer seminar is March 1 and the deadline for the winter seminar is August 1. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

## DMIN CURRICULUM

The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program provides leaders with training in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry through group-based cohorts or individualized study.

The Basics	Student Preference	Final Project
DM7101 The Ministry Leader	Cohort: 9–15 Hours	DM7901 Research Independent Study
DM7102 Applied Research Seminar	Electives: 3–9 Hours	DM7103 Applied Research Project
<b>6 Hours</b>	<b>18 hours</b>	<b>6 Hours</b>
Total DMin Hours: 30		

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program requires 27 credit hours of coursework (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student’s ministry. The program requires a minimum of three years of study.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students: DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and

DM7103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts include the leadership and/or research components in the selected cohort. In addition, students should expect to complete at least one independent study course, DM7901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other DMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. Classes meet on the main campus, the Houston campus, or at the

Guatemala site. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. (DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits.) Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

**All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation.** A minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs. Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is provided in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/dminhandbook](https://dts.edu/dminhandbook).

## DMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Spanish Ministry Leadership. Students may select different emphases within each track. Although the DMin program generally follows a non-cohort model in which students, in consultation with their advisor, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

### Ministry Leadership Track

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Bible Exposition, Church Health, Leader, and Multiplication, , Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Spiritual Formation, Organizational Leadership, Multicultural Ministry, Women in Ministry, or customize

their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following emphases:

- **Advanced Expository Preaching**  
This emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.
- **Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication**  
This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church pastors and church planters. Courses focus on an evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leaders through case-study methodology, with special attention given to church health, leadership development, and ministry multiplication.
- **Marriage and Family Ministry**  
This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry-education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.
- **Ministry Leadership in International Contexts**  
This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for those ministering in international regions. This cohort focuses on pastoral and parachurch leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities unique to particular global ministry contexts (e.g., Brazil, Israel).

history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Multicultural Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders ministering in North America with the goal of helping students take their ministry to the next level. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Pastoral Senior Care and Counseling**

This emphasis provides advanced equipping of pastors and chaplains for pastoral ministry to aging populations in local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort will include biblical, theological, and practical study to help the student design and implement effective and sustainable senior care ministries in the local church and senior living communities to meet the actual needs of senior adults and their families.

- **Rural and Small-Town Pastors**

This emphasis provides advanced training for pastors who are ministering in town and country areas throughout the United States and Canada. This cohort will involve biblical, theological, and practical study to bring enhanced, contextualized training and tools for pastoral effectiveness, recognizing the unique challenges that face rural and small-town pastors.

- **Spiritual Formation**

This emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the

### Spanish Ministry Leadership Track

The Spanish Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip Spanish-speaking students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. This program of study is offered on the campus of *Seminario Teológico Centroamericano* (SETECA) in Guatemala City for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere.

### DMin Extension Programs

The seminary offers DMin classes in two locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala and Houston, Texas. These extension sites are designed to provide greater access to DMin studies.

The DMin extension in Guatemala City is the seminary's Spanish-language DMin program for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. The week of residence is offered on the campus of the *Seminario Teológico Centroamericano* (SETECA) in Guatemala City and online through remote video conferencing. The courses offered in the Spanish DMin program are the same as those offered in Dallas but are contextualized for the Spanish-speaking world. Interested students should contact the DMin office for more information.

The DTS DMin degree is also accessible to students living in the larger Houston metroplex. Please note that any DMin student may take courses at an extension site, though international students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all DMin courses at the Dallas or Houston campuses.

## NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS

Presently, three national certification programs are offered for DMin students in cooperation with the following partnership organizations:

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute for Sexual Wholeness
- Sexual Abuse Awareness, MinistrySafe

Please contact the DMin office for more information about these opportunities.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of credit for the DMin may not exceed 10 credit hours. Doctoral-level credit completed at another accredited institution may be applied toward the DMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work.

Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DMin degree.

The training and courses completed in the Basic and Advanced Chaplaincy programs of the US Army or equivalent training and courses completed as a chaplain in other branches of the US Military may be transferred for up to 10 hours of credit toward a DMin degree at DTS.

Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of DMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin committee prior to taking the course.

## APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM7103, then the student will be required to register for DM7105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until the project is completed.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval and proposal and for first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office and in the DMin Handbook.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the DMin degree must have completed 27 credit hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project, along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. Students in the DMin program must receive a minimum grade of B- (86%) in every course credited toward graduation and also on the doctoral dissertation. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 on a 4.0 scale to graduate.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the core doctrinal statement. Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



# Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin)

## PURPOSE

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program is designed to enhance the service of those actively involved in vocational, bi-vocational, lay educational ministry by providing advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry.

Hours: 39

Language(s): English; Chinese; Spanish

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar educational ministries. The DEdMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. Entry to the program requires a minimum of three years of prior substantial ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry and future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DEdMin at DTS is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 39 hours of coursework required for the degree, at least 15 hours are provided for students to customize their programs to their own ministry goals. Three hours are granted for the student’s applied research project and 3 hours are given to directed reading, leading to a literature review the student reports in the dissertation project.

## GOALS

Students in the DEdMin program will

- conduct biblically and theologically integrated professional applied research within their chosen field of study;
- construct and assess biblical educational ministries that are effective in a variety of contemporary contexts;

- enhance identified ministerial skill such as teaching, leadership, administration, discipleship, spiritual formation, educational programming, and communication;
- manifest personal, spiritual, and professional growth that reinvigorates and deepens vocational calling toward greater ministry effectiveness.

## DEDMIN FEATURES

### Distance Model

Students stay in their current ministry and come to campus or join remotely 1 or 2 weeks out of the year.

### Educationally Driven

Designed for those with a MACE or equivalent degree who work in educational ministries.

### Customized Program

Work with a like-minded small group (cohort) or one-on-one with a mentor:

- **Cohort Approach**  
Students undertake a specialized plan of study with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor-scholars.
- **Non-Cohort Approach**  
Students pursue a flexible, individualized plan of study with the guidance of a faculty advisor. This program empowers students to design and customize their course map around their core ministry needs, goals, and interests

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), specific prerequisites apply to DEdMin applicants depending on the applicant’s prior master’s-level preparation. Applicants with a theological master’s degree (MACE or its equivalent) are eligible to

enroll in the traditional 39-hour DEdMin program. Applicants with a non-theological masters degree in education or a related field are eligible to enroll in the program or complete the MBTS program to complete leveling.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DEdMin students may apply for admission at any time. The application deadline for the summer seminar is March 1, and the deadline for the winter seminar is August 1. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

### Traditional DEdMin

Applicants to the traditional 39-hour DEdMin program must:

- have at least three years of vocational or bi-vocational Christian ministry experience;
- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;

- be involved in an ongoing educational ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold a DTS Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) or its equivalent, Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM), or Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS MACE equivalence.

Courses needed to meet the DTS MACE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS’s curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DEdMin office. Courses required for MACE equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MACE equivalence, please contact the DEdMin office.

## TRADITIONAL DEDMIN CURRICULUM

The Basics	Student Preference	Final Project
DE7101 Educational Ministry Leader		DE7102 Research Seminar*
DE7310 Learning Theory	Cohort & Electives	DE7901 Research Independent Study*
ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis		DE7103 Applied Research Project
<b>9 Hours</b>	<b>21 Hours</b>	<b>9 Hours</b>
Total Traditional DEdMin Hours: 39		

\*While a cohort normally consists of 18 hours, the Research Seminar is sometimes built into the cohort rotation. When this happens, students gain an additional elective in their program.

### Two-Stage DEdMin

Applicants to the two-stage DEdMin program must

- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and show promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an MA in education or a related degree from an accredited institution.

In addition to these requirements, eligible applicants must normally have a position in a Christian school as a teacher or headmaster.

The final determination of an applicant's eligibility to enter the two-stage DEdMin is at the discretion of the DEdMin office. Applicants who lack the necessary educational background in education may enroll in the DTS MACE program, which serves as the prerequisite for the traditional DEdMin.

## TWO-STAGE DEDMIN CURRICULUM

Stage 1			
Bible Exposition	Systematic Theology	Pastoral Ministries	Educational Ministries & Leadership
BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology	PM5101 Christian Life and Witness	EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries
BE5102 Old Testament History I	ST5102 Trinitarianism		EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations
BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry	ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology		EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
BE5104 Old Testament Prophets	ST5104 Soteriology		
BE5105 The Gospels	ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology		
BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles	ST5106 Eschatology		
BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation			
BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles			
<b>22 hours</b>	<b>18 hours</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>9 hours</b>
<b>Total Stage 1 Hours: 52*</b>			
*See the next page for Stage 2 curricular requirements.			

Stage 2		
The Basics	Student Preference	Final Project
ID7201 Logos Training DE7101 The Educational Ministry Leader DE7310 Learning Theory	Cohorts or Electives	DE7102 Research Seminar DE7103 Applied Research Project
<b>Total: 9 Hours</b>	<b>Total: 15 Hours</b>	<b>Total: 6 Hours</b>
Total Stage 2 Hours: 30		
<b>Total Program Hours for Two-Stage DEdMin: 82</b>		

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. During the pre-resident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministries. (DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits.)

Registration for summer DEdMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DEdMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs. No course in the doctoral program may be retaken except a required course that is failed.

Additional information on DEdMin policies and procedures is provided in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/dminhandbook](https://dts.edu/dminhandbook).

### Traditional DEdMin Requirements

The traditional DEdMin program requires 39 credit hours, 36 of which are coursework (including 30 to 33 hours of prescribed and elective courses and 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program typically requires at least four years of study.

Normally, eight prescribed courses must be taken by all DEdMin students: DE7302 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (required for students who have not taken an equivalent course at the master's level), DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, DE7103, The Applied Research Project, DE7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry, DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories, DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements, and ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. Some cohorts include the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DE7901 Independent Study, designed in consultation with the director of the program. Course descriptions for these and other DEdMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

### Two-Stage DEdMin Requirements

The Two-Stage DEdMin program requires 82 total credit hours: 52 in Stage One and 30 in Stage Two. Stage One consists of 22 hours of Bible Exposition, 18 hours of Systematic Theology, 3 hours of Christian Life and Witness, and 9 hours of Educational Ministries and Leadership (EML5101, EML5105 and EML5110) courses. Stage Two requires 30 hours of coursework, which includes 15 hours of prescribed courses and 15 hours of special cohort classes.

## DEDMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEdMin) is designed to encourage students in their ministry journey

and to further equip them to effectively minister in today's world.

### DEdMin Approach

The heart of the DEdMin is flexibility and personalization. Students create an overall plan of study in consultation with their advisor, who helps design and customize a degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals. This degree plan may follow a cohort or non-cohort approach.

### Emphases

DEdMin students can pursue one of the following emphases:

- **Children's Ministry**

This emphasis is designed to influence the leadership and development of healthy children's ministries through exposure to children's spirituality research, theological perspectives of ministry to children, contemporary issues, curriculum design, and trauma-informed ministry practices.

- **Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership (cohort)**

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry for those ministering in Chinese-speaking communities throughout the world. This cohort focuses on church and parachurch educational-ministry leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities unique to ministry in the Chinese culture.

- **Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching**

This emphasis comprises three two-term seminars that will explore the biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies pertaining to the effective practices of discipleship, mentoring, and coaching in ministry contexts. A major focus will be to design and evaluate sustainable context-specific discipleship, mentoring, and coaching ministries to build up the body of Christ worldwide.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**

This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Multicultural Ministry**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders with the goal of helping students take their ministry to the next level. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

- **Pastoral Senior Care and Counseling**

This emphasis provides advanced equipping of pastors and chaplains for pastoral ministry to aging populations in local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort will include biblical, theological, and practical study to help the student design and implement effective and sustainable senior care ministries in the local church and senior living communities to meet the actual needs of senior adults and their families.

- **Spiritual Formation (cohort)**

This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry (non-cohort)**

This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

## **NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Presently, the following national certification programs are offered for DEdMin students in cooperation with the following partnership organizations:

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute for Sexual Wholeness
- Sexual Abuse Awareness, MinistrySafe

Please contact the DEdMin office for more information about these opportunities.

## **TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the DEdMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DEdMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of DEdMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DEdMin committee prior to taking the course.

## **APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a

significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should deal with some aspect of educational ministry related to communication, administration, nurture, or program leadership. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DE7103, then the student will be registered in DE7105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until the project is completed.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for topic approval and proposal and for first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Educational Ministry office and in the DEdMin Handbook.

## **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the DEdMin degree must have completed 36 credit hours of coursework (or 79 credit hours for the two-stage DEdMin) and the 3-hour applied research project, along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. No course in the doctoral program may be retaken except a required course that is failed. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

# Doctor of Education (EdD)

## PURPOSE

The Doctor of Education degree program is designed to prepare Christian educators who are currently in or planning to pursue leadership roles in K–12 or higher education institutions.

Hours: 48

Language(s): English

The Doctor of Education program is designed to produce scholar-practitioners who can make a meaningful impact in formal educational settings. The structure of the EdD allows students to remain in their current place of employment or ministry without relocating to Dallas. Each course assumes educational experience, and faculty endeavor to integrate learning with the student's present context and future goals.

Core courses cover the essentials of educational leadership, while electives provide flexibility for students to customize their program. Research and writing courses provide the tools necessary to complete a dissertation that can make an important contribution in the student's educational context.

## GOALS

Students in the EdD program will

- integrate a biblical and theological framework with educational theories that lead to improved practices and outcomes in academic leadership, teaching, and student development;
- demonstrate biblical, competent, and contextualized personal and organizational leadership skills and administrative practices;
- demonstrate competent writing skills suitable for academic publication or communication with stakeholders in their given academic setting;
- exhibit biblically and theologically sound research in the social sciences that provides contextualized solutions leading to improved educational practices and results.

## EDD FEATURES

### Student Friendly

Remain in your existing educational context or place of employment while you attend classes in person or remotely. Design your program and research around topics that match your needs and interests.

### Biblical & Theological Basis

Integrate a biblical and theological framework with educational theories and practices related to academic leadership, teaching, and student development.

### Solution Driven

Demonstrate competent leadership skills in personal and organizational team development and administrative practices. Exhibit competent writing and communication skills that inform and impact others.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCESS

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), applicants to the EdD program must

- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies (3.0 or above is desired);
- provide a GRE test score; and
- hold a DTS Master of Arts in Christian Education (MACE) or its equivalent, or an MA in Education or a related degree from an accredited institution plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS MACE equivalence.

Specific prerequisites apply to EdD applicants depending on the applicant's prior master's-level preparation. Applicants with a theological master's degree (MACE or its equivalent) are eligible to enroll in the 48-hour EdD

program with little to no leveling work required. Applicants with a non-theological master's degree in education or a related field are eligible to enroll in the EdD program after completing the appropriate leveling work. The final determination of an applicant's eligibility to enter the EdD program is at the discretion of the Doctor of Education office. Applicants who lack the necessary educational background in education may enroll in the DTS MACE program, which serves as the prerequisite for the EdD.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or remote interview with members of the faculty. Prospective EdD students may apply for admission at any time. The normal deadline for applications for admission in the fall is March 15, but applications will be considered on a continual basis and individuals may be admitted as space allows. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

Courses needed to meet the DTS MACE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the EdD office. Courses required for MACE equivalence may be earned at DTS (including its extension sites) or other accredited institutions. For more information on MACE equivalence, please contact the EdD office.

## EDD CURRICULUM

Core Courses		Elective Courses*		Research Courses	
ED7100	Orientation	ED7310	The Adult Learner	ED7210	Educational Statistics
ED7105	History & Philosophy of Formal Education	ED7320	Writing for Academic Publication	ED7220	Quantitative Research
ED7110	Faith Integration	ED7330	Selected Topics of Education Issues in Today's World	ED7230	Qualitative Research
ED7115	Learning Theory	ED7340	Teaching in Formal Christian Education	ED7240	Research Development
ED7120	Administration & Leadership in Formal Education	ED7345	Teaching Practicum	ED7250	Dissertation
ED7125	Legal Issues in Formal Education	ED7360	Thinking Theologically in Formal Education		
16 Hours		12 Hours		20 Hours	
Total EdD Hours: 48					
*For a full list of elective options, see the EdD Course Descriptions section of this catalog.					



## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The EdD program requires 48 credit hours, 39 of which are coursework (including 36 hours of prescribed and elective courses), 3 hours of Research Development Capstone and comprehensive exams, and 9 hours of dissertation work on a research topic selected by the student. The program typically requires at least 3 years of study.

The EdD operates within the standard fall-spring-summer academic calendar. All work leading to the Doctor of Education degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation, on the comprehensive exams, and on the dissertation. Additional information on EdD policies and procedures is provided in the Doctor of Education Handbook, which is available at [dts.edu/eddhandbook](https://dts.edu/eddhandbook).

## EDD PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The EdD program is built around the idea of impact and effectiveness within the context of the student's area of influence. Professors bring experience to the classroom and approach the learning process with the aim of presenting the given subject in a manner that connects theory with practice. Students learn from one another through critical thinking with the aim of applying that knowledge.

A key feature of the EdD is flexibility. Concerning coursework, classes are offered in several different formats (evenings, hybrid, and week-long intensives). To maximize students' ability to remain in their context, attendance may be either in person or remote. Another flexible aspect of the EdD program is the ability for students to choose their own dissertation topic based on their interests and educational setting.

## TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the EdD degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the EdD degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of EdD studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit

must be approved by the EdD committee prior to taking the course.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

In order to graduate with the EdD, students must satisfactorily complete their coursework, pass comprehensive exams, and compose and defend their dissertation. No course in the doctoral program may be retaken except a required course that is failed. A minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs..

### Completion of Coursework

Candidates for the EdD degree must have completed 39 credit hours of coursework and the 9-hour dissertation project, along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and on the dissertation. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

### Dissertation Requirements

The dissertation is the student's major research project in the degree program. It should be directly related to his or her educational/professional interests and must make a significant contribution to the field of education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisors.

Students will develop a research proposal during preparations for comprehensive examinations and will present this proposal to the EdD Research Committee for approval. Each student will have one primary advisor and a second reader to provide guidance and input during the research project. Students must pass their comprehensive exams before they can register for ED7250 The Dissertation.

If the dissertation project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in ED7250, then the student will be required to register for ED7255 Research Continuation each fall and spring term until the project is completed.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for proposal and for first and final drafts of the research project are available in the Doctor of Education office and in the EdD Handbook.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

### PURPOSE:

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed to prepare students to serve as Christian scholars and educational leaders around the world by providing advanced training in biblical and theological research, writing, and teaching.

Hours: 36

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the PhD program will

- demonstrate ability to perform viable scholarly research sufficient for contributing to a specified academic field of study;
- communicate effectively through written and oral channels;
- manifest traits of personal integrity, character, and spirituality.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCESS

In addition to the common admissions requirements for all degree programs (please refer to the Admission section of this catalog), applicants to the PhD program must

- hold (or are about to complete) one of the following degrees: Master of Theology degree (ThM), Master of Divinity degree (MDiv), Master of Sacred Theology (STM) degree, or a qualifying Master of Arts (MA) degree;
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; and
- satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Students admitted to the PhD program without the DTS ThM should expect additional coursework as part of their individualized requirements.

Applications are submitted to the Admissions office. These formal applications include official transcripts, a writing sample, references, and a biographical sketch. Once the initial applications are validated, a prospective student interacts with the PhD Studies office to complete the admissions process. To be admitted, applicants must be interviewed by faculty, satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended concentration, and pass an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose. This extensive admissions process provides opportunity for the applicant and DTS to assess whether the prospective student and program are a good fit for one another.

Applications for the doctoral program may be submitted at any time of the year. However, because of the rigorous nature of the vetting process, one should allow for at least 3–4 months for completion of the process. Therefore, applicants are encouraged to apply at least 7–9 months prior to the beginning of the term they intend to start classes.

### PROGRAM OVERVIEW

Students in the PhD program focus their studies in either the Division of Biblical Studies (OT, NT, or Bible Exposition) or the Division of Theological Studies. In both divisions, the program has two components: coursework (33 credit hours) and dissertation (3 credit hours).

Since DTS values the formation of scholars through direct personal interaction, the coursework period generally will be completed on the Dallas campus. A limited number of qualified students may be approved to pursue coursework through synchronous remote participation combined with regular visits to the Dallas campus. In this way, students can pursue coursework without establishing a permanent residence in Dallas.

Although students are not required to be on campus during the dissertation period, the PhD Studies office encourages residency in Dallas so that dissertations can be finished in a timely fashion. Students living outside of

Dallas will need access to a library equipped for research in biblical and theological studies.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

On acceptance to the PhD program, each student will receive a coursework plan developed in consultation with the PhD Studies office and the student's chosen department of study. Students often begin their programs by completing prerequisite courses. The number of prerequisite courses and time required depend on the student's demonstrated competencies in Hebrew, Greek, hermeneutics, theology, and ministry skills. During completion of prerequisite master's-level courses, students are classified as PhD students. Students who have recently completed a ThM degree are less likely to need prerequisite courses.

Beyond any prerequisite courses, all students complete 33 credit hours of doctoral courses plus the dissertation. Additionally, students will demonstrate competencies in modern languages (normally Theological French and Theological German). At the conclusion of coursework, students sit for written and oral comprehensive exams. On satisfactory completion of exams, they are eligible to apply for candidacy status.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (MA, MDiv, ThM, or STM) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done at other institutions may not be credited toward the 33 hours of DTS doctoral coursework. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS IN THE DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

All Biblical Studies concentrations require 9 credit hours:

- BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours)
- BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours)
- BS8103 Hermeneutics (3 hours)
- BS8104 Research Procedures (1 hour)

In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies must also satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

### Biblical Studies – Old Testament Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology.

In addition to divisional courses in Biblical Studies (listed above), for a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must complete 24 credit hours of coursework in the Department of Old Testament Studies. Students must also complete a course in Biblical Aramaic, either as a prerequisite master's-level course or as an elective course in the PhD program.

#### Required OT Departmental Courses: 9 hours

- OT8101 Old Testament Criticism (3 hours)
- OT8102 Historical Hebrew Grammar (3 hours)
- OT8103 Foundations of Old Testament Biblical Theology (3 hours)

#### OT Exegesis Courses (select two): 6 hours

- OT8104 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours)
- OT8105 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours)
- OT8106 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours)

#### Electives 9 hours

### Biblical Studies – New Testament Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to the divisional courses in Biblical Studies (listed earlier in this section), for a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must complete 24 credit hours of coursework in the Department of New Testament Studies.

**Required NT Departmental Courses: 6 hours**

NT8101 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours)

NT8102 New Testament Theology (3 hours)

**Electives: 18 hours****Biblical Studies – Bible Exposition Concentration**

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to divisional courses in Biblical Studies (listed above), for a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must complete 24 credit hours of coursework in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**Required BE Departmental Courses: 21 hours\***

BE8201 Methodology and Practice of Bible Exposition (3 hours)

BE8206 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets (3 hours)

BE8211 Seminar on the Latter Prophets (3 hours)

BE8216 Seminar on the Writings (3 hours)

BE8221 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts (3 hours)

BE8226 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles (3 hours)

BE8231 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation (3 hours)

**Electives (select one of the following): 3 hours**

BE8901 Teaching Bible Exposition (3 hours)

BE8904 Selected Bible Arguments (3 hours)

BE8909 Israel Study of the Bible (3 hours)

\*Course substitutions are available with departmental permission

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS IN THE DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

Students in the Division of Theological Studies must complete TS8100 Research Methods (1 hour), 18 hours in required Theological Studies courses, and 14 credit hours of electives.

**Required Divisional Course: 1 hour**

TS8100 Research Methods (1 hour)

**Required TS Departmental Courses: 18 hours**

TS8101 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography (3 hours)

TS8102 Seminar on Theological Method (3 hours)

TS8103 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians (3 hours)

TS8104 Seminar on Evangelicalism (3 hours)

TS8106 Seminar on the History of Doctrine (3 hours)

TS8107 Seminar on the Theological Systems (3 hours)

**Electives: 14 hours\***

TS8205 Colloquium in Systematic Theology (3 hours)

TS8210 Colloquium in Historical Theology (3 hours)

\*Students are required to take two colloquia in systematic theology (3 credit hours each) and two colloquia in historical theology (3 credit hours each), which fulfills 12 of the 14 elective hours.

**DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS**

Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are provided through the PhD Studies office.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Along with the completion of the minimum requirements above, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 and a minimum grade of B- in all courses is required for graduation in the doctoral programs. Additionally, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability for

Christian ministry, and adherence to the core doctrinal statement. Such students are eligible for degree conferral.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## Course Descriptions

Interdepartmental Courses.....	140
Orientation and Research Courses .....	141
Spiritual Formation .....	141
Ministry Formation Internships.....	143
Division of Biblical Studies .....	148
Department of Bible Exposition.....	149
Department of New Testament Studies.....	157
Department of Old Testament Studies .....	162
Division of Theological Studies.....	170
Department of Theological Studies.....	171
Division of Ministries and Communication .....	179
Department of Pastoral Ministries.....	180
Department of Counseling Ministries .....	186
Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.....	194
Department of Media Arts and Worship .....	204
Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.....	211
Doctoral Programs.....	217
Doctor of Ministry.....	218
Doctor of Educational Ministry.....	231
Doctor of Education .....	240
Doctor of Philosophy .....	245

### Course Offerings

The following section is intended to guide students in course planning and selection. Required courses are offered on a regular basis, and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For more information on elective course offerings in a given academic year, please contact the respective department. For assistance with degree planning, please contact Academic Advising.

## Interdepartmental Courses

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL FACULTY & STAFF

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Vice President for Education, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership*

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

**Brian D. Bittiker**

*Director*

**Heather Holmes**

*Associate Director*

**Jenna Mead**

*Assistant Director for Extension Students*

### MINISTRY FORMATION

**Young-Sam Won**

*Director*

**Michael O. Oyedokun**

*Associate Director*

**Aaron Switzer**

*Assistant Director*



## Interdepartmental Courses

### ORIENTATION AND RESEARCH COURSES

ThM students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS5102) culminating in a written thesis-style research project.

#### RS5100 Research Seminar for International Students

This course prepares international students for academic success through instruction on the research process, research strategies, thesis topic selection, formatting, academic cultural differences, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. Attention is given to research writing, communication, documentation, and cultural adaptation. The course is required for incoming international students and is a substitute for RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

#### RS5102 Senior Research Seminar

*The Faculty*

The seminar provides guidance for advanced research methods and an opportunity for writing a summative research paper within the ThM degree program. *Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of 90 hours in the ThM program. *2 hours.*

#### RS5103 Summative Research Project

*The Faculty*

This course will guide the student in the selection and writing of a summative research project on an approved topic. *Prerequisite:* RS5101 Orientation and Research Methods. *1 hour.*

for graduation. Students completing portions of their required coursework online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend one full academic year in residence in Dallas; Houston; Washington, DC; or Atlanta; must contact the Spiritual Formation office and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the Spiritual Formation office in a timely manner. Internship prerequisites include progress or completion of SF5100. MA students must complete at least SF5100-1, and ThM students must successfully complete the two-part sequence of SF5100 prior to enrollment in the internship course.

The SF5100 course must be taken over two consecutive fall/spring terms. Spanish program students will take SF5110 for consecutive terms. At the beginning of the fall term at the Dallas, Houston, Washington, DC, or Atlanta campus, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for consecutive fall and spring terms and is led by a qualified leader/facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

- Men only: single and married\* male students;
- Women only: single and married\* female students;
- Married\* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process. The spouse must *fully* participate in the course along with the student receiving credit.

\* Spouses of registered students are **STRONGLY** encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples' group. If a student's spouse does not wish to or is unable to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men's or women's group.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

All students in the ThM, MACP, MAJS, MAAE, MACE, MACL, MAIS, MAMW, MABT, and MACS degree programs are required to enroll in SF5100. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not grant academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required

- SF5100 Spiritual Formation  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students in the following key areas: Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity. These subjects will be addressed over consecutive fall/spring terms in the context of a Spiritual Formation group and through a series of projects. The goal is to equip the student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts through practical application in community with other students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.
- SF5105 Church-Residency Spiritual Formation  
*The Department*
- This course is designed for church-based residency students. It challenges these students in the following key areas: Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity. These subjects will be addressed over consecutive fall/spring terms in the context of a Spiritual Formation group (located at the church) and through a series of projects. The goal is to equip the student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts through practical application in their church community with other resident students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.
- SF5110 Mentored Spiritual Formation  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students over the course of consecutive terms to interact with the key concepts of Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity through a one-on-one mentoring relationship and through a series of projects. This course is available by department approval only to extension students who are unable to complete the traditional SF5100 program at one of the approved sites. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.
- Spiritual Formation (For Credit)
- Students may choose to complete some or all of their Spiritual Formation requirement for elective credit. Courses will be taken concurrently with the appropriate SF module as noted below.
- SF5201 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of our identity in Christ both personally and corporately. The *Life Inventory* exercises are the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the Identity module of the SF curriculum. *1 hour.*
- SF5202 Spiritual Formation II (Community)  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of a common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. The *Life Story* exercises are the primary resource used in guiding each Spiritual Formation group toward the development of authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the Community module of the SF curriculum. *1 hour.*
- SF5203 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. The *Life Change* exercises are the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. This course must be taken concurrently with the Integrity module of the SF curriculum. *1 hour.*

- SF5204 Spiritual Formation IV (Fidelity)  
*The Department*
- This course challenges students to implement their divine design in pursuing Christlikeness in every area of life. The *Life Vision* exercises are the primary resources used for exploring each member's vision for a continued life of fidelity in faith and practice. This course guides students through synthesizing the previous modules and considering the kind of life they want to live as a follower of Jesus Christ. This course must be taken concurrently with the Fidelity module of the SF curriculum. *1 hour.*
- SF5220 Leadership Development II (Connect)  
*The Department*
- This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *Fall only, 1 hour.*
- SF5225 Leadership Development III (Explore)  
*The Department*
- This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

### Spiritual Formation (Elective Courses)

Spiritual Formation-group leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Educational Ministries and Leadership elective requirement for students in the MA in Christian Studies program.

- SF5210 Preparation for Leadership  
*The Department*
- This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *Fall and spring only, 2 hours.*

Courses SF5215–SF5230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF5100. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of Christlike character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in SF5215–SF5230 requires consent of the department.

- SF5215 Leadership Development I (Invest)  
*The Department*
- This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring

leadership skills for establishing small groups. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

- SF5230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)  
*The Department*
- This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF5100 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using *Life Vision*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

### MINISTRY FORMATION INTERNSHIPS

The purpose of the Ministry Formation department is to create and foster contextualized learning experiences that enable students to integrate courses and practice by partnering with the Holy Spirit, students, internship sites, and course work.

An Internship for academic credit is required for the ThM, MAAE, MACP, MAJS, MACE, MACL, MAIS, and MAMW programs. Spiritual Formation and completion of half a student's required DTS coursework are the primary prerequisites for Internship course eligibility. Additional degree-specific prerequisites are found in the course descriptions for each internship.

ThM— INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship  
MAIS— INT5140 MAIS Ministry Formation Internship

MACL—INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship

MACE—INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship

MAAE—INT5170 MAAE Ministry Formation Internship

MACP—INT5180 MACP Ministry Formation Internship

MAJS—INT5190 MAJS Ministry Formation Internship

MAMW—MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship

ThM students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration and all MAMW students must complete MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship in place of the ThM Ministry Formation Internship.

Ministry Formation is a holistic and personalized process geared to help students accomplish their vocational goals. Elective internship credit is also available to all students, including the MACS degree. Internship credit in the form of advanced standing or course substitution is not offered for any degree.

The DTS Internship course requires the student to be involved in specific roles in a local church, parachurch, and/or other organization related to the area for the student's chosen ministry concentration. ThM and MACP degrees require one calendar year (three consecutive terms) to complete the internship requirements. All other MA Internship courses occur over two consecutive semesters to complete the degree requirements.

For the standard required internship, in addition to the ministry hours earned in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the student's concentration. The portfolio consists of assessed work that is based on the student's vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry site.

Registration for all Internship courses begins with an application found on the Ministry Formation department website ([dts.edu/internship](https://dts.edu/internship)). After the application has been affirmed by the student's intended mentor, a registration interview occurs with the Ministry Formation department during the term prior to the start of the Internship course. Official registration for Internship courses follows the same timeline and payment schedule

as other courses. The application process for the Internship course is open year-round.

For available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations, please consult the internship listings on the DTS Job Board accessible through the [Student Hub](#). For specific information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, and portfolio requirements, please visit the [Ministry Formation website](#).

DTS offers qualified ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites.

Option 1: Offered as an eight-month residency over two consecutive terms, this 12-credit hour Ministry Residency offered with the EML Department, allows students the opportunity to pursue an immersive integration with their courses since their focus during the Residency is on their site. Students are registered for the required Internship course simultaneously with EML 5801 Ministry Residency I, and EML 5802 Ministry Residency II to fulfill their academic elective requirements and their Internship degree requirements (2-hour or 3-hour Internships). For more information, please see the Educational Ministries and Leadership course descriptions section of this catalog.

Option 2: Church-based residency programs allow for students to meet elective requirements at their church. Some churches have particular agreements with DTS to also earn their Internship requirement. Students are registered for INT5152 Ministry Formation Internship for Church-Based Residency.

Option 3: Organization-based residency programs allow for students to meet elective requirements at approved sites. Some organizations have particular agreements with DTS to also earn their Internship requirement. Students are registered for INT5155 Ministry Formation Internship for Context-Based Residency.

### Required Internships for Professional Degrees

**INT5130** ThM Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to ThM students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department.

*Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their ThM requirements, including PM5103 Expository Preaching I, CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, and SF5100 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*

**INT5140** MAIS Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MAIS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department.

*Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

**INT5150** MACL Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

**INT5152** Ministry Formation Internship for Church-Based Residency  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the organization and the Ministry Formation department.

*Prerequisites:* Satisfactory progress in DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries, and completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. *2–3 hours.*

**INT5155** Context-Based Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to approved degree programs, requires consent of the organization, and the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory progress in DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries, and completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*

**INT5160** MACE Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACE students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

INT5170 MAAE Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MAAE students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

INT5180 MACP Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACP students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues and CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*

INT5190 MAJS Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. The MAJS Ministry Formation Internship must comprise an internship experience with the Jewish People. Enrollment limited to MAJS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including PM5101 Christian Life and Witness, EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations or MM5210 Intercultural Communication, and progress toward

completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

### Elective Internships

INT5185 Clinical Pastoral Education  
*The Department*

Supervised Clinical Pastoral Education occurs under the supervision of a certified Association of Clinical Pastoral Education (ACPE) supervisor. Enrollment requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. Students can complete this course in up to three consecutive terms, depending on the duration of the ACPE program. *Prerequisite if use as an elective:* Satisfactory completion of the required Internship for the student's degree and an acceptance letter for a certified Association of Clinical Pastoral Education program. *Prerequisites if used to replace the INT5180 MACP Internship:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues and CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation, and an acceptance letter for a certified ACPE program. *3–6 hours.*

INT5210 Specialized Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisite:* Degree-specific Ministry Formation Internship. *1–4 hours.*

INT5215 MACS Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to MACS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including PM5101 Christian Life

and Witness and progress toward completion  
of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

## Division of Biblical Studies

### PURPOSE

The Division of Biblical Studies equips students with foundational knowledge and skills in interpreting and applying the Bible.

Department of Bible Exposition.....	149
Department of New Testament Studies.....	157
Department of Old Testament Studies .....	162



## Department of Bible Exposition

### PROFESSORS

**Stephen J. Bramer**

*Department Chair, Professor  
(sabbatical 2024–25)*

**Mark L. Hitchcock**

*Research Professor*

**Stephen S. Kim**

*Professor*

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

*Professor, President*

**Alexander R. Gonzales**

*Associate Professor*

**Richard Hon**

*Associate Professor*

**David R. Klingler**

*Associate Professor*

**Paul D. Weaver**

*Associate Professor*

**Nathan N. Hoff**

*Assistant Professor*

**Charles H. Savelle Jr.**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Ronald B. Allen**

*Senior Professor Emeritus*

**James E. Allman**

*Professor Emeritus*

**Michael J. Balbier**

**Mark L. Bailey**

*Senior Professor, Chancellor*

**Steven D. Anderson**

**Daniel M. Blair**

**Michael Cha**

**Caleb T. Foley**

**Wiley Scot Keen**

**Seth D. Postell**

**Michael A. Rydelnik**

**Jenny Tsai-Chen**

**Daniel K. Wong**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

**Joseph D. Fantin**

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

## Department of Bible Exposition

The purpose of the **Department of Bible Exposition** is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help students develop skills in

- inductive Bible study;
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text; and
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

- BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics  
*The Department*
- An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required prerequisite or corequisite to all Bible Exposition (BE) courses except BE5201 Story of Scripture. 3 hours.*
- BE5102 Old Testament History I  
*The Department*
- An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.*
- BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry  
*The Department*
- An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application.

*Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics.  
*Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5102 Old Testament History I. *2 hours.*

- BE5104 Old Testament Prophets  
*The Department*
- An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5103 Old Testament History II and Poetry. *3 hours.*
- BE5105 The Gospels  
*The Department*
- An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5104 Old Testament Prophets. *2 hours.*
- BE5106 Acts and Pauline Epistles  
*The Department*
- An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE5105 The Gospels. *3 hours.*

- BE5107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation  
*The Department*
- An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application.  
*Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.
- BE5109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles  
*The Department*
- An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for MA students and is an elective for ThM students. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisites:* BE5102 Old Testament History I and BE5104 Old Testament Prophets. 3 hours.

## ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Bible Exposition concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Please note that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

### Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

- BE5201 The Story of Scripture: Genesis to Revelation  
*Bramer, Yarbrough, Keen*
- An exposition of the biblical narrative of Scripture from Genesis to Revelation with emphasis on the relationships between the content of all sixty-six books of the Bible and the unity of what God is doing and saying throughout the entirety of canonical and biblical history. 3 hours.
- BE5210 Advanced Bible Study Methods  
*The Department*
- An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical,
- analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 3 hours
- BE5220 Advanced Hermeneutics  
*Hoff, Klingler*
- A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.
- BE5225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation  
*Hoff*
- A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.
- Background Studies**
- BE5305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel  
*Bramer and Hatteberg*
- A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. 2 hours.
- BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs  
*Fantin*
- A study of the social and cultural milieu of Israelite, Jewish, and Greco-Roman life in the Old and New Testament periods and its impact on the historical-grammatical interpretation of the Bible. Attention is given to information and resources available in carrying out the historical and cultural part of the interpretive process. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

**Biblical Studies**

- BE5405 Exposition of Genesis  
*Klingler*  
An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*
- BE5408 The Books of Samuel  
*Gonzales*  
A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. *2 hours.*
- BE5410 The Wisdom Books  
*The Department*  
An expositional study of the Books of Job, selected Wisdom Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*
- BE5412 Job and a Theology of Suffering  
*The Department*  
An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. *2 hours.*
- BE5415 The Book of Isaiah  
*The Department*  
An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*
- BE5425 The Minor Prophets  
*Bramer*  
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*
- BE5430 The Sermon on the Mount  
*The Department*  
A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*
- BE5445 The Gospel of John  
*Gonzales*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John’s thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*
- BE5446 The Upper Room Discourse  
*The Department*  
An analytical and expository study of Christ’s teaching in John 13–16. *2 hours.*
- BE5450 The Book of Hebrews  
*Bramer*  
An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ’s superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*
- BE5455 Daniel and Revelation  
*Bramer, Hitchcock*  
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

**Thematic Studies**

- BE5503 The Psalms and the Worship of God  
*The Department*  
An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel’s patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *2 hours.*
- BE5505 The Kingdom and Covenants  
*Balbier*  
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its

- ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*
- BE5510 The Life of Christ on Earth  
*The Department*
- A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*
- BE5515 The Parables of Christ  
*The Department*
- An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*
- BE5530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts  
*The Department*
- A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*
- BE5540 Discipleship in the Gospels  
*Bailey*
- A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*
- BE5542 The Lord's Supper  
*Allman*
- A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages, as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. *2 hours.*
- BE5545 Introduction to Biblical Theology  
*Gonzales*
- An introduction to the discipline of biblical theology that includes study of its history, principles, and methods. Readings in significant authors will form the basis for class discussion. *3 hours.*
- BE5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church  
*The Department*
- A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Counseling Ministries (see CM5547). *3 hours.*
- BE5555 Messianic Prophecy  
*Rydelnik*
- A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. Can also be taken as JS5655 Messianic Prophecy. *3 hours.*
- Directed Studies**
- BE5901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition  
*The Department*
- Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- BE5902 Bible Exposition Thesis  
*The Department*
- Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*

BE5903 Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

BE5905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

DTS partners with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's University in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team led by a DTS faculty member and/or faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting seminary credit should register for BE5909 (for master's-level students) or BE8909 (for PhD students) Israel Study of the Bible.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Bible Exposition office.

BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible  
*Bramer, Hatteberg*

A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in Israel during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the

Department of New Testament Studies. *1–3 hours.*

## JEWISH STUDIES COURSES

JS5600 History of the Jewish People  
*The Department*

An examination of the evolvement of the Jewish people and their culture from the return from the Babylonian Captivity to the present, with emphasis on the main events and significant personalities throughout the course of ancient, medieval, modern, and contemporary history. Attention will also be given to the relationship of the Jewish community to Christianity. *3 hours.*

JS5605 History of Judaism and Messianic Judaism  
*The Department*

An examination of the rise and evolution of Judaism and Jewish thought—including Messianic Judaism—from Second Temple Judaism through the textual and religious development of Rabbinic, Medieval, and contemporary Judaism. Students will examine the impact of modernity, the Holocaust, and the establishing of the State of Israel on the religious life and thought of the Jewish people. The course will also cover the complex relationship between Judaism and the Messianic Jewish movement. *3 hours.*

JS5610 Literature of the Second Temple Period  
*The Department*

An exploration of the literature of various Jewish groups and authors in the period of the Second Temple, such as the Dead Sea Scrolls, Septuagint, Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, Philo, Josephus, and Targums. Special attention is given to the influence of these writings on early Christian thought and their role for understanding the New Testament. *3 hours.*

JS5615 Synagogue Worship and Liturgy  
*The Department*

An examination of the development of Jewish prayer and synagogue worship as it has evolved from the early rabbinical period to

- the twenty-first century. Students will be exposed to the basic structure, flow, and content of traditional daily, Shabbat, and Holiday services, along with the major Jewish prayers for weekdays and Shabbat. *3 hours.*
- JS5620 History of the Jewish-Christian Relations  
*The Department*
- A survey of church history from the early church to the present day, with emphasis on the church's interactions with the Jewish people. Attention will be given to the roots, developments, and implications of Christian antisemitism and to the Jewish people's objection to Jesus. *3 hours.*
- JS5625 Jewish Outreach and Apologetics  
*The Department*
- An examination of methods of Jewish outreach and apologetics. Topics addressed include biblical foundations and practical strategies for Jewish outreach, understanding and presenting the Jewishness of the Gospels, Messianic prophecy, and responding to arguments against the Messiahship of Jesus. *3 hours.*
- JS5630 Rabbinic Literature  
*The Department*
- An introduction to the rabbinical writings (Mishnah, Tosefta, Talmud, Midrash, etc.). Special attention is given to the historical and cultural contribution of these texts, as well as to their references to the Hebrew Bible, relationship to other texts, influences on the Apostolic Writings and later Rabbinic and Christian writings, and methodological issues. *3 hours.*
- JS5635 Traditional Jewish Lifestyles  
*The Department*
- An introduction to traditional Jewish lifecycle events and their application within the Messianic Jewish context. Special attention is given to the Jewish calendar, including High Holidays and their messianic aspect. *3 hours.*
- JS5345 Ministry in Jewish Context  
*Pikman*
- A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. May also be credited as MIM5345 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. *3 hours.*
- JS5650 Developing a Gospel-Centered Jewish Ministry  
*The Department*
- Jewish people are unreached with the gospel. Sharing the gospel with Jewish people is a difficult calling and making Jewish disciples requires overcoming many barriers. To be effective in Jewish ministry one needs to understand the cultural, historical and religious characteristics of the segment of people within the Jewish community they hope to reach. In this field-based course in a major metropolitan city, students will develop a theological vision and effective gospel messaging to reach their desired key audience. Current trends within the Jewish community will be explored giving students a framework to think missiologically in creating gospel-centered ministry. *Recommended Prerequisite:* PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. *3 hours.*
- JS5655 Messianic Prophecy  
*Rydelnik*
- A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. Can also be taken as BE5555 Messianic Prophecy. *3 hours.*

JS5660 Theological Themes in Jewish  
Ministry  
*The Department*

Contemporary theological themes in Jewish ministry are identified and analyzed regarding the basis for, and their impact on, mission efforts to the Jewish people. Appropriate evangelical responses are presented to better equip the Jewish mission worker with relevant knowledge. *3 hours.*



## Department of New Testament Studies

### PROFESSORS

**Jay E. Smith**

*Department Chair, Professor*

**Darrell L. Bock**

*Senior Research Professor*

**Michael H. Burer**

*Professor*

**Joseph D. Fantin**

*Professor*

**J. William Johnston**

*Professor*

*(sabbatical 2024–25)*

**Daniel S. Steffen**

*Professor*

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

*Associate Professor*

**Benjamin I. Simpson**

*Associate Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Michael J. Albier**

**Buist M. Fanning III**

*Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**W. Hall Harris III**

**Daniel J. Pfeifer**

**Steven W. Sanders**

**Daniel B. Wallace**

*Senior Research Professor Emeritus*

## Department of New Testament Studies

The purpose of the **Department of New Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their lives and ministries. The required courses help students develop the passion and skills necessary for this work in the following areas:

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT5101–NT5102 Elements of Greek.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

NT5101–

NT5102 Elements of Greek  
*The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each term.*

One section each of NT5101 and NT5102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to help students gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT5101–NT5102, honors Greek will involve a more thorough study of the elements of Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.

NT5103 Intermediate Greek  
*The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism.  
*Prerequisite:* NT5101–NT5102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis  
*The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* NT5103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

NT5105 Exegesis of Romans  
*The Department*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT5110 New Testament Introduction  
*The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary debates that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT5110 but may only take one or the other. *2 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements.

### Greek Language and Textual Studies

NT5205 Advanced Greek Grammar  
*Johnston*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT5215 New Testament Textual Criticism  
*Johnston*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

### Exegetical Studies

Credit in NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT5104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

NT5305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative  
*Bock, Burer*

A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus's miracles and parables, the use of extrabiblical resources, a look at biblical theology of the Gospels, and issues tied to the historical Jesus. *3 hours.*

NT5310 The Gospel of Matthew  
*Burer*

An exegesis of the Gospel with a primary focus on the five discourse sections and their application to making disciples. *3 hours.*

NT5320 The Gospel of Luke  
*Bock, Simpson*

An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

NT5325 The Gospel of John  
*Fantin, Johnston*

An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. *3 hours.*

<p>NT5330 The Book of Acts <i>Bock</i></p> <p>An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>Students may substitute NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT5110 but may only take one or the other. <i>Prerequisite:</i> ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>NT5335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians <i>Smith</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>NT5405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ <i>Bock</i></p> <p>A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>NT5345 Galatians and the New Perspective on Paul <i>Burer</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of Galatians with special attention to the New Perspective on Paul and its impact on interpretation of the epistle. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>NT5410 Historical Jesus <i>Bock</i></p> <p>An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus's life in general and to specific key events in Jesus's ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>NT5365 The Epistle to the Hebrews <i>Fantin</i></p> <p>Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	
<p><b>Thematic Studies</b></p>	
<p>NT5400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture <i>Fantin</i></p> <p>An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that covers three general areas: First, it acquaints the student with major first-century historical and cultural features that give a context for the original Christian message. Second, it covers traditional New Testament introduction topics including authorship and critical methods. Finally, the course interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square, including university contexts. This includes discussions of contemporary issues concerning Jesus, the Church, the Bible, the Canon, and select contemporary issues influenced by New Testament interpretation such as social justice, women's roles, and sexuality.</p>	<p>NT5415 Jesus and Paul <i>Bock and Smith</i></p> <p>A study of the historical and theological relationship between the historical Jesus and the apostle Paul. <i>3 hours.</i></p> <p>NT5420 Seminar in New Testament Literary Contexts <i>Fantin</i></p> <p>A critical survey and exploration of ancient literature to give the student exposure to a wide variety of ancient literary sources, with a focus on methodology and specific texts that have significance for New Testament exegesis. <i>3 hours.</i></p>

NT5425 Daily Life in the First-Century City  
*Fantin*

A course utilizing nonliterary sources (i.e., inscriptions, papyri, ostraca, coins, art, and the findings of archaeology) to illuminate various cities and cultural topics of the ancient world and thus shed light on the contexts of certain New Testament books. This will be a visuals-based course and will focus on the day-to-day life in New Testament times. *2 hours.*

NT5430 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics  
*Smith*

An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, marriage, and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *2–3 hours.*

NT5435 Seminar in New Testament Theology  
*The Department*

A survey of the theology of the New Testament organized around the distinctive contributions of the particular authors. The course emphasizes biblical theology and the inherent categories of the New Testament text itself. Emphasis is placed on key themes and texts within each author and how they contribute to the broad sweep of New Testament theology. *Prerequisite:* NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

NT5645 New Testament Reliability and the Resurrection  
*Bock, Simpson*

This course focuses on the integrity, historicity, and authenticity of the New Testament with a special focus on the resurrection of Jesus. *3 hours.*

### Directed Studies

NT5901 Independent Study in New Testament  
*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

NT5902 New Testament Thesis  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*

NT5903 New Testament Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

NT5905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## Department of Old Testament Studies

### PROFESSORS

**Robert B. Chisholm Jr.**

*Department Chair, Senior Professor*

**Richard A. Taylor**

*Senior Research Professor*

**Dorian G. Coover-Cox**

*Professor*

**Gordon H. Johnston**

*Professor*

*(sabbatical 2024–25)*

**Brian L. Webster**

*Professor*

**Milad F. Dagher**

*Associate Professor*

**Brian P. Gault**

*Associate Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Hua Liu**

**Joel A. Reemtsma**

**Kevin R. Warstler**

**Young-Sam Won**

### VISITING PROFESSOR

**JoAnna M. Hoyt**

## Department of Old Testament Studies

The purpose of the **Department of Old Testament Studies** is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for work in the following areas:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical methods
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

- OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I  
*Coover-Cox, Dagher, Gault, W. Johnston, Liu, Webster*
- An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. *3 hours.*
- OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II  
*Coover-Cox, Dagher, Gault, W. Johnston, Liu, Webster*
- A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax, with an introduction to lexical tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses.  
*Prerequisite:* OT5101 Elements of Hebrew I. *3 hours.*
- OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I  
*Coover-Cox, Dagher, Gault, Liu, Taylor, Webster*
- An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative, including an introduction to textual

criticism, as well as a review of Hebrew morphology and syntax in conjunction with

translation of the Book of Ruth. The course will also include a survey of the historical, cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism.

*Prerequisite:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

- OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II  
*Dagher, Gault, Liu, Taylor, Webster*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew poetry focusing on the Book of Psalms. The course will also include an introduction to background and interpretive issues in prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and legal literature. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Old Testament Studies concentration must take 12 hours in the department, including six hours chosen from the OT5400-level exegetical courses.

OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament can be substituted for one of the OT5400-level exegetical courses. Please note that elective offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

### Introductory Studies

OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism  
*The Department*

An investigation of the origins, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament. *3 hours.*

OT5206 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism I  
*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*

A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Torah and Former Prophets. *Prerequisite:* OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. *3 hours.*

OT5207 Seminar in Old Testament Criticism II  
*Chisholm, Johnston, and Taylor*

A seminar addressing special issues in Old Testament criticism of the Latter Prophets and Writings. *Prerequisite:* OT5205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism. *2 hours.*

OT5210 The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture  
*Johnston*

An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to MA students. *3 hours.*

### Philological Studies

OT5302 Historical Hebrew Grammar  
*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical

development within the Semitic family of languages. Enrollment requires consent of professor. *3 hours.*

OT5305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar  
*Taylor*

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*

OT5310 Hebrew Reading  
*Coover-Cox*

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. *Prerequisite:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II. *2–3 hours.*

OT5315 Old Testament Textual Criticism  
*Taylor*

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*

OT5320 The Septuagint  
*Taylor*

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II and NT5102 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*



- OT5325 **Biblical Aramaic**  
*Taylor*
- A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*
- The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the PhD Course Descriptions section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements, and consequently these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the PhD program at DTS.
- OT5330 **Introduction to Ugaritic**  
*Webster*
- An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*
- OT5335 **Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**  
*Taylor*
- Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*
- OT5340 **Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**  
*Taylor*
- An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*
- OT5345 **Introduction to Syriac**  
*Taylor*
- An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic. *3 hours.*
- OT5350 **Readings in Syriac Literature**  
*Taylor*
- Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5345 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*
- OT5355 **Introduction to Coptic**  
*Taylor*
- A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*
- OT5360 **Introduction to Akkadian**  
*Webster*
- An introduction to the grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *Prerequisite:* OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. *3 hours.*

<p>OT5365 Readings in Akkadian <i>Webster</i></p> <p>A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. <i>Prerequisite:</i> OT5360 Introduction to Akkadian. <i>2 hours.</i></p>	<p>OT5415 Exegesis of Judges-Samuel <i>Chisholm</i></p> <p>An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p><b>Exegetical Studies</b></p> <p>Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.</p>	<p>OT5420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes <i>Johnston</i></p> <p>A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>OT5405 Exegesis of Genesis <i>Chisholm</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>OT5425 Exegesis of Proverbs <i>Johnston</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. <i>2 hours.</i></p>
<p>OT5407 Exegesis of Exodus <i>Coover-Cox</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also is given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>OT5430 Exegesis of Isaiah <i>Chisholm</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>OT5408 Exegesis of Leviticus <i>The Department</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of the Book of Leviticus with attention to the fundamental theological issues in the book and on preparation for teaching and preaching the book. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>OT5435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets <i>Chisholm, Dagher</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. <i>3 hours.</i></p>
<p>OT5410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy <i>The Department</i></p> <p>An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. <i>3 hours.</i></p>	<p>OT5445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs <i>Johnston</i></p> <p>An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love</p>

literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. *3 hours.*

OT5450 Exegesis of Job  
*Chisholm*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

OT5455 Exegesis of Old Testament Wisdom Literature  
*Gault*

An exegetical study of selected texts from Old Testament wisdom literature (Psalms, Proverbs, Job, and Ecclesiastes), with an emphasis on exegetical method, theological message, and facility in reading Hebrew. *3 hours.*

### Historical Studies

**Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.**

OT5605 Old Testament Backgrounds  
*Johnston*

A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

OT5606 Seminar in Old Testament Backgrounds  
*Chisholm and Johnston*

A seminar addressing special issues related to Old Testament backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* OT5605 Old Testament Backgrounds. *2 hours.*

OT5610 History of Israel  
*The Department*

A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also

be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

OT5615 Israelite Religion in its Ancient Near Eastern Context  
*The Department*

A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

OT5630 Old Testament Backgrounds of the Epistle to the Hebrews  
*The Department*

This course focuses on Old Testament contributions for understanding the Epistle to the Hebrews. Attention is given to exegetical and biblical-theological studies of major passages and themes in the book, such as sanctification, covenants, sonship, and sacrifice. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II. *3 hours.*

OT5640 Old Testament Reliability and Historicity  
*Johnston*

An analysis of the reliability and historicity of the Old Testament as the basis of a robust defense of the truthfulness of the Bible. The course critically engages selected literary-critical methods and issues, as well as selected examples of the reconstruction of biblical history and religion by contemporary mainstream scholarship. *3 hours.*

### Theological Studies

**Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.**

OT5705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology  
*The Department*

A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal

- for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.
- OT5710 Knowing God through the Old Testament  
*Chisholm*
- A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/ self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. 3 hours.
- OT5720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament  
*Johnston*
- A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II and NT5102 Elements of Greek II. 3 hours.
- OT5725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants  
*Johnston*
- An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (*Heilsgeschichte*). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. 3 hours.
- OT5730 A Biblical Theology of the Law  
*Johnston*
- An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. 3 hours.
- OT5735 Sacral War in the Old Testament  
*Dagher*
- An exegetical and biblical-theological study of the theme of sacral war in the Old Testament and its development in biblical history. It brings together the major biblical themes of election, covenant, deliverance, retribution, religious holiness, and land. Special attention is given to the comparison of the biblical concept to other sacral war traditions, ancient and modern. 3 hours.
- Directed Studies**
- OT5901 Independent Study in Old Testament  
*The Department*
- Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four credit hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.
- OT5902 Old Testament Thesis  
*The Department*
- Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2–3 hours.

OT5903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation

*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

OT5905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

# Division of Theological Studies

## PURPOSE

The Division of Theological Studies equips students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Theological Studies..... 171

## Department of Theological Studies

### PROFESSORS

**Michael J. Svigel**

*Department Chair, Professor*

**John D. Hannah**

*Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology,  
Research Professor of Theological Studies*

**Gerardo A. Alfaro**

*Professor*

**Glenn R. Kreider**

*Professor*

**Timothy S. Yoder**

*Professor*

**John A. Adair**

*Associate Professor*

**John C. Dyer**

*Assistant Professor*

**Joseph W. Lee**

*Assistant Professor*

**Torey J. S. Teer**

*Assistant Professor*

**Kevin W. Wong**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**J. Lanier Burns**

*Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Systematic  
Theology, Research Professor Emeritus of Theological  
Studies*

**Gary D. Cook**

**Kyle DiRoberts**

**J. Scott Horrell**

*Professor*

**Samuel K. Lee**

**Edgar Alan Perdomo**

**Juan D. Prettel**

**T. Maurice Pugh**

**Joshua P. Winn**

## Department of Theological Studies

The purpose of the **Department of Theological Studies** is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by

- passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

### REQUIRED COURSES

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum common to the ThM and most of the MA programs. Those courses, ST5101 to ST5106, develop the biblical, philosophical, and historical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Sanctification, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology. In addition to these courses in systematic theology, the ThM includes two courses in historical theology, HT5101 and HT5102, which survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present.

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

- HT5101 The Church to the Modern Era  
*The Department*
- A study of Christianity from the second century to the modern era, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*
- HT5102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and North America  
*The Department*
- A study of Christianity in Europe and North America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

- HT5200 History of Doctrine  
*Adair, Hannah, Svigel*
- A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. *3 hours.*
- ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology  
*The Department*
- A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. *Required prerequisite to all Systematic Theology (ST) courses. 3 hours.*
- ST5102 Trinitarianism  
*The Department*
- A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity—the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit—in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today. *Prerequisite: ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.*
- ST5103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology  
*The Department*
- A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite: ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.*



ST5104 Soteriology  
*The Department*

A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology  
*The Department*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5106 Eschatology  
*The Department*

A study of eschatology, the doctrine of the consummation of God's plan of redemption, including major themes in eschatology and the order of predicted events. The course will include a review of the biblical creation and redemption narrative, with an opportunity for a synthetic capstone summary of Christian doctrine. *Pre- or Corequisites:* ST5101–5105. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### Historical Theology

ThM students in the Historical Theology concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Please note that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

HT5205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis  
*The Department*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. *3 hours.*

HT5210 Life and Worship in the Early Church  
*The Department*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. *3 hours.*

HT5215 The Theology of the Early Church  
*Svigel*

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. *3 hours.*

HT5217 The Apostolic Fathers  
*Svigel*

A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. *3 hours.*

HT5218 Early Christian Literature  
*Adair*

A study of the writings of early Christian apologists in their historical contexts, emphasizing both their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies as well as their classic approaches to Christian cultural engagement. *3 hours.*

HT5220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology  
*The Department*

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. *3 hours.*

- HT5225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. *3 hours.*
- HT5230 Readings in John Calvin  
*The Department*  
A course on selected major writings of Protestant theologian John Calvin and their seminal influence on Reformed theology. *3 hours.*
- HT5235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation  
*The Department*  
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. *3 hours.*
- HT5240 Readings in John Owen  
*Hannah*  
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. *3 hours.*
- HT5245 Theology of Karl Barth  
*The Department*  
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. *3 hours.*
- HT5250 History of Gospel Preaching in America  
*Hannah*  
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *3 hours.*
- HT5255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America  
*Hannah*  
A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. *3 hours.*
- HT5260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards  
*Hannah*  
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. *3 hours.*
- Systematic Theology**
- ThM students in the Systematic Theology concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Please note that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.
- Systematics**
- ST5210 Issues in Trinitarianism  
*Burns, Horrell*  
A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5102 Trinitarianism. *3 hours.*
- ST5215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification  
*Kreider*  
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* ST5104 Soteriology, ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. *3 hours.*
- ST5220 Issues in Dispensational Theology  
*Burns, Kreider*  
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5106 Eschatology. *3 hours.*

ST5225 Issues in Ecclesiology  
*Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and ST5105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. *3 hours.*

ST5295 Systematic Theology Colloquium  
*The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* ST5101– ST5106. Required of students in the Systematic Theology concentration. *3 hours.*

### Biblical Theology

ST5305 Johannine Theology  
*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5310 Pauline Theology  
*Burns*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5315 Theology of Hebrews  
*Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Epistle to the Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

### Comparative Theology

ST5405 Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Theologies  
*Burns*

A study of the theologies of the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches, using representative systematic theology textbooks for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5410 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements  
*The Department*

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults and new religious movements with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5415 Theology and World Religions  
*Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited as MIM5535 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*

ST5420 Global Christian Theology  
*Burns, Horrell*

A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries, may only be taken once as either ST5420 or MIM5550. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and MIM5101 Missiological and Intercultural Foundations. *3 hours.*

## Theology and Culture

- ST5505 Theology and Society  
*Burns*
- A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns  
*The Department*
- A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5520 Issues in Science and Theology  
*Burns*
- A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5525 Theology and Popular Culture  
*Kreider*
- A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5530 Theology and Science Fiction  
*Harris and Svigel*
- An examination of selected works of literature and film in the science-fiction genre, with an emphasis on their cultural and worldview contexts as well as their relationship to biblical, theological, and philosophical themes. May be credited in the Department of

Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.

- ST5535 Introduction to Political Theology  
*The Department*
- An introduction to various approaches to political theology, with particular attention to the development of Augustinian, Thomistic, neo-Augustinian, and Anabaptist perspectives; views on the church's relationship and responsibility to the State; the role of faith in public life; and how religious convictions inform Christian approaches to public discourse. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5570 Introduction to Sociology of Religion  
*Dyer*
- An introduction to approaching religion from a sociological perspective. This course will cover foundational thinkers in the field, address key concepts such as secularization, investigate sociological research methods, and offer a special focus on the development of evangelicalism as a religious, social, and political force. May also be credited as MIM5570 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

## Apologetics and Philosophy

- ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics  
*Wong, Yoder*
- A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *Corequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. 3 hours.
- ST5606 Approaches to Evangelism and Apologetics  
*Yoder*
- An upper-level seminar that integrates culturally relevant apologetic methodology with sound evangelistic practice. The course will emphasize interpersonal engagement with

- persons who need to hear the gospel through individual conversations and planned events. Students will integrate theory and praxis with a view toward an individualized capstone project that unites apologetics and evangelism in a contemporary cultural context.  
*Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of 30 hours in the MAAE program, including ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology, ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics, and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. Enrollment limited to 25 MAAE students or students in other programs with consent of the professor. *3 hours.*
- ST5610 God and Evil  
*Yoder*  
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5615 Ethics  
*Yoder*  
An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5620 History of Philosophy  
*Wong, Yoder*  
A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5625 Philosophy of Religion  
*Wong, Yoder*  
A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5630 Postmodernism  
*Yoder*  
A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christianly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5635 Logic  
*Yoder*  
An introductory study of the principles of correct reasoning that aims at developing critical-thinking skills. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of such skills to proper biblical exegesis and rigorous theological reflection. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. *3 hours.*
- ST5650 Cultural and Theological Engagement in Apologetics  
*Yoder*  
An upper-level and interdepartmental capstone course in apologetics that addresses popular and scholarly objections to the authority and teachings of the Bible. Foundational to this course will be understanding the philosophical challenge to biblical authority posed by the rise of biblical criticism. Specific issues in bibliology and apologetics will also be addressed. Instruction will be handled jointly with faculty from the Departments of Old Testament Studies and New Testament Studies, and this course may also be credited in those departments. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of 30 hours in the MAAE program, including ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology, ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics, OT5640 Old Testament Reliability and Historicity, NT5645 New Testament Reliability and the Resurrection, and PM5101 Christian Life and Witnesses. Enrollment limited to 25 MAAE students or students in other programs with consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

**Directed Studies**

- HT5901 Independent Study in Historical Theology  
*The Department*
- Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- HT5951 Field Study of Church History  
*The Department*
- A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to 3 hours. *1–3 hours.*
- ST5901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology  
*The Department*
- Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*
- TS5901 Independent Study in Theological Studies  
*The Department*
- Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

- TS5902 Theological Studies Thesis  
*The Department*
- Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*
- TS5903 Theological Studies Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*
- The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*
- TS5905 Special Topics in Theological Studies  
*The Department*
- This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

# Division of Ministries and Communication

## PURPOSE

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries.....	180
Department of Counseling Ministries .....	186
Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.....	194
Department of Media Arts and Worship.....	204
Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.....	211

## Department of Pastoral Ministries

### PROFESSORS

**S. Jonathan Murphy**

*Department Chair, Professor*

**Victor D. Anderson**

*Professor*

**Timothy J. Ralston**

*Professor*

**Ramesh P. Richard**

*Professor*

**Sten-Erik Armitage**

*Assistant Professor*

**Tim J.T. Robinson**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Timothy Warren**

*Senior Professor*

**Brent F. Burckart**

**Jeffrey R. Fritsche**

**Hans C. Googer**

**Brian W. Lam**

**Ka-Tong Lim**

**Calvin F. Pearson**

**Paul E. Pettit**

**Joel A. Reemtsma**

**Robert J. Rowley**

**Craig R. Schill**

**Richard L. Voet**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

**Sandra L. Glahn**



## Department of Pastoral Ministries

The purpose of the **Department of Pastoral Ministries** is to prepare biblically centered, Spirit-empowered servants with pastoral hearts and skills to reach God’s world, preach God’s Word, and lead God’s church in order to conform all people to Christ.

In light of the need for pastoral hearts and skills in a wide range of church and parachurch ministries, the Department of Pastoral Ministries invites all students to participate in its courses, regardless of academic program, ministry emphasis, or vocational aspiration. Courses in this department are designed to help students employ theology in a variety of Christian ministries.

- Preaching Courses—help students interpret and communicate the Bible for the purpose of transformation, whether in a worship service, at a Bible study, or around the campfire.
- Pastoral Theology Courses—help students employ theology in leading the church from inception (evangelism and church planting) to expression (worship and oversight).
- Critical Issues Courses—help students respond theologically to contemporary issues like bioethics and spiritual formation.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

PM5101 Christian Life and Witness  
*The Department*

A study of biblical principles and practices that govern true Christian life, from its inception to its destiny, with emphasis on the Mission of God, the sufficiency of divine provisions, and the heart condition necessary for conversion, holy living, and evangelism. 3 hours.

PM5103 Expository Preaching I  
*The Department*

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a theologically derived proposition/ thrust of a biblical text/pericope with accuracy, clarity, relevance, and interest. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor.  
*Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM5104 Expository Preaching II  
*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to narratology and theological development. Students preach three times and receive evaluation from the professor and fellow students. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

PM5110 Capstone Preaching  
*The Department*

This course challenges ThM students to prepare independently and deliver a portfolio-quality sermon that demonstrates their ability to apply exegetical, theological, and homiletical skills learned throughout their education. Required of ThM students in the last 30 credit hours of program completion. *Prerequisite:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II. 1 hour.

PM5120 Basics in Biblical Communication  
*Lam*

An introduction to basic biblical communication theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a biblical message with a biblical main idea and with relevance. Students deliver a message once and receive evaluation from the

professor and from fellow students. Limited to students in the Chinese-language programs only. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related concentration should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Please note that elective offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

### Homiletics

- PM5202 *Advanced Expository Preaching*  
*The Department*
- Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a “portfolio sermon,” and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Homiletics concentration. *Prerequisites:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II and completion or concurrent enrollment in OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5210 *Homiletic Theory and Practice*  
*The Department*
- A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. *3 hours.*
- PM5215 *Hermeneutics for Homiletics*  
*The Department*
- An exploration of the various threads of hermeneutics and the impact they have for homiletics, with emphasis on current issues in the interpretation of biblical texts for preaching, including application. *Prerequisite:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II. *3 hours.*
- PM5231 *Preaching Old Testament Narrative*  
*The Department*
- Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I and OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5232 *Preaching the Gospels*  
*The Department*
- Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5251 *Evangelistic Preaching*  
*The Department*
- A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. *3 hours.*
- PM5252 *Topical Expository Preaching*  
*The Department*
- Instruction in preaching topical expository sermons. Students preach three topical expository sermons and write a research paper. *Prerequisite:* PM5104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5260 *Preaching and Theology of Genesis 1–11*  
*The Department*
- This course focuses on preparing for and preaching Genesis 1–11, emphasizing pericopal theology and application. Attention is given to researching and presenting stances on the key theological/worldview issues in this first major section of Scripture. This course prepares students not only to preach Scripture and to apply the theological thrusts of Genesis 1–11 to life and ministry, but also

- to think through critical topics in Genesis 1–11 pertinent to society and culture and to take a personal stance on those issues in order to teach them. *Prerequisites:* BE5102 Old Testament History I, PM5104 Expository Preaching II, OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry  
*Richard*
- A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God’s truth. The course emphasizes both God’s role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher’s responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- PM5291 Teaching Homiletics  
*Ralston*
- A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor’s supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM5103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 6 students and requires consent of the department. *3 hours.*
- Pastoral Theology**
- PM5301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership  
*The Department*
- An introductory study of pastoral theology and leadership with special attention given to the church’s engagement with the broader cultural environment and contemporary issues faced by Christian leaders today. This course is not focused exclusively on issues related to the pastoral office in the local church, but on broader cultural issues requiring a pastoral response from Christian leaders in a wide variety of ministry roles and venues. *3 hours.*
- PM5302 Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership  
*Ralston*
- A study of pastoral theology as applied to local church leadership. Students survey the multiple responsibilities and key rites of the pastorate, focusing on theological and practical integration of those duties in practice. *3 hours.*
- PM5340 Church Planting  
*The Department*
- An introduction to the biblical, spiritual, cultural, and practical aspects of Church Planting. The student will examine the importance of Church Planting as an expression of the mission of God; discuss a biblical ecclesiology for church planting; engage in self-assessment exercises as it relates to elements of spiritual formation, including preaching, relevant to the church-planting context; and interact with different models and logistics of church planting. *Recommended Prerequisites:* PM5301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership and PM5302 Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership. *3 hours.*
- PM5351 Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership  
*Glahn*
- A study of biblical, theological, and historical views of women in ministry leadership. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*
- PM5360 Preparation for Ordination  
*Ralston*
- Orientation and preparation for the student’s ordination or commissioning to vocational Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and concentrations. (ThM students are strongly encouraged to elect a

third hour of academic credit by preaching in class a sermon suitable for an ordination service and which will be evaluated according to the homiletic standards taught in the department's preaching courses.) *2 hours.*

PM5361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care  
*Voet*

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Counseling Ministries. *2 hours.*

### Evangelism

PM5405 Theology and Apologetics in Advanced Evangelism  
*The Department*

This course involves students in theological reflection, apologetics approaches, and evangelistic presentations effective in reaching pre-Christians through personal and proclamation evangelism. This course may also be credited in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.  
*Prerequisite:* PM5101 Christian Life and Witness. *3 hours.*

### Critical Issues in Pastoral Ministries

PM5510 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective  
*The Department*

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited as EML5730 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership (see EML5730). *3 hours.*

PM5520 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
*The Department*

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and their implications for spiritual formation, which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. May also be credited as EML5740 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*

PM5540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church  
*The Department*

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. *3 hours.*

PM5560 Spiritual Disciplines  
*The Department*

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited as EML5750 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*

PM5570 Readings in Christian Spirituality  
*The Department*

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. May also be credited as

EML5760 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *2 or 3 hours.*

### Directed Studies in Pastoral Ministries

PM5901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries  
*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

PM5902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 or 3 hours.*

PM5903 Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

PM5905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. *1–4 hours.<sup>1</sup>*

PM5906 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context  
*The Department*

Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor *1–4 hours.*

---

<sup>1</sup> For a list of special topics, please see the Special Programs section of this catalog.

## Department of Counseling Ministries

### PROFESSORS

**Charles W. Dickens**

*Department Chair, Professor*

**C. Gary Barnes**

*Professor*

**French A. Jones**

*Professor*

**Erik D. Salwen**

*Associate Professor*

**Andi J. Thacker**

*Associate Professor*

**Kelly L. Cheatham**

*Assistant Professor*

**Ekpedeme U. Wade**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Benjamin J. Albritton**

**Brent I. Bounds**

**Stephen K. L. Chock**

**Robert C. Duckworth**

**Joshua W. Freeman**

**Kevin C. Gilliland**

**Andrea S. Kim**

**Blake P. Mitchell**

**Joy P. Skarka**

**J. Tyler Skidmore**

**Nidia Esperanza Suazo Jimenez**

**Limei W. Weng**

**Michelle O. Woody**

**Hui-Wen (Kathy) Wu**

### VISITING PROFESSORS

**Ly Hai Tran**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**Sandra L. Glahn**

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

## Department of Counseling Ministries

The purpose of the **Department of Counseling Ministries** is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people's lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### Required Course for ThM

##### CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics

*Barnes, Dickens, Salwen*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral settings. Special attention will be given to the current standards for the ethical practice of pastoral counseling and care in a variety of ministry contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH© and MBTI assessments and the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. *3 hours.*

#### Required Courses for MAC

##### CM5201 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling

*Barnes, Dickens, Salwen*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *Recommended prerequisite or corequisite to all Counseling Ministries (CM) courses. 3 hours.*

##### CM5210 Counseling Theory

*Jones, Wade, Bounds*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

##### CM5215 Normal Human Growth

*Dickens, Thacker*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

##### CM5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques

*Thacker, Cheatham*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling adults, adolescents, children, couples, and families, including methods for defining and diagnosing problems as well as intervention and treatment of the problems. *Prerequisite: CM5210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.*

- CM5225 Psychopathology I: Abnormal Human Behavior  
*Chock, Dickens, Kim, Wade*
- A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction in human behavior or social organization, as found in the DSM manual. 3 hours.
- CM5230 Lifestyle and Career Development  
*Jones, Wade*
- A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. 3 hours.
- CM5235 Social and Cultural Foundations  
*Duckworth, Wade, Woody*
- A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 3 hours.
- CM5240 Research Methods and Statistics  
*Dickens, Freeman, Thacker*
- A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 3 hours.
- CM5245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques  
*Barnes, Dickens, Salwen*
- A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and non-testing approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. 3 hours.
- CM5250 Professional Orientation and Ethics  
*Jones, Salwen*
- A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, state licensure codes, and the appropriate role and professional identity of practitioners in the field of counseling. 3 hours.
- CM5255 Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors  
*Gilliland, Wade, Woody*
- This course will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for those dealing with addictions or with compulsive behaviors. Attention is given to the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive disorders will also be examined with a focus on diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process. 3 hours.
- CM5260 Psychopathology II: Psychopharmacology  
*Cheatham, Kim, Wade*
- A course in psychopathology to include such content as criteria of psychiatric diagnosis, use of the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders and the theories of psychopathology. This course will review basic principles of pharmacology with attention to the various medications given in the field of mental health. Students will learn mechanisms, indications, side-effects, and adverse reactions of important psychiatric medications. Prior instruction in biology, cell biology, or neurobiology is helpful but not required. 3 hours.
- CM5270 Family Systems  
*Barnes, Salwen*
- An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. 3 hours.



CM5280 Group Counseling  
*Barnes, Salwen, Thacker, Wade*

An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. *3 hours.*

### Practicums

CM5300 Professional Skills and Ethics  
*Barnes, Dickens, Freeman, Salwen*

A second ethics course designed to further develop the requisite ethical skills, practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling. Special emphasis will be given to confidentiality, informed consent, documentation and maintaining professional records, dual relationships, supervision, working with clients with a diversity of backgrounds as well as current business and marital and family legal issues. Because this course serves as a significant professional and personal pre-practicum experience, students will also begin their required 20 sessions of personal therapy as a client during this semester. Students will also successfully complete and pass their Stage-2 Faculty Interview before being permitted to proceed on to the clinical phase of the MAC program and CM5305 Counseling Practicum.  
*Prerequisite:* CM5210 Counseling Theory. Enrollment limited to 12 MAC students per section. *3 hours.*

CM5305 Counseling Practicum  
*The Department*

A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and student-peers within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three recorded counseling experiences supplemented with a written case

presentation and summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* CM5300 Professional Skills and Ethics, CM5215 Normal Human Growth, CM5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and CM5225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 8 MAC students per section. *3 hours.*

CM5310 Counseling Internship I  
*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary.  
*Prerequisite:* CM5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques and CM5305 Counseling Practicum. Enrollment limited to 8 students. *3 hours.*

CM5315 Counseling Internship II  
*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Internship I, with emphasis on furthering clinical skills in accordance with standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary.  
*Prerequisite:* CM5310 Counseling Internship I. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

CM5325 Counseling Practicum Elective  
*The Department*

This course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and MAC student working to accrue additional practicum hours and/or a particular counseling training experience that was not included in the Practicum or Internship. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of

the professor. *Prerequisite:* CM5305 Practicum. *1–3 hours.*

CM5330 International Counseling Practicum  
*The Department*

This elective is designed for students who choose to participate in an approved practicum outside the United States. The course will emphasize careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession, and will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and the student. Enrollment requires the consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

CM5405 Introduction to Play Therapy  
*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the major theories of play therapy, help the student develop an approach to play therapy, increase the student's understanding of children and the child's natural language of play, and help the student learn the essential skills of play therapy. Biblical foundations of play therapy will be considered. *3 hours.*

CM5410 Filial Therapy  
*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of filial therapy, help the student develop the skills related to teaching parents the basic principles of play therapy, and help the student understand how to consult with parents as they implement weekly filial sessions with the child. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of developmentally appropriate parenting techniques that can be implemented in parent psychoeducation. *Prerequisite:* CM5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. *3 hours.*

CM5415 Group Play Activity Therapy  
*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of group play therapy, as well as the therapeutic practice of activity therapy with preadolescents and adolescents. The course will help students develop the necessary therapeutic skills to conduct group play therapy sessions and use other developmentally appropriate therapeutic interventions for use with preadolescents and adolescents. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of expressive therapies and their use within the therapeutic relationship. *Prerequisite:* CM5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. *3 hours.*

CM5420 Premarital Counseling  
*Barnes, Dickens*

A study of theory and practical techniques in premarital counseling, with attention to longitudinal empirical research on the predictors of relationship outcomes of stability and satisfaction. Evidence-based practices resulting from the research will be examined and specific assessments and intervention skills will be acquired and practiced with couples. *3 hours.*

CM5422 Marital Counseling  
*Jones*

A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples in crisis. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. *3 hours.*

CM5424 Marital Enrichment  
*Barnes, Dickens*

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct psychoeducational marital-enrichment programs. The student will be trained in the PREP and the Marriage Core models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These

- models will be examined within a theological and research-based framework. Integration of specific skills and strategies will be emphasized. *3 hours.*
- CM5426 Counseling and Family Law  
*Dickens, Salwen*
- A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*
- CM5430 Death and Dying  
*Thacker, Woody*
- This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. *3 hours.*
- CM5436 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders  
*Woody*
- A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. *3 hours.*
- CM5440 Crisis Counseling  
*Woody*
- This course is a basic introduction to counseling during crises, disasters, or other trauma-causing events. Students will examine selected aspects of crisis, trauma, and death and dying, including the impact and consequences of stressful events and
- circumstances on victims, first responders, families, churches, and other service providers in the community. Attention is given to biblical principles, roles and responsibilities for emergency response teams, the appropriate use of diagnosis during a crisis, the process of grief and loss, effective counseling strategies, and methods. *3 hours.*
- CM5450 Personality Theory  
*Dickens*
- An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *3 hours.*
- CM5455 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching  
*Salwen*
- This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. May also be credited as EML5315 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*
- CM5505 Family Research and Assessment  
*Barnes*
- Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the PREPARE/ENRICH Inventory for couple and family assessments. *3 hours.*
- CM5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church  
*Hatteberg*
- A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited as BE5547 in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

## Human Sexuality

- CM5605 Human Sexuality  
*Barnes*
- A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. *3 hours.*
- CM5610 Sexuality and Ethics  
*Barnes, Glahn*
- This course examines historical and contemporary views of human sexuality and ethics from both theological and secular perspectives, with attention to the meaning and implications of humans as sexual beings. Sexual meanings, practices, and values will be addressed specifically in the topics of gender, singleness, marriage, intimacy, social sexuality, erotic sexuality, sexual identity, gender identity, and sexual disorders. The course includes a number of guest lecturers representing specific areas of expertise. Specific ethical issues will be applied to both ministry and clinical settings. *3 hours.*
- CM5615 Basic Issues in Sex Therapy  
*Barnes*
- A course designed for the student pursuing the field of sex therapy. This course focuses on the profession of sex therapy, exploring historical, ethical, cultural, and research issues, and theoretical distinctives in the field. Students also explore sex therapy with specific populations. *Prerequisite:* CM5605 Human Sexuality. *3 hours.*
- CM5621 Sexual Educator Certification I  
*Barnes*
- This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and
- development. This course will focus on (1) single sexuality, (2) male sexuality, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*
- CM5622 Sexual Educator Certification II  
*Barnes*
- This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. *3 hours.*
- CM5623 Sexual Educator Certification III  
*Barnes*
- This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity and gender-identity development. *3 hours.*
- CM5630 Advanced Sexual Addiction Counseling  
*Barnes*
- This course provides an in-depth, advanced examination of current theories and treatment approaches to addressing problematic hypersexuality (compulsive and addictive sexuality). Students will explore the diagnosis, etiology, disease process, treatment, recovery process, and current research findings for sexual addictions in males and females. *Prerequisite:* CM5605 Human Sexuality. *3 hours.*

## Chaplaincy

CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues  
*Barnes, Wiesepepe*

This course introduces students to, and equips them for, the broad field of chaplaincy ministry. A wide range of issues are considered from potential service areas to different expectations placed on workplace, educational, government, healthcare, military, ministry care, and public-safety chaplains. 3 hours.

## Directed Studies in Counseling Ministries

CM5901 Independent Study in Counseling Ministries  
*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of counseling ministries not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

CM5905 Special Topics in Counseling Ministries  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

## Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership

### PROFESSORS

**Jay L. Sedwick Jr.**

*Department Chair, Professor*

**Michael J. Anthony**

*Professor*

**James R. Estep Jr.**

*Professor*

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Professor*

**James H. Thames**

*Professor*

**N. Scott Harris**

*Associate Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Michael S. Lawson**

*Senior Professor*

**Sue G. Edwards**

*Professor*

**Michelle D. Anthony**

**Jared C. Avery**

**Joye B. Baker**

**Brian D. Bittiker**

**Daniel S. Bolin**

**Jennifer S. Brooks**

**Pierre E. Cannings**

**Sherry T. Cheng**

**Philip F. Humphries**

*Associate Professor*

**Stacey J. Davis**

*Assistant Professor*

**Kevin M. Gandy**

*Assistant Professor*

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

*Assistant Professor*

**Jason R. Wiesepape**

*Assistant Professor*

**José L. Cruz**

**Sue G. Edwards**

*Professor*

**Karen L. Estep**

**Karen N. Giesen**

**Jake C. Gross**

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

**Chaofang Kao**

**Jerry E. Lawrence**

**Michael S. Lawson**

*Senior Professor*

**Nathan J. McKanna**

**Barbara A. Neumann**

**Paul E. Pettit**

**M. Michelle Pokorny**

**Ryan D. Rush**

**Edward W. Shyu**

**Edward C. Smith Jr.**

**VISITING PROFESSORS**

**Gregory Love**

**Kimberlee Norris**

**INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS**

**Sten-Erik Armitage**

**Lisa L. Turner**

**Williams S. Trigueros**

**Roderick C. Willis II**

**Dewey W. Wilson**

**Clement Woo**

## Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership

The purpose of the **Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership** is to equip godly servant-leaders through training processes that are biblically and theologically grounded and essential to an effective Christian life and ministry. These training processes help students in a variety of contexts to

- formulate a Christian philosophy of educational ministries and leadership;
- assess and develop competent skills for biblical teaching, leadership, and administration;
- participate individually and corporately in the Holy Spirit's work of transformation; and
- integrate classroom studies with designed contextual experiences.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for the specific courses required in each degree program.

EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries  
*Anthony, Cheng, Cruz, Davis, Edwards, Gandy, Hopson, Humphries, Kao, Sedwick*

A study of educational ministry and leadership, with attention to effective strategic planning, teaching principles, ministry practices, and designing and leading dynamic biblical ministries for the purpose of discipling all ages in church, parachurch, and non-profit organizations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations  
*Bittiker, Brooks, Davis, Edwards, Hillman, McKanna, Thames, Trigueros*

A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes creating a lesson plan with instructional objectives and an opportunity to learn how to interact with students in reciprocal conversation and creative activities. It also includes hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. The media portion of the course may credit 1 hour in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education  
*Davis, Estep, Trigueros*

A survey of the history of Western Christian education from the ancient world to the present day as well as the most influential philosophies influencing each era, along with a study of contemporary philosophies of education and Christian educators. As a capstone project, each student will develop and submit their Christian philosophy of education. Students should take this course in their final term of study. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

The Educational Ministries and Leadership department oversees three ThM concentrations, six MACE concentrations, and the MACL. Please see the ThM degree and MACE degree sections for a listing of EML concentrations and their specific course requirements.

#### Curriculum and Instruction

EML5205 Effective Small-Group Ministry  
*Baker, Bittiker, Humphries*

The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be presented along with insights into leader selection and training, conflict resolution, and self-



disclosure. Enrollment limited to 16 students. *3 hours.*

- EML5210 Curriculum Design  
*Brooks, Sedwick*
- Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. *3 hours.*
- EML5215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education  
*Harris, Hillman, McKanna*
- A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. *3 hours.*
- EML5220 Creativity  
*Giesen, Lawrence*
- Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. MAMW students may register for 2 hours of credit. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *3 hours.*
- EML5225 Global Non-Formal Theological Education  
*The Department*
- A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited as MIM5405 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. *3 hours.*
- EML5230 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts  
*The Department*
- A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. May also be credited as MIM5410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries or toward the PhD program (with

approval from the director of PhD Studies). *3 hours.*

### Leadership and Administration

- EML5310 Administration in Christian Higher Education  
*The Department*
- A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. Offered every three years. *3 hours.*
- EML5315 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching  
*Hillman, Salwen*
- This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. May also be credited as CM5455 in the Department of Counseling Ministries. *3 hours.*
- EML5320 Christian School Administration  
*The Department*
- A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Offered every three years. *3 hours.*
- EML5325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry  
*Sedwick, Wiesepape*
- A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. *3 hours.*

- EML5331 Personal Leadership Development  
*Gandy, Humphries, Wiesepape*  
This course will help leaders understand the complexities of personal leadership development, including how one's personality, temperament, and strengths impact a leader within personal, ministry, parachurch, and other contexts. Online enrollment limited to 16 students. 3 hours.
- EML5332 Organizational Leadership Development  
*Gandy, Humphries, Wiesepape*  
This course will provide strategies and practices to help leaders understand the complexities of organizational culture, including how to create, discover, and form/transform their organizational culture. Attention will be given to best practices for practical leadership in a variety of organizational contexts and environments. Online enrollment limited to 16 students. 3 hours.
- EML5340 Team Leadership  
*Gandy, Wiesepape*  
A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. 3 hours.
- EML5355 Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership  
*Humphries, Wiesepape*  
A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate, lead, and serve authentically and effectively. 3 hours.
- EML5360 Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership  
*Estep, Gandy, Hillman*  
A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. 3 hours.
- EML5370 Organizational Communication  
*Pettit*  
An advanced study of communication principles for leaders in churches and Christian organizations. Students will develop an organization-wide communication plan, learn principles for effective and accurate communication, and crisis plans for their organization, staff, and/or ministry. An effective, professional process of systematic communication will be emphasized. The course includes guest speakers who are actively engaged in vocational, organizational communication. 3 hours.
- EML5385 Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership  
*Gandy, Hillman, Wiesepape*  
A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

### Age-Group Ministries

- EML5401 Age-Level Ministries  
*Cheng, Kao, Lawrence, Sedwick*  
This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Normally limited to students at the extension sites. Enrollment by Dallas-campus students requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

- EML5405 Early Faith Foundations  
*Davis, Lawrence*
- This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. *3 hours.*
- EML5410 Effective Ministry with Children  
*Davis, Lawrence*
- A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through age 12, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. *3 hours.*
- EML5412 Ministry to Children at Risk  
*Davis, Lawrence*
- An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. May also be credited as MIM5412 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. *3 hours.*
- EML5415 Effective Ministry with Youth  
*Gandy, Sedwick*
- A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of ministry with youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. Enrollment limited to 15 students. Remote section limited to 4 students. *3 hours.*
- EML5420 Camp and Retreat Ministries  
*Bolin*
- This course offers a study of the theological and philosophic foundations of Christian camp and retreat ministry and provides an overview of current professional practices in the following areas: program planning; staff recruitment, training, supervision, and management; site selection; promotion; and evaluation. The course is designed to help anyone responsible for leading Christian camps or retreats, as well as those considering a career in Christian camping. Attention will also be given to insights into camp and retreat ministries around the world. *3 hours.*
- EML5425 Effective Ministry with Adults  
*Estep*
- A study of how the education ministry can facilitate discipleship among adults of various ages, with attention given to comprehensive programming, pastoral principles, and relevant resources. *3 hours.*
- EML5430 Strategies for Youth and Young Adult Ministries  
*Gandy, Sedwick*
- A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth and young adults, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of programming: outreach, spiritual growth, ministry training, and leadership multiplication. Examination of area

- ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. *3 hours.*
- EML5435 Effective Ministry with Women  
*Baker, Edwards, Neumann*
- A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. *3 hours.*
- EML5438 Effective Ministry with Men  
*Pettit*
- This course surveys the current trends in men's ministry across the evangelical landscape and takes an informative look at the biblical and theological data on manhood and masculinity. The course includes guest speakers who are actively engaged in ministry to men. Students are encouraged to formulate practical strategies and effective ministry plans to evangelize, disciple, and train men. *3 hours.*
- EML5445 Effective Ministry with Young Adults  
*Gandy, Sedwick*
- This course is a study of postmodernism and its effects on the ministry of the church specifically focused on strategies for reaching young adults. Young adult development and needs are discussed in light of shifting cultural forces. The student will develop a working philosophy of young adult ministry. *3 hours.*
- EML5450 Women Teaching Women  
*Baker, Edwards, Neumann*
- A study of women as audience and learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. *Prerequisite:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

### Home and Family

- EML5501 The Christian Home: Dynamics of Marriage  
*Hatteberg, Humphries*
- Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. *1 hour.*
- EML5502 The Christian Home: Communication and Conflict Resolution  
*Hatteberg, Phil and Kim Humphries*
- Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. *1 hour.*
- EML5503 The Christian Home: Dynamics of a Christian Family  
*Hatteberg, Humphries*
- Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. *1 hour.*
- EML5515 Family Life Education  
*Davis, Humphries*
- Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction and ministries in parenting, marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. Both structural and functional family systems will be examined. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

### Specialized Education

- EML5615 Applied Skills for Ministry Staff  
*Humphries, Sedwick, Wiesepape*
- From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and

homeless ministry. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

EML5620 Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse  
*Davis, Lawrence, Love, Norris*

This course will present information to students to support the critical need to set up a comprehensive and effective safety system to prevent child sexual abuse from occurring in their ministries. Attention is given to dispelling long-held myths and replacing them with data-driven principles concerning the problem of child sexual abuse. Detailed information will be presented along with instructions on how to set up an adaptable safety system that can work in any ministry context. Enrollment limited to 15 students. Audits are not permitted for this course. *3 hours.*

### Discipleship and Formation Courses

EML5705 Principles and Practice of Disciplemaking  
*Armitage, Harris*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially those concerning the life of Christ. *3 hours.*

EML5730 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective  
*Armitage, Bittiker, Harris*

A study in the history of Christian spiritual formation from the patristic era through its contemporary evangelical expressions, designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for providing nurture and guidance in soul care. May also be credited as PM5510 in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. *3 hours.*

EML5740 Spiritual Formation in Contemporary Culture  
*Armitage, Bittiker, Harris*

A study of contemporary cultural dynamics and their implications for spiritual formation, which they present with special attention given to paradigms of the church's

engagement with the broader cultural environment, the contemporary cultural realities that inhibit growth in Christ-likeness, and cultural factors that inform and shape faithful expressions of soul care. May also be credited as PM5520 in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. *3 hours.*

EML5750 Spiritual Disciplines  
*Armitage, Bittiker, Harris*

A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited as PM5560 in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. *3 hours.*

EML5760 Readings in Christian Spirituality  
*Armitage, Bittiker*

A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. May also be credited as PM5570 in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. *2–3 hours.*

### Ministry Residency

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS offers qualified ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree complete a required Internship course for academic credit, a larger block of academic credit allows students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level by practicing leadership-specific activities at their current full-time ministry positions. Students considering the residency option should plan with their concentration coordinator in order to avoid duplicating course work.

For MACL students, the Ministry Residency will replace 12 hours of leadership courses (EML5331, EML5332, and two EML53xx electives). For MACE students, the Ministry Residency will replace 12 hours of education electives. For ThM students in the Leadership Studies concentration, the Ministry Residency will replace 12 hours of leadership courses (EML5331, EML5332, and two EML53xx electives). MACL, MACE, and ThM students will still also need to register for their appropriate degree internship in the fall semester of the Ministry Residency program.

For students enrolled through a partnership church, the various church-based residency courses (EML5811–EML5819) taught on-site at these churches count toward the student's elective hours in the ThM, MACE, or MACL. Please see the DTS website for more information on church-based residencies.

**EML5801 Ministry Residency I and**

**EML5802 Ministry Residency II**

*Hillman, Humphries*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive terms—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student's studies. Enrollment is limited to ThM, MACE, and MACL students and requires professor approval. *Prerequisite:* Follows degree-specific internship requirements for ThM, MACE, and MACL. *12 hours (6 hours in the fall and 6 hours in the spring).*

EML5810 Church-Based Residency: Personal Leadership Development  
*The Department*

A study of the dynamics of personal leadership development in a leader's own life and work. The course will help leaders understand the complexities of personal leadership development, including how one's individual personality, temperament, and strengths impact a leader within personal, ministry, parachurch, and other contexts. *3 hours.*

EML5811 Church-Based Residency: Organizational Leadership Development  
*The Department*

This course will provide strategies and practices to help leaders understand the complexities of organizational culture, including how to create, discover, and form/transform their organizational culture. Attention will be given to best practices for practical leadership in a variety of organizational contexts and environments. *3 hours.*

EML5812 Church-Based Residency: Children and Student Ministry Strategy  
*Hillman*

This course is a study of the children and student ministry environments of the local church, with attention given to age-specific ministry models, goals, small group strategies, creative planning, program implementation, and volunteer development for preschool, elementary school, middle school, high school, and college ministry. *2–3 hours.*

EML5813 Church-Based Residency: Adult Ministry Strategy  
*Hillman*

This course is a study of the adult ministry environments of the local church, looking at processes that facilitate spiritual growth such as adult small groups and development opportunities. This course will also address the care systems in place to serve those who find themselves in a transitional season of life spiritually or relationally. *2–3 hours.*

EML5814 Church-Based Residency: Ministry Communication  
*Hillman*

This course is a study of best practices for effective written and verbal communication in the local church, with attention given to creating content that is compelling, clear, and concise. The practical focus will be on communicating internally and externally through social media, print marketing, training pieces, series plans, and vision casting. *2–3 hours.*

EML5819 Church-Based Residency: Specialized Ministry  
*Hillman*

This course is a study of a specialized ministry context in the local church not treated in the other church-based residency courses. This is a field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the guidance of the local church. *2–3 hours.*

### Directed Studies

EML5901 Independent Study in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

EML5902 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in EML5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*

EML5903 Educational Ministries and Leadership Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

EML5905 Special Topics in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

EML5950 MACL Applied Research Project  
*Gandy, Hillman, Humphries, Wiesepape*

Independent research and writing of an applied research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty advisor and an approved second reader who may be a faculty member or an approved ministry practitioner. *2 hours.*

## Department of Media Arts and Worship

### PROFESSORS

**Todd W. Agnew**

*Department Chair, Instructor*

**Sandra Glahn**

*Professor*

**Brian S. Chan**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Miriam Adeney**

**W. Hall Harris III**

**Brian D. Bittiker**

**Paul E. Pettit**

**Neil R. Coulter**

**Donald P. Regier**

**Reg Grant**

*Associate Professor Emeritus*

### VISITING PROFESSORS

**Paul E. Engle**

**Robin G. Harris**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**John C. Dyer**

**Glenn R. Kreider**

**Timothy J. Ralston**



## Department of Media Arts and Worship

The purpose of the **Department of Media Arts and Worship** is to glorify the Triune God by preparing students to recognize and reveal God in and through worship and the arts.

In addition to the courses listed below, students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for the following courses taken in other departments: BE5503 The Psalms and the Worship of God, CM5610 Sexuality and Ethics, PM5103 Expository Preaching I, PM5302 Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership, ST5525 Theology and Popular Culture, and ST5530 Theology and Science Fiction.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### Theological Foundations: The Arts and Worship

MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship  
*The Department*

A biblical, theological, and worshipful introduction to the imagination and creativity. This course provides a cursory history of the church's relationship with the arts, explores a theology of beauty, and seeks to develop a spiritual discipline of creative response to God's truth and beauty in students' particular areas of art and/or worship. *3 hours.*

MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship  
*The Department*

A supervised, field-based apprenticeship, comprising the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills and/or worship design and implementation in a ministry context. Disciplines may include, but are not limited to, writing, acting, audio production, and video and film production, as well as worship design and implementation. Students will construct a professional portfolio as part of the apprenticeship. Enrollment is limited to MAMW students and ThM students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration. Students must complete 30 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW5102 and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

MW5103 A Christian View of Art  
*The Department*

How can a Christian evaluate artistic expression? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of

biblical-exegetical foundations of creativity and art, the development of a Judeo-Christian theology of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts (painting, sculpture, and film). *Prerequisite:* MW5101 The Art of Media and Worship or professor approval. *3 hours.*

MW5104 Theology of Creativity  
*The Department*

Discover a theology of creativity for developing principles and practices of creativity. Study the creativity of God, principles of creativity from the Bible, creative productions in the Bible, and the calling to be creative stewards for the glory of God. The student will examine historical creators from Da Vinci to Disney as exemplifications of biblical principles and practices of creativity. Learn to integrate a theology of creativity with nurturing a creative soul, developing creative practices, and cultivating culture for the glory of God. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### Immersive Studies

Immersive Studies provide opportunities for students to participate in a group accompanied by a DTS Media Arts and Worship faculty member in conferences, training, or programs that are immersive and formal. The courses offer expertise on topics complementary to those offered in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Students may incur additional costs such as conference fees and travel expenses.

- MW5201 Medieval Art and Spirituality  
*Glahn*  
A nineteen-day immersive experience on location in Northern Italy. Students accompanied by a DTS professor in the Media Arts and Worship department and at least one other DTS department interact with art, practices, key people, and theological ideas as they visit medieval cities with a view to integrating classic visual art and Christian practices with their communication of truth. 3 hours.
- MW5202 Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers  
*Glahn*  
This course offers an immersive experience in which students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, interact with critically acclaimed writers and their writing. Attention is given to incorporating faith themes winsomely. The course takes place in conjunction with the biennial Calvin Festival of Faith and Writing in Grand Rapids, Michigan. 3 hours.
- MW5203 Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church  
*Agnew*  
In this immersive-experience course, students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, participate in worship experiences and interact with worship-arts professionals with a view to communicating biblical truth in worship contexts. This course is held in conjunction with the annual Calvin Symposium on Worship held in Grand Rapids, Michigan. 3 hours.
- MW5204 Theology at Sundance Film Festival  
*The Department*  
This course provides an opportunity for students, accompanied by a DTS professor in the department, to dialogue with the film industry (movies and people) from a theological perspective. Students will attend Sundance Film Festival, one of the most significant film festivals in the world. While at the festival, the class will take part in the Windrider Forum in order to meet and discuss theological issues with about 150 other Christians. The course also contains an online component that fills the rest of the term. 3 hours.
- MW5205 South by Southwest (SXSW) Conference and Festivals  
*Kreider*  
This course is a supervised cultural immersive experience at the annual SXSW Conference and Festivals held in March in Austin, Texas. The course focuses on increasing the student's understanding and appreciation of divine revelation in culture. The emphasis of the course is on music; students will dialogue with musicians and others in the music industry in an integrative and interactive environment. 3 hours.
- MW5206 British Authors and Biblical Themes  
*Glahn*  
This course engages students in a ten-day immersive experience on location in the United Kingdom interacting with biblical themes in the writings of classic British authors with a view to using narrative in their communication of truth. 3 hours.
- Ministry Through Writing**
- MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry  
*Glahn, Grant*  
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students to communicate biblical truth through the written word. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Audits permitted only with the permission of the professor. 3 hours.
- MW5302 Writing for Publication  
*Glahn*  
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the

term. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

MW5303 Advanced Creative Writing  
*The Department*

A course in which the student applies the techniques from MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium.

*Prerequisite:* MW5301 Creative Writing in Ministry or consent of the professor. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Audits permitted only with the permission of the professor. 3 hours.

MW5304 Theology and Contemporary Literature  
*Glahn*

An exploration of cultural attitudes toward the theological topics found in critically acclaimed literature. Students will read a variety of writings from notable authors as a means of engendering dialogue from a theological perspective, paying attention to how award-winning narratives since World War II have interacted with the religious and spiritual currents that pervade culture. 3 hours.

MW5305 C.S. Lewis and J.R.R. Tolkien: Imaginary Worlds and Learning Moral Virtue  
*Coulter and H. Harris*

An examination of selected fictional and nonfictional writings of C. S. Lewis and J. R. R. Tolkien, which illustrate and describe the creation of imaginary worlds. The student will read and interact with a variety of essays, correspondence, and fictional works by Lewis and Tolkien and reflect on how experience of these fictional worlds enables the reader to grow in moral virtue by refining one's ability to discern between good and evil. 3 hours.

## Ministry Through Media

MW5401 Integrating Faith and the Power of Story  
*Chan*

Discover a biblical view of story that expounds God's metanarrative and the human search for flourishing, truth, and meaning. Examine the universal plot structure, mythic elements, and character arcs to understand calling, journey, the human plight, and ultimate pursuits through the lens of the Christian faith. A theological perspective of story equips creative writing, storytelling, and preaching. 3 hours.

MW5404 Media Presentations  
*Bittiker*

A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. 1 hour.

MW5405 Podcasting and Social Media Marketing for Ministry  
*Pettit*

An introduction to the art of audio content production with the purpose of creating and launching a podcast, vodcast, or online ministry. The student will learn how to identify their target audience, find their message, build and promote a brand, and craft show episodes for ministry and evangelistic purposes. Special attention is also given to appropriate, God-honoring social media strategies for growing an audience. 3 hours.

MW5406 Biblical Foundation for Visual Artmaking  
*Chan*

Discover a biblical view of art by studying a volume of artistic practices and productions in the Bible. This course will involve examining exemplary artists in history, engaging art in culture, and making art. By integrating a biblical view of art with artmaking to the glory of God, the student will learn principles of artistry and how to be a Christ-led artist in the world. 3 hours.

- MW5410 **Digital Production for Ministry**  
*Pettit*
- A course designed to equip students in the craft of digital audio and video production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting, performance, and the strategic use of podcasting and online video in ministry, including evangelism/apologetics content, dramas, and interviews. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5430 **Arts for a Better Future**  
*R. Harris*
- Students will learn to help a community recognize, value, and plan to use its own arts to meet local needs and goals. This course also provides an overview of the Create Local Arts Together (CLAT) model of community engagement. Students will interact with this model through three pedagogical cycles, culminating in applying it to real-life context. May also be credited as MIM5430 in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5451 **Theology, Technology, and Digital Culture**  
*Dyer, H. Harris*
- This course examines the place of technology in the biblical drama and in modern culture. Students will critically reflect on how technology affects their personal lives and ministries, analyze various theories of the nature of technology and how those theories contribute to and/or influence our understanding of what it means to be human, and investigate how selected Old and New Testament passages contribute to a biblical theology that can offer ethical guidance on current and forthcoming technologies. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*
- Cross-Disciplinary Studies**
- MW5601 **Theology of Beauty I: Discover Beauty**  
*Chan*
- Discover a theological aesthetic of objective beauty from biblical exposition and classic writings on aesthetics, from Augustine and Aquinas to Tolstoy and Tozer. Learn about the beauty of God, the beauty God makes, and ugliness according to a biblical view. Integrate biblical beauty with analyzing societal philosophies of beauty and artmaking. *3 hours.*
- MW5602 **Theology of Beauty II: Awaken Beauty**  
*Chan*
- Discover a theological view of individual beauty in Christ, pursuing beauty in life and vocation, and producing beauty in the world for his missiological purpose. Examine Scripture and theological aesthetic theories. Integrate biblical beauty with engaging societal views, developing Christ-like character, and producing beautiful works as change agents in culture. *Prerequisite:* MW5601 Theology of Beauty I: Discover Beauty. *3 hours.*
- MW5603 **Collaborative Practices in Art and Theology**  
*Agnew*
- This course will explore theological study through collaborative practices of research, discussion, and art-making (music, video, painting, acting, poetry, etc.). Four theological concepts will be explored in groups to develop those concepts and to create works of art that embody their truth and mystery. Enrollment is limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5604 **Christian Philosophy of Mind and Imagination**  
*Chan*
- Discover a Christian philosophy of the mind and its creative capacity of imagination, ideation, and inspiration. Integrate a Christian philosophy of mind and imagination with practical methods for ideating, gaining inspiration in relationship to the Holy Spirit, and cultivating a flourishing mind for a fruitful imagination to the glory of God. *3 hours.*

## Corporate Worship

- MW5701 Hymnology  
*Agnew*
- A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs in believers' lives; singing as prayer; and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. *2 hours.*
- MW5702 Praise and Worship Music  
*Agnew*
- A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. *2 hours.*
- MW5703 Seminar in Worship Arts  
*Agnew*
- Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. *3 hours.*
- MW5704 Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology  
*R. Harris*
- A development of the biblical, theological, historical, and cultural principles of ethnodoxology. This course assists students who will be serving in multi-ethnic contexts as worship leaders, pastors, and cross-cultural workers. Attention will be given to introducing new artistic expressions into worshiping communities, undergirded by the use of relevant research methodologies and multicultural worship approaches. *3 hours.*
- MW5705 Songwriting  
*Agnew*
- This course is a study of the principles and techniques of effective songwriting and is designed to prepare students for communicating Christian worship, life, and theology through song. Students will write, cowrite, record, and share their own material during class time as well as discuss their fellow students' original songs. Enrollment limited to 16 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5706 Worship Leadership Lab I  
*Agnew*
- A biblical, theological, and practical introduction to worship leadership, emphasizing character, content, and competency. Students will prepare and lead in class, receiving feedback from their fellow students and the instructor. Enrollment limited to 16 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5707 Worship Leadership Lab II  
*Agnew*
- Instruction and practice in the cultural, pastoral, and practical facets of worship leadership, emphasizing context, community, and advanced competency. Students will lead in class, including two long-form sets, and will receive feedback from their fellow students and the instructor. *Prerequisite:* MW5706 Worship Leadership Lab I. Enrollment limited to 16 students. *3 hours.*
- MW5708 Advanced Songwriting for Corporate Worship  
*Agnew*
- This course is a study of the principles and techniques of effective songwriting designed to prepare students for communicating Christian worship, life, and theology through song, specifically songs for corporate worship. Students will write, record, and share their own material during class time as they develop original songs designed for the body of Christ to sing together. The advanced course focuses on differences between personal and corporate songwriting, cultural musical genres, song needs in the church, advanced techniques in lyric, melody, harmony, and production, as well as legal issues such as copyright and contracts. Enrollment is limited to 16 students. *Prerequisite:* MW5705 Songwriting. *3 hours.*

### Ministry Through Dramatic Presentation

MW5801 Public Reading of Scripture  
*The Department*

This course focuses on how to read the Bible effectively in public worship. It explores proven methods for helping congregations experience the power and beauty of God's Word in fresh ways. Students discover how to interpret the text through vocal tone and a strategic use of the stage through individual and group reading (Readers' Theater). Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

MW5802 Dramatizing Scripture  
*The Department*

A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. *3 hours.*

### Directed Studies in Media Arts and Worship

MW5901 Independent Study in Media Arts and Worship  
*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

MW5902 Media Arts and Worship Thesis  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MW5903.

Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*

MW5903 Media Arts and Worship Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

MW5905 Special Topics in Media Arts and Worship  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries

### PROFESSORS

**Brian L. Bain**

*Department Chair, Assistant Professor*

**Rodney H. Orr**

*Professor*

**Michael A. Ortiz**

*Associate Professor*

**Aaron B. Coe**

*Assistant Professor*

### ADJUNCT PROFESSORS

**Jeanne R. Ballard**

**John K. Bitar**

**Philip P. Chia**

**Kenneth L. Cochrum Jr.**

**Neil R. Coulter**

**José L. Cruz**

**Larry M. Dinkins**

**Vasily L. Dmitrievsky**

**David Chung-I Hsu**

**Brian W. Lam**

**Jerry E. Lawrence**

**Jenny J. McGill**

**Christopher G. McGuffey**

**Vladimir Pikman**

**Michael Pocock**

*Senior Professor Emeritus*

### VISITING PROFESSORS

**Robin G. Harris**

### INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROFESSORS

**John C. Dyer**

**J. Scott Horrell**

**Ramesh P. Richard**

## Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries

Christ's mandate calls us to make disciples of all peoples, and each student has a commission to the harvest fields, whether through missions in a distant land or close to home (Matt 9:36–38; 28:16–20). The purpose of the **Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries** is to equip students to faithfully fulfill God's global aim for them through relevant, flexible, and practical academic programs and courses. The Department fosters a community of missiological scholarship and reflective learning where students grow in biblical, theological, and real-life skills to be effective godly servants no matter their intended ministry context. Students in this department will be equipped for a variety of missions-oriented ministries both internationally and in the U.S. through field-oriented training with special focus in house church planting and multiplication-oriented strategies, cultural analysis, intercultural communication, spiritual warfare, and healing-based spiritual formation.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Please consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

MIM5101 Missiological and Intercultural Foundations  
*Bain, McGill, McGuffey, Orr, Ortiz*

A study of the biblical, theological, and historical foundations for missiology and intercultural ministries as part of God's global aim, including trends, needs, and possibilities for personal spiritual growth, evangelism, and discipleship within diverse contexts. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Missions concentration should consult the ThM Concentrations section of this catalog for course requirements. Please note that elective course offerings for a given term are subject to change without advance notice.

#### Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry  
*Bain, Coe, Orr*

A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. *3 hours.*

MIM5210 Intercultural Communication  
*Bain, Orr*

The development and assessment of a theoretical model of communication

strategies for creating understanding interculturally. *3 hours.*

MIM5215 Dynamics of Missionary Development  
*Cochrum, Cruz, Orr*

A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from Missiology and Intercultural Ministries courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last term of study. *3 hours.*

#### Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

MIM5325 Ministry in Multicultural America  
*Orr*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *3 hours.*

MIM5330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts  
*Bitar*

A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *3 hours.*



- MIM5340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts  
*Lam*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by those characteristics. *3 hours.*
- MIM5345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts  
*Pikman*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. May also be credited as JS5345 in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*
- MIM5350 Engaging Global Contexts  
*Bain, Ortiz*  
A study of contexts around the world with the goal of preparing students for mission work in international settings, with special attention given to current events, trends, and the status of the church. Although the course will cover a range of global contexts, students will focus their reading and assignments on specific contexts of their interest. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *3 hours.*
- Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry**
- MIM5405 Global Non-Formal Theological Education  
*Ballard, Ortiz*  
A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited as EML5225 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*
- MIM5410 Global Formal Theological Education  
*Ortiz*  
A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. May also be credited as EML5230 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership or toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD Studies). *3 hours.*
- MIM5412 Ministry to Children at Risk  
*Lawrence*  
An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war. Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. *3 hours.*
- MIM5420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples  
*McGill, Pocock*  
A study of ministry to unreached peoples and “closure strategy” in missions, with attention to identification, selection, an entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *3 hours.*
- MIM5425 Intercultural Church Planting  
*Coe*  
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament, together with case studies and modern research related to church planting in other cultures today. *3 hours.*

- MIM5430 Arts for a Better Future  
*R. Harris*
- Students will learn to help a community recognize, value, and plan to use its own arts to meet local needs and goals. This course also provides an overview of the Create Local Arts Together (CLAT) model of community engagement. Students will interact with this model through three pedagogical cycles, culminating in applying it to real-life context. May also be credited as MW5430 in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*
- MIM5440 Foundations of Christian Community Development  
*The Department*
- A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. *3 hours.*
- MIM5455 Funding Your Ministry: Theology and Strategy  
*Pikman*
- Study of the theology of fundraising in ministry and missionary support and its implications for strategy and practical approaches in fundraising. *3 hours.*
- MIM5465 Oral Bible Teaching  
*Dinkins*
- Students in this course will be exposed to foundational principles in reproducible oral strategies for evangelism and discipleship for both primary and secondary oral learners. Students will also gain practical training in how to prepare various Bible stories, oral style, through inductive study and how to present those stories in an accurate and interesting way in local church contexts. Enrollment limited to 25 students. *3 hours.*
- Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry**
- MIM5510 Current Issues in Missiology  
*Bain, Ortiz, Richard*
- A study of missiological writings with an emphasis on current issues raised and their implications for intercultural ministries today, whether abroad or in home contexts. The course utilizes a seminar format with readings selected in part by students. *3 hours.*
- MIM5515 Acts, The Church, and Culture  
*Bain*
- A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative.  
*Prerequisites:* BE5101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and MIM5101 Missiological and Intercultural Foundations. *3 hours.*
- MIM5520 A Biblical Theology of Missions  
*The Department*
- A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. *3 hours.*
- MIM5525 Spiritual Warfare  
*Bain, Pocock*
- A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. *3 hours.*
- MIM5530 Cross-Cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism  
*Orr, Richard*
- A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also

- be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*
- MIM5535 Theology and World Religions  
*Horrell*
- A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited as ST5415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. *3 hours.*
- MIM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization  
*Ortiz*
- A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextualization and applies that strategy to one issue needing to be addressed from a contextual perspective. *3 hours.*
- MIM5545 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends  
*Chia*
- A historical and theological survey of the Chinese church, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China since 1980 after the Economic Reform. *3 hours.*
- MIM5550 Global Christian Theology  
*Horrell*
- A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries, may only be taken once as either ST5420 or MIM5550. *Prerequisites:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology and
- MIM5101 Missiological and Intercultural Foundations. *3 hours.*
- MIM5560 Qur'an and the Bible: Intersecting Themes  
*Bitar*
- This course aims to introduce students to the study of the Qur'an as it intersects with the Bible. Special attention will be given to selected topics pertaining to the origins and historical development of the Qur'an and Christianity's interaction with it since late antiquity. A central point is observing and analyzing the Qur'an's adaptation of biblical images and narratives to validate Islam. *3 hours.*
- MIM5570 Introduction to Sociology of Religion  
*Dyer*
- An introduction to approaching religion from a sociological perspective. This course will cover foundational thinkers in the field, address key concepts such as secularization, investigate sociological research methods, and offer a special focus on the development of evangelicalism as a religious, social, and political force. May also be credited as ST5570 in the Department of Theological Studies. *Prerequisite:* ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*
- Directed Studies**
- MIM5901 Independent Study in Missions  
*The Department*
- Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

MIM5902 Missiology and Intercultural Ministries  
Thesis  
*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisors. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MIM5903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2–3 hours.*

MIM5903 Missiology and Intercultural Ministries  
Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*

The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Thesis continuation is permitted for a maximum of one additional term (for a 2-hour thesis, including summer) or two additional terms (for a 3-hour thesis, including summer). *1 hour.*

MIM5905 Special Topics in World Missions  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

MIM5909 Mission Field Research  
*The Department*

On-the-field training and research, including twelve hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*

## Doctoral Programs

Doctor of Ministry.....	218
Doctor of Educational Ministry.....	231
Doctor of Education .....	240
Doctor of Philosophy .....	245

## **Doctor of Ministry**

### **DMIN PROGRAM DIRECTOR**

**D. Scott Barfoot**

### **DMIN COMMITTEE**

**Jennifer S. Brooks**

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

**José L. Cruz**

**Philip F. Humphries**

## Doctor of Ministry

The **Doctor of Ministry** (DMin) degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- DM7101 The Ministry Leader  
*Barfoot, Burke, Heidenreich*
- Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. Students may substitute this course with DE7101, DM7650-2, or DE7540-1 to meet this requirement. 3 hours.
- DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar  
*Barfoot, Brooks, Harris, Hwang, Valverde*
- A walk-through of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. 3 hours.
- DM7103 The Applied Research Project  
*The Faculty*
- DMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. 3 hours.

- DM7105 Applied Research Continuation  
*The Faculty*

The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students are automatically registered for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. 1 hour.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may take select Doctor of Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office. In the same manner, students enrolled in the Doctor of Ministry program may take select Doctor of Educational Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Ministry office.

#### Bible

- DM7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.
- DM7210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature  
*The Faculty*
- A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. 3 hours.
- DM7215 The Grand Metanarrative of Scripture  
*Keen*
- This seminar provides a study of the authorial intended message of the text, developing the overall layout of the biblical metanarrative

with a focus on understanding the clarity of God's purpose for creation, man Christ, and God's kingdom, applying it to this church age. *3 hours.*

- DM7220 Advanced Hermeneutics and Exposition of Select Old Testament Books  
*Klingler*

An advanced study of the principles underlying the literal-grammatical-historical method applied to selected Old Testament books to enhance ministry through accurate and insightful Bible interpretation.

*Prerequisite:* DM7215 Metanarrative of Scripture. *3 hours.*

- DM7225 Advanced Hermeneutics and Exposition of Select New Testament Books  
*Hitchcock*

An advanced study of the principles underlying the literal-grammatical-historical method applied to selected New Testament books to enhance ministry through accurate and insightful Bible interpretation.

*Prerequisite:* DM7215 Metanarrative of Scripture. *3 hours.*

### Christian Education

- DM7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited for DE7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

- DM7320 Group Process in Church Ministry  
*Donahue, Gunn*

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. May also be credited as DE7320 Group Process in Church Ministry

in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

- DM7372 Curriculum Design  
*Brooks, Kao, Sedwick*

An evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on curriculum design in Christian educational institutions. May also be credited for DE7372 Curriculum Design in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

- DM7373 Teaching Practicum  
*Brooks, Harris*

Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on applied teaching practicum. May also be credited for DE7373 Teaching Practicum in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

### Communication

- DM7405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

- DM7410 Homiletics Practicum  
*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill, Warren*

This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Limited enrollment. *3 hours.*

- DM7415 Evangelism and Assimilation  
*Cecil*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a



- biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. *3 hours.*
- DM7420 Creativity in Ministry  
*Grant*
- A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. *3 hours.*
- DM7425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture  
*The Faculty*
- A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM7430 Biblical Exposition for Contemporary Audiences  
*Gonzalez, Warren*
- Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and contemporary audiences. To accomplish this task, students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. *3 hours.*
- DM7435 Writing for Publication  
*Adeney, Engle*
- A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. May also be credited for DE7435 Writing for Publication in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*
- DM7440 Communication Relevance in Preaching  
*Schmidt, Sunukjian*
- The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. *3 hours.*
- DM7445 Self-publishing for Ministry  
*Glahn*
- A skills-based course designed to help students develop the writing craft, self-publish, and market their written ministry-focused works. Students will write and read their own material during class time as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. May also be credited for DE7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. Enrollment limited to 9 students. *3 hours.*
- DM7455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons  
*Warren*
- A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expositional messages, current-issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*
- DM7460 Long-Term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change  
*Kaul*
- A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. *3 hours.*
- DM7465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort  
*Barfoot, Burke, Raymer, Schill*
- This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The

cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, with intervening week-ends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching cohort. Students in Seminars 1 and 2 will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader and DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar as noted below. *12 hours.*

#### Seminar 1

*Barfoot, Burke, Raymer, Schill*

Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

#### Seminar 2

*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill*

Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

#### Seminar 3

*Barfoot, Raymer, Schill*

Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. *6 hours.*

### Interdepartmental

ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis  
*The Faculty*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original-language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the

current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 students current enrolled in the DMin or DEdMin programs. *3 hours.*

ID7202 Computer Tools for Biblical Greek  
*The Faculty*

This course builds upon the basic exegetical skills covered in ID7201 to provide an introductory understanding of Greek grammar and refinement of exegetical methods based upon that grammar to benefit areas of ministry such as preaching, teaching, and writing. *Prerequisite:* ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. *3 hours.*

### Leadership and Administration

DM7505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development  
*Barfoot*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. Students pay a participation fee to the Hendricks Center with a reduced tuition fee. May also be credited as DE7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

- DM7515 Leadership and Management in the Church  
*Zazueta*
- A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM7101 The Ministry Leader and DM7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. *3 hours.*
- DM7518 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing  
*The Faculty*
- A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church leadership. *3 hours.*
- DM7521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohort  
*Rowley and Stewart*
- Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health, church leadership, and church multiplication. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*
- Seminar 1  
*Rowley and Stewart*
- Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*
- Seminar 2  
*Rowley and Stewart*
- Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*
- Seminar 3  
*Rowley and Stewart*
- Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church multiplication. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study. *3 hours.*
- DM7525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values; (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry; (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry; and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. *3 hours.*
- DM7527 Organizational Leadership Cohort  
*Coe*
- This cohort will study a comprehensive strategy of notable leaders within church, parachurch, and business as mission organizations to bring new ideas to fruition for lasting organizational change. It will examine organizational leadership's biblical foundations and application in the 21st century to equip today's leaders with the tools necessary to flourish in their mission. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*
- Seminar 1  
*Coe*
- This seminar helps the organizational leader delineate their organization's biblical, theological, and philosophical basis as a vehicle for community impact, gospel outreach, and discipleship. Additionally, students explore ideas for strategy,

development, marketing, branding and messaging, fundraising, and organizational governance. *3 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*Coe*

This seminar helps organizational leaders develop staffing, budgeting, and resource alignment strategies through short- and long-range strategic planning to mobilize the organization toward realizing its mission to the community and world. *3 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*Coe*

This seminar provides an advanced study on the legal aspects of the organization's operations, long-range financial and donor development, local church partnerships, ministry multiplication and expansion, and harnessing the web, social media, and other creative strategies. *3 hours.*

DM7530 Cross-Cultural Church Planting  
*Pocock*

A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. *3 hours.*

DM7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching  
*The Faculty*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. May also be credited as DE7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

DM7550 Effective Church Leadership  
*The Faculty*

An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of selected churches. Students participate in the activities of the church and

interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church. *3 hours.*

DM7553 Multicultural Ministry Cohort  
*Barfoot, Burke, Chang, Hsu, Lam, Ortiz*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 3 weeks (1 week each, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry emphasis. Students in these seminars are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1  
*The Faculty*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/ or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students in this seminar are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. May also be credited as DE7553 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*The Faculty*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar. May also be credited as DE7553 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*The Faculty*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study. May also be credited as DE7553 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

DM7555 Dynamics of Ministry in the Missional Church  
*The Faculty*

A study of the leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities confronting missional church leaders. This course introduces students to the history of the missional church movement, contrasts the missional church movement to the fragmenting emergent church movement, and describes how missional church pastors skillfully transition their church from internally focused forms of ministry to externally focused ones. *3 hours.*

DM7557 Rural and Small-Town Pastors Cohort  
*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastoral leaders ministering in rural and small-town contexts. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Rural and Small-Town Pastors emphasis. Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1  
*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on situational contexts of leadership. Students in this seminar will also

register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. *3 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on ministry strategy for leadership. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. *3 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*Klassen, VanGoethem*

Conclusions of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to rural and small-town church leadership. The emphasis will be on pastoral-care issues. Students in this seminar will also register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study or an elective. *3 hours.*

DM7559 Pastoral Senior Care and Counseling Cohort  
*Cecil, Troxel*

This emphasis provides advanced equipping of pastors and chaplains for pastoral ministry to aging populations in local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort will include biblical, theological and practical study to help the student design and implement effective and sustainable senior care ministries in the local church and senior living communities to meet the actual needs of senior adults and their families. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive summers). Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

## Seminar 1

*Cecil, Troxel*

This seminar helps the pastor/chaplain deepen their understanding of the biblical, theological, and spiritual factors necessary to become more effective in ministering to senior adults and their families. May also be credited as DE7559 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## Seminar 2

*Cecil, Troxel*

This seminar guides the pastor/chaplain in assessing and understanding the nature of the spiritual, emotional and physical needs that individuals and families experience as they cope with family members with aging issues and/or other chronic degenerative illnesses. May also be credited as DE7559 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## Seminar 3

*Cecil, Troxel*

This seminar focuses on strategies for the training and mobilization of seniors and other volunteers to help meet the growing demand for pastoral senior care and counseling ministry among aging populations in the church and in senior living communities. May also be credited as DE7559 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

**Nurture**

DM7605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*

DM7610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life  
*Adams, Wyrzten*

Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own

spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. *3 hours.*

DM7615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling  
*Barnes*

A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. *3 hours.*

DM7620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness  
*Ralston*

An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. *3 hours.*

DM7625 Discipleship Dynamics  
*Bailey, Lopez*

An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. *3 hours.*

DM7630 Ethical Dilemmas in Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. *3 hours.*

DM7635 Marriage and Family Counseling  
*Dickens, Jones, Wu*

An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

- DM7640 Human Sexuality  
*Barnes*
- An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. *3 hours.*
- DM7641 Sexual Educator Certification I  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) single sexuality; (2) men's sexual integrity; and (3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*
- DM7642 Sexual Educator Certification II  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are (1) female sexuality; (2) premarital sexual preparation; and (3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. *3 hours.*
- DM7643 Sexual Educator Certification III  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the
- course are (1) parents teaching children sex education; (2) adolescent sexuality; and (3) sexual identity development. *3 hours.*
- DM7645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM7646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the "Certified Christian Conciliator" credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*
- DM7647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III  
*Barnes*
- This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: (1) intervening in church conflict; (2) reconciling marital conflict; or (3) peacemaking cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is

the third of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. *3 hours.*

DM7650 Spiritual Formation Cohort  
*Armitage, Pokorny*

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort comprises three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1  
*Armitage, Pokorny*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church’s engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church’s past. May also be credited as DE7650 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*Armitage, Pokorny*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited as DE7650

Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*Armitage, Pokorny*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. May also be credited as DE7650 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

DM7356 Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort

This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family ministry. Students will also be exposed to cutting edge programs, wisdom in facing the huge challenges impacting families today, as well as gaining counseling tools and an exposure to key leaders in helping families inside and outside the church. *15 hours.*

Seminar 1 – Family Ministry Foundations  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*

This seminar helps ministry leaders understand the biblical and theological foundations for ministry to families. The students will also analyze family through the Postmodern lens as they interpret cultural challenges and apply biblical relationships and family ministry to diverse cultures. Students will consider various models of family ministry in these contexts. *3 hours.*

Seminar 2 – Family Ministry in Contemporary Culture  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*

This seminary helps ministry leaders develop and strengthen biblical family ministry in contemporary culture. Emphasis will be given to 1) challenges for today’s family; worldview, culture, and identity; 2) age group and seasons of life ministries; and 3) helping hurting homes. Students will consider various models of family ministry in these contexts. *3 hours.*



Seminar 3 – Skills for Marriage & Family  
Enrichment  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*

This seminar helps students develop counseling skills for marriage and family enrichment, intervention, and encouragement. Practical ministry tools will be analyzed and evaluated to help strengthen the impact of family ministries in various ministry settings. *3 hours.*

### Theology

DM7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in  
Today’s Ministry  
*The Faculty*

A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited as DE7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today’s Ministry in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

DM7720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in  
Ministry  
*Bradford, Pocock, Richard*

The development of a biblical theology of culture for a meaningful contextualized ministry in effective evangelism, discipleship, church planting, or expository preaching in cross-cultural contexts. *3 hours.*

DM7725 Ministries of Reconciliation  
*Pocock, Richard*

A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the “should” to develop the “how to” of reconciliation. *3 hours.*

DM7735 The Life of Prayer  
*Svigel, VanGoethem*

A study of prayer and ministry leadership from a biblical, historical, and practical perspective. *3 hours.*

DM7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological  
Movements  
*Kreider*

A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. May also be credited as DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements in the Doctor of Educational Ministry department. *3 hours.*

DM7745 Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering  
to the Suffering  
*The Faculty*

This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. *3 hours.*

### Women in Ministry

DM7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical,  
Historical, and Futuristic Issues  
*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. May also be credited as DE7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

DM7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary  
Cultures  
*Baker and Edwards*

A study of selected cultural issues that affect women’s spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and

lifestyles of contemporary women. May also be credited as DE7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. 3 hours.

DM7825 Caring for Women in Pain  
*Baker and Edwards*

An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. May also be credited as DE7825 Caring for Women in Pain in the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree. 3 hours.

### Directed Study

DM7901 Independent Study in Doctor of Ministry  
*The Faculty*

Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.

DM7905 Special Topics  
*The Faculty*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

## **Doctor of Educational Ministry**

### **DEDMIN DIRECTOR**

**James R. Estep Jr.**

### **DEDMIN COMMITTEE**

**Jennifer S. Brooks**

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

**José L. Cruz**

**Philip F. Humphries**

## Doctor of Educational Ministry

The **Doctor of Educational Ministry** (DEdMin) degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bi-vocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>DE7101 The Educational Ministry Leader<br/><i>Anthony, S. Harris</i></p> <p>This is a study in the practice of Christian leadership as it is carried out in any education ministry. The leader-formation process is examined through the study of biblical passages/concepts, leadership literature (Christian and secular), and a self-assessment tool, along with instruction in selected skills that all leaders must possess. Students may substitute this course with DM7101. <i>3 hours.</i></p> | <p>DE7105 The Applied Research Continuation<br/><i>The Faculty</i></p> <p>The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. <i>1 hour.</i></p>  |
| <p>DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar<br/><i>Barfoot, Brooks, Dickens, S. Harris, Hwang, Valverde, Wu</i></p> <p>A walk-through of the development of the applied research project and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. <i>3 hours.</i></p>                | <p>DE7215 Metanarrative of Scriptures<br/><i>The Faculty</i></p> <p>This seminary provides a study of the authorial intended message of the text, developing the overall layout of the biblical metanarrative with a focus of understanding the clarity of God's purpose for creation, humanity, Christ, and God's kingdom, applying it to this church age. <i>3 hours.</i></p>  |
| <p>DE7103 The Applied Research Project<br/><i>The Faculty</i></p> <p>DEdMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. <i>3 hours.</i></p>  | <p>DE7302 The History and Philosophy of Christian Education<br/><i>Estep</i></p> <p>A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education. Attention will be given to developing a biblical philosophy of education. This course is required for everyone in the DEdMin except those who have taken EML5110 History and Philosophy of Christian Education or its equivalent at the master's level. Students who have taken EML5110 at the seminary may not take this course. <i>3 hours.</i></p> |

- DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories  
*Brooks, S. Harris*
- A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. *3 hours.*
- DE7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements  
*Kreider*
- A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. May also be credited as DM7740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*
- ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis  
*Burer, Chia, Liu*
- An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 DEdMin students and currently enrolled DMin students. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Students enrolled in the Doctor of Ministry program may take select Doctor of Educational Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Ministry office. In the same manner, students enrolled in the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may take select Doctor of Ministry elective courses with approval from the Doctor of Educational Ministry office.

## Bible

- DE7205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. Students in the Chinese Educational Ministry Leadership DEdMin cohort must complete this course for 4 hours. *3 hours.*
- DE7220 Advanced Hermeneutics and Exposition of Selected Old Testament Books  
*Klingler*
- An advanced study of the principles underlying the literal-grammatical-historical method applied to selected Old Testament books to enhance ministry through accurate and insightful Bible interpretation. *3 hours.*
- DE7225 Advanced Hermeneutics and Exposition of New Testament Books  
*Hitchcock*
- An advanced study of the principles that underpin the literal-grammatical-historical method applied to selected New Testament books to enhance ministry through accurate and insightful Bible interpretation. *3 hours.*

## Christian Education

- DE7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited as DM7305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

- DE7315 **Creative Problem-Solving**  
*The Faculty*
- A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. 3 hours.
- DE7320 **Group Process in Church Ministry**  
*Donahue, Gunn*
- The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. May also be credited as DM7320 Group Process in Church Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry degree. 3 hours.
- DE7340 **Strategic Resource Development**  
*Coe*
- The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. 3 hours.
- DE7350 **Applied Educational Technology**  
*The Faculty*
- A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. 3 hours.
- DE7355 **Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**  
*The Faculty*
- A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. 3 hours.
- DE7356 **Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort**
- This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family ministry. Students will also be exposed to cutting edge programs, wisdom in facing the huge challenges impacting families today, as well as gaining counseling tools and an exposure to key leaders in helping families inside and outside the church. 15 hours (3 hours each seminar).
- Seminar 1 – Family Ministry Foundations  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*
- this seminary helps ministry leaders understand the biblical and theological foundations for ministry to families. The students will also analyze family through the postmodern lens as they interpret cultural challenges and apply biblical relationships and family ministry to diverse cultures. Students will consider various models of family ministry in these contexts. 3 hours.
- Seminar 2 – Family Ministry in Contemporary Cultures  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*
- This seminar helps ministry leaders develop and strengthen biblical family ministry in contemporary culture. Emphasis will be given to 1) challenges for today’s family: worldview, culture, and identity; 2) age group and seasons of life ministries; and 3) helping hurting homes. Students will consider various models of family ministry in these contexts. 3 hours.
- Seminar 3 – Skills for Marriage & Family Enrichment  
*Rush, Trent, Wilson*
- This seminar helps students develop counseling skills for marriage and family enrichment, intervention, and encouragement. Practical ministry tools will be analyzed and evaluated to help strengthen the impact of family ministries in various ministry settings. 3 hours.

- DE7360 Children's Ministry Cohort  
This cohort is designed to influence the leadership and development of healthy children's ministries through exposure to children's spirituality research, theological perspectives of ministry to children, contemporary issues, curriculum design, and trauma informed ministry practices. *15 hours (3 hours each seminar).*
- DE7360-1 Essential Foundations for Children's Ministry  
*Davis and Lawrence*  
This course will cover the biblical and theological foundations for effectively ministering to children from birth to age twelve, address administrative and leadership issues in overseeing and directing a children's ministry and analyze current practices from experts in the field. *3 hours.*
- DE7360-2 Children's Spirituality  
*Davis and Lawrence*  
This course surveys children's spirituality, spiritual formation and nurture of children, and theological evangelism and discipleship methods with children for the purpose of implementing best practices in ministry to children and their families. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories. *3 hours.*
- DE7360-3 Protecting Our Children and Youth  
*Davis and Lawrence*  
This course addresses areas where children are at risk, security measures to safeguard children, and prevention education for adults and youth. Guidance will be given for implementing a customized safety plan for ministry. *3 hours.*
- DE7360-4 Instructional Practices in Children's Ministry  
*Davis and Lawrence*  
This course helps students implement instructional and childhood development theories in ministry. Students will practice children's curriculum writing, teaching methods, and be introduced to special needs ministry. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:*
- DE7310 Instructional and Learning Theories.  
*3 hours.*
- DE7360-5 Trauma-Informed Care for Children  
*Lawrence and Thacker*  
An exploration of how trauma and adverse childhood experiences affect children's development and how to minister to these children and their families through trauma-informed care. Practical methods and strategies will be considered that support health and recovery. *3 hours.*
- DE7371 Advanced Bible Teaching Skills  
*Anthony*  
The purpose of this course is to train students in advanced teaching techniques which they will use in front of a class, church, conference, or parachurch setting. There will be structured experiences in teaching in a field setting with a selected age group. Lesson preparation, execution, and evaluation will be emphasized. *3 hours.*
- DE7372 Curriculum Design  
*Brooks, Kao, Sedwick*  
An evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on curriculum design in Christian educational institutions. May also be credited as DM7372 Curriculum Design in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*
- DE7373 Advanced Bible Teaching Practicum  
*Brooks, S. Harris*  
Continuation to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership with emphasis on applied teaching practicum. May also be credited as DM7373 Teaching Practicum in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*
- DE7374 Trends and Issues in Christian Education  
*The Faculty*  
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political

trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. 3 hours.

### Communication

#### DE7435 Writing for Publication

*Adeney, Engle*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. May also be credited for DM7435 Writing for Publication in the Doctor of Ministry degree. 3 hours.

#### DE7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry

*Glahn*

A skills-based course designed to help students develop the writing craft, self-publish, and market their written ministry-focused works. Students will write and read their own material during class time as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. May also be credited as DM7445 Self-Publishing for Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry degree. Enrollment limited to 9 students. 3 hours.

### Leadership and Administration

#### DE7510 Leadership Evaluation and Development

*The Faculty*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Hendricks Center. May also be credited as DM7510 Leadership Evaluation and

Development in the Doctor of Ministry degree. 3 hours.

#### DE7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching

*The Faculty*

A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. May also be credited as DM7535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching in the Doctor of Ministry degree. 3 hours.

#### DE7540 Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching Cohort

This cohort comprises three two-term seminars that will explore the biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry-education strategies pertaining to the effective practices of discipleship, mentoring, and coaching in ministry contexts. A major focus will be to design and evaluate sustainable context specific discipleship, mentoring, and coaching ministries to build up the body of Christ worldwide. 18 hours (3 hours each seminar).

#### DE7540-1 Discipleship Process Seminar

*Ballard and S. Harris*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for disciple-making ministries. 3 hours.

#### DE7540-2 Discipleship Practicum

*Ballard and S. Harris*

Using the foundations from the Discipleship Process Seminar, students will design and implement a discipleship process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. 3 hours.



## DE7540-3 Mentoring Process Seminar

*Ballard*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for mentoring ministries. *3 hours.*

## DE7540-4 Mentoring Practicum

*Ballard*

Using the foundations from the Mentoring Process Seminar, students will design and implement a mentoring process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. *3 hours.*

## DE7540-5 Coaching Process Seminar

*Ballard and Salwen*

This course surveys biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for coaching ministries. *3 hours.*

## DE7540-6 Coaching Practicum

*Ballard and Salwen*

Using the foundations from the Coaching Process Seminar, students will design and implement a mentoring process for formative evaluation and refinement during the residency week with a summative evaluation for the final assignment project. *3 hours.*

## DE7553 Multicultural Ministry Cohort

*Barfoot, Chang, Hsu, Lam,*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 3 weeks (1 week each, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry emphasis. Students in these seminars are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

## Seminar 1

*The Faculty*

An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/ or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students in this seminar are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader. May also be credited as DM7553 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## Seminar 2

*The Faculty*

Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7102 The Applied Research Project Development Seminar. May also be credited as DM7553 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## Seminar 3

*The Faculty*

Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in multicultural ministry through case-study methodology. Students are encouraged to register concurrently for DM7901 Independent Study. May also be credited as DM7553 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## DE7559 Pastoral Senior Care and Counseling Cohort

*Cecil and Troxel*

This emphasis provides advanced equipping of pastors and chaplains for pastoral ministry to aging populations in local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort will include biblical, theological and practical study to help the student design and implement effective and sustainable senior care ministries in the local church and senior living communities to meet the actual needs of senior adults and their families. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of three weeks (one week each, for three consecutive

summers). Students in these seminars will also register concurrently for DM7101 The Ministry Leader, DE7102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DE7901 Independent Study as noted below. *9 hours (3 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1  
*Cecil and Troxel*

This seminar helps the pastor/chaplain deepen their understanding of the biblical, theological, and spiritual factors necessary to become more effective in ministering to senior adults and their families. May also be credited as DM7559 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*Cecil and Troxel*

This seminar guides the pastor/chaplain in assessing and understanding the nature of the spiritual, emotional and physical needs that individuals and families experience as they cope with family members with aging issues and/or other chronic degenerative illnesses. May also be credited as DM7559 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*Cecil and Troxel*

This seminar focuses on strategies for the training and mobilization of seniors and other volunteers to help meet the growing demand for pastoral senior care and counseling ministry among aging populations in the church and in senior living communities. May also be credited as DM7559 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

## Spiritual Formation

DE7650 Spiritual Formation Cohort  
*Armitage and Pokorny*

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort comprises three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of

providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. The cohort seminars will meet for a total of 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). *18 hours (6 hours each seminar).*

Seminar 1  
*Armitage and Pokorny*

An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church's engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church's past. May also be credited as DM7650 Seminar 1 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

Seminar 2  
*Armitage and Pokorny*

An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. May also be credited as DM7650 Seminar 2 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

Seminar 3  
*Armitage and Pokorny*

An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. May also be

credited as DM7650 Seminar 3 in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *6 hours.*

### Theology

- DE7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. May also be credited as DM7705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

### Women in Ministry

- DE7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues  
*Baker and Edwards*
- An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. May also be credited as DM7810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*
- DE7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures  
*Baker and Edwards*
- A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. May also be credited as DM7815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*
- DE7825 Caring for Women in Pain  
*Baker and Edwards*
- An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving

skills and ministries. May also be credited as DM7825 Caring for Women in Pain in the Doctor of Ministry degree. *3 hours.*

### Directed Study

- DE7901 Independent Study in Doctor of Educational Ministry  
*The Faculty*
- Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. *1–4 hours.*
- DE7905 Special Topics  
*The Faculty*
- This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

## **Doctor of Education**

### **EDD STUDIES DIRECTOR**

**Scott Harris**

### **EDD STUDIES COMMITTEE**

**Michael J. Anthony**

**Stacey J. Davis**

**Kevin Gandy**

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

**Nathan J. McKanna**

**Jay L. Sedwick Jr.**

## Doctor of Education

The **Doctor of Education** (EdD) degree program prepares Christian educators who are currently in or plan to pursue leadership roles in K–12 or higher education institutions. The program develops practitioner-scholars who can lead and serve well in their academic context.

### CORE COURSES

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>ED7100    Orientation<br/><i>Davis and Gandy</i></p> <p>This intensive, communal experience is designed to provide students with an introduction to the EdD program at Dallas Theological Seminary. <i>1 hour.</i></p>  | <p>ED7120    Administration and Leadership in Formal Christian Education<br/><i>Anthony, Gandy, McKanna</i></p> <p>An examination of K–12 and higher education institutional models, governance, management processes, and academic leadership theories. Students will analyze and evaluate principle administrative and leadership functions in educational organizations, including staff and faculty leadership development, business management, public relations, decision-making, and policy development. <i>3 hours.</i></p> |
| <p>ED7105    History and Philosophy of Formal Christian Education<br/><i>Estep</i></p> <p>An exploration of the theological and philosophical rationale for formal Christian education (K–12 schooling and higher education), along with a survey of the history of formal Christian education in western culture from its pre-Christian origins to the present day. <i>3 hours.</i></p>                     | <p>ED7125    Legal Issues in Formal Christian Education<br/><i>Turner</i></p> <p>A survey and analysis of legal issues affecting K–16 education institutions, with particular attention given to landmark court cases and their resulting policy ramifications. Students will also explore key contemporary legal trends and their impact on K–16 administrators, faculty, staff, and students. <i>3 hours.</i></p>   |
| <p>ED7110    Foundations for Faith Integration in Formal Christian Education<br/><i>Anthony, Estep</i></p> <p>This course identifies and explores the integration of faith into K–12 or higher education institutions that are Christian with regard to mission, church relations, faith-learning integration, and faculty-administration principles that reflect a Christian worldview. <i>3 hours.</i></p> |   |
| <p>ED7115    Instructional and Learning Theories<br/><i>Anthony</i></p> <p>A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. <i>3 hours.</i></p>  |   |

### RESEARCH COURSES

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>ED7210    Statistics for Educational Research<br/><i>Davis, Gandy</i></p> <p>This course introduces students to descriptive and inferential statistics, experimental research methods, and the use of SPSS for conducting data analysis. <i>2 hours.</i></p>                                  |  |
| <p>ED7220    Quantitative Research<br/><i>Davis, Gandy</i></p> <p>Students will be introduced to the philosophical foundations of quantitative research from which stem the principles and practices of quantitative research design, data collection, statistical analysis, and application</p> |  |

- for educational research. Students will demonstrate their skills by successfully completing a quantitative research project. *3 hours.*
- ED7230 Qualitative Research  
*Davis, Gandy*
- This course is designed to guide students through qualitative research methodology. Key topics covered include ontological and epistemological principles, research design, data collection, analysis, and implications for educational practice. Students will implement theoretical and practical skills of qualitative research by completing a research study. *3 hours.*
- ED7240 Research Development Seminar  
*Davis, Gandy*
- This course guides students through the research development process, which may culminate in an approved dissertation proposal. As part of this course, students will also prepare for their comprehensive exams. This course must be completed before registering for the dissertation. *Prerequisite:* Completion of all coursework or in last term of coursework. *3 hours.*
- ED7245 Select Research Studies  
*The Faculty*
- This course allows students to conduct in-depth research in a selected specialized area that relates to their dissertation topic. The professor and students meet at designated times to report on their research development and share ideas on how to improve their research design.
- ED7250 Dissertation  
*The Faculty*
- The Doctor of Education program culminates in the completion of an educational research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students may register for the dissertation only after their proposal has been approved and they have passed their Comprehensive Exams. *9 hours.*
- ED7255 Dissertation Continuation  
*The Faculty*
- The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

- ED7310 The Adult Learner  
*Davis, S. Harris*
- A survey and analysis of adult development and theory with careful attention to specific adult learning characteristics and motivation. Students will implement theoretical and practical knowledge to higher education and other adult learning environments. *3 hours.*
- ED7320 Writing for Academic Publication  
*Estep*
- An introduction to the place of writing in the academic career. Topics discussed include the process for preparing materials for publication in a variety of forms (reviews, articles, essays/chapters, and books); the peer review process; and preparing an article manuscript for submission to a publisher. *3 hours.*
- ED7330 Selected Topics of Education Issues in Today's World  
*The Faculty*
- A study of selected issues and their significance for education. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. *3 hours.*
- ED7340 Teaching in Formal Christian Education  
*Anthony*
- A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process and procedures of teaching with a focus on academic course design and student assessment. *3 hours.*

- ED7345 Teaching Practicum  
*S. Harris*
- A seminar evaluating teaching experiences in formal education utilizing material from ED7340 Teaching in Formal Christian Education. 3 hours.
- ED7350 Foundations of Distance Learning in Higher Education  
*The Faculty*
- An examination of policymaking, technologies, design, implementation, enrollment, and dissemination of distance learning programs in higher education. This course will equip future administrators and professors to make biblically and pedagogically informed decisions on successfully implementing educational technology to engage online students to achieve anticipated instructional objectives. 3 hours.
- ED7360 Thinking Theologically in Formal Education  
*Kreider*
- A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. 3 hours.
- ED7370 Student Affairs in Higher Education  
*Baxter, Hillman*
- This course examines organizational structures, leadership, and management processes associated with college and university student affairs administration. Special emphasis is given to institutional policies, planning, and coordination to support students' development, growth, and engagement in areas such as housing, recreation, counseling services and support groups, academic advising, career services, student groups, student government, and multicultural centers. Attention is also given to how these resources contribute to the mission of higher education institutions. 3 hours.
- ED7390 Assessment in Higher Education  
*Avery and Willis*
- An examination of assessment in higher education wherein principles and perspectives will be explored, applied, and evaluated. Students will develop the capacity to discern the validity of specified infrastructure components, ethical standards, and technological considerations that shape assessment planning. The course will discuss quantitative and qualitative methodologies employed to design, collect, analyze, interpret, and report assessment outcomes. Based on the community of discourse, students will develop a literature review integrating Scripture, assessment strategies, and theories of change to inform models, recommendations, and best practices in assessment. 3 hours.
- ED7410 K–12 Leadership and Administration  
*Smith*
- An analysis and synthesis of the crucial variables required to lead a healthy and sustainable K–12 educational program. Special attention will be given to organizational leadership, personnel development, financial stability, and educational policy influence awareness. 3 hours.

## DIRECTED STUDY

- ED7901 Independent Study in Doctor of Education  
*The Faculty*
- Independent research on some aspect of education studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.
- ED7905 Special Topics  
*The Faculty*
- This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other

than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



## **Doctor of Philosophy**

### **PHD STUDIES DIRECTOR**

**Victor D. Anderson**

### **PHD STUDIES COMMITTEE**

**Dorian G. Coover-Cox**

*Coordinator for Old Testament Studies*

**Joseph D. Fantin**

*Coordinator for New Testament Studies*

**David R. Klingler**

*Coordinator for Bible Exposition*

**Glenn R. Kreider**

*Coordinator for Theological Studies*

**Andi J. Thacker**

*Member at Large*

## Doctor of Philosophy

The **Doctor of Philosophy** (PhD) degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree has two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. Please see the PhD program section of this catalog for more information.

### PHD IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must complete 24 hours of coursework and 3 hours of dissertation research in one of the following concentrations: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

### REQUIRED COURSES

BS8101 Old Testament Backgrounds  
*Johnston*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds  
*Fantin*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

BS8103 Hermeneutics  
*Hoff*

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. 3 hours.

BS8104 Research Procedures  
*Anderson*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized

databases, and bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

### Old Testament Studies Concentration

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, the Old Testament concentration requires 15 hours of Old Testament core courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and 9 hours of electives.

### CORE COURSES

OT8101 Old Testament Criticism  
*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. 3 hours.

OT8102 Historical Hebrew Grammar  
*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. 3 hours.

OT8103 Foundations of Old Testament Biblical Theology

- Johnston*
- A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *3 hours.*
- OT8104 Exegesis in the Torah\*  
*Johnston*
- An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT8105 Exegesis in the Prophets\*  
*Chisholm*
- An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT8106 Exegesis in the Writings\*  
*Chisholm*
- An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT8108 Old Testament Dissertation  
*The OT Department*
- Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*
- OT8109 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation  
*The OT Department*
- The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*
- \*Students must complete two of the three exegesis courses to fulfill the Old Testament concentration.*
- ## ELECTIVE COURSES
- OT8210 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls  
*Taylor*
- An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsaa. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*
- OT8220 Introduction to Akkadian  
*Webster*
- An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*
- OT8225 Readings in Akkadian  
*Webster*
- A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT8220 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*
- OT8230 Introduction to Ugaritic  
*Webster*
- An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *3 hours.*

- OT8235 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions  
*Taylor*  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 3 hours.
- OT8240 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic or OT8265 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT8245 Introduction to Syriac  
*Taylor*  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *Prerequisite:* OT5325 Biblical Aramaic or OT8265 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.
- OT8250 Readings in Syriac Literature  
*Taylor*  
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT8245 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.
- OT8255 Introduction to Coptic  
*Taylor*  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the
- relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. 3 hours.
- OT8260 Introduction to Ancient Near Eastern Literature  
*Johnston*  
An introduction to the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. 3 hours.
- OT8265 Biblical Aramaic  
*Taylor*  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.
- OT8270 Methods and Practice of Old Testament Biblical Theology  
*Johnston*  
This course will guide students in the task of beginning to develop an exegetically derived, hermeneutically informed biblical theology of the Old Testament through assignments in selected themes, texts, books, and portions of the Hebrew Scriptures while grappling with major methodological issues in the discipline. *Prerequisite:* OT8103 Foundations of Old Testament Biblical Theology. 3 hours.
- Directed Studies**
- OT8901 Teaching the Old Testament  
*The OT Department*  
A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student

prepare for teaching Old Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

OT8902 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament  
*The OT Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. *1–4 hours.*

### New Testament Studies Concentration

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, the New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT8101 and NT8102), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

### REQUIRED COURSES

NT8101 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism  
*The NT Department*

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

NT8102 New Testament Theology  
*The NT Department*

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 10 hours completed in the PhD program or consent of the department. *3 hours.*

NT8108 New Testament Dissertation  
*The NT Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*

NT8109 New Testament Dissertation Continuation  
*The NT Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

NT8205 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism  
*The NT Department*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. *3 hours.*

NT8210 Seminar on the Historical Jesus  
*The NT Department*

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus's ministry. *3 hours.*

NT8215 The Synoptic Gospels  
*The NT Department*

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. *3 hours.*

NT8220 Seminar on the Theology of Paul  
*The NT Department*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. *3 hours.*

NT8225 The Theology of the General Epistles  
*The NT Department*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours.*

NT8230 Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John  
*The NT Department*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

NT8235 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre  
*The NT Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*

NT8315 The Cultural Context of the New Testament  
*The NT Department*

A study of the cultural contexts of the New Testament, utilizing ancient sources to which the student was exposed in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds and relevant secondary sources in order to facilitate and understanding of the cultural contexts of and daily life in the first century. Topics such as honor/shame, patronage, family life, and religion will be discussed. The class will meet in conjunction with BE5315 Bible Manners and Customs. Doctoral students in the class will be required to prepare and teach on a topic during the term. *Prerequisite:* BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds. *3 hours.*

NT8320 Seminar in Ancient Sources for New Testament Study  
*The NT Department*

A continuation of the study begun in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds of ancient sources surrounding the New Testament. Specific material may vary each time the course is taught. Students will be expected to build on their work in BS8102 New Testament Backgrounds in order to develop their skills in using the specific sources, especially as they relate to New Testament exegesis. *3 hours.*

### Directed Studies

NT8901 Teaching the New Testament  
*The NT Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

NT8902 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament  
*The NT Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. *1–4 hours.*

### Bible Exposition Concentration

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, the Bible Exposition concentration requires 24 hours of Bible Exposition courses (21 required hours plus 3 hours of elective hours), and 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition. Please see the PhD program section for a detailed listing of Bible Exposition concentration course requirements.

### REQUIRED COURSES

- BE8108 Bible Exposition Dissertation  
*The BE Department*
- Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*
- BE8109 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation  
*The BE Department*
- The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*
- BE8201 Theory, Method, and Practice of Bible Exposition  
*Klingler*
- A critical examination of Bible exposition as an academic discipline, with a focus on methodology, understanding of metanarrative, book arguments, and an approach for future studies. *This course is a recommended prerequisite to all other Bible Exposition (BE) courses in the PhD program. 3 hours.*
- BE8206 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets  
*The BE Department*
- A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. *3 hours.*

- BE8211 Seminar on the Latter Prophets  
*Bramer*
- A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*
- BE8216 Seminar on the Writings  
*Klingler*
- A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. *3 hours.*
- BE8221 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts  
*The BE Department*
- A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. *3 hours.*
- BE8226 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles  
*The BE Department*
- A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. *3 hours.*
- BE8231 Seminar on the General Epistles and Revelation  
*Hitchcock*
- A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVES

- BE8901 Teaching Bible Exposition  
*The BE Department*
- A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. As part of the internship, students are expected to teach at least one session in an approved educational context under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching Bible Exposition courses at the college or seminary level. *3 hours.*
- BE8902 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition  
*The BE Department*
- Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. *1–4 hours.*
- BE8904 Selected Bible Arguments  
*Klingler*
- An independent study course in which the student completes the Bible arguments that were not completed throughout the student's coursework. These arguments will be completed in coordination with the assigned professor for this course. *3 hours.*
- BE8909 Israel Study of the Bible  
*Bramer*
- A field study of historical-geographical biblical sites in Israel. This course is offered each May and consists of 3 weeks in Israel along with map work and quizzes. PhD students will, in addition to completing the requirements of the tour, submit a paper on a geographical or archaeological topic related to the land of Israel. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies with approval from that department. *3 hours.*

## PHD IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 36 hours of coursework, including 19 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 14 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental advisor.

## REQUIRED COURSES

- TS8100 Research Methods  
*The TS Department*
- This course provides instruction in research methods, including thesis recognition, the use of resources, dissertation development, and the use of proper form and style for papers and the dissertation. This course also provides an orientation to the PhD program in Theological Studies, and therefore enrollment is limited to students in that program. *1 hour.*
- TS8101 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography  
*The TS Department*
- A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. *3 hours.*
- TS8102 Seminar on Theological Method  
*The TS Department*
- A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *3 hours.*
- TS8103 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians  
*The TS Department*
- A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. *3 hours.*
- TS8104 Seminar on Evangelicalism  
*The TS Department*
- A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism. *3 hours.*



- TS8106 Seminar on the History of Doctrine  
*The TS Department*  
A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. *3 hours.*
- TS8107 Seminar on Theological Systems  
*The TS Department*  
A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. *3 hours.*
- TS8108 Theological Studies Dissertation  
*The TS Department*  
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisors. *3 hours.*
- TS8109 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation  
*The TS Department*  
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

Students are required to take two colloquia in systematic theology (3 credit hours each) and two colloquia in historical theology (3 credit hours each).

- TS8205 Colloquium in Systematic Theology  
*The TS Department*  
A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*
- TS8210 Colloquium in Historical Theology  
*The TS Department*  
A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

## Directed Studies

- TS8901 Teaching Theological Studies  
*The TS Department*  
Students pursuing ministry in teaching participate in an internship with a member of the Theological Studies department faculty, receiving instruction in course design and development, lesson planning, and pedagogy, and participating in formal teaching opportunities. *2 hours.*
- TS8902 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology  
*The TS Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours. *1–4 hours.*

## ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in the Biblical Studies division but not the Theological Studies division.

- EML8205 Seminar on Christian Higher Education  
*The Department*  
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*

## NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES

Modern language electives are 0 credit-hour courses that carry the workload equivalent of a 2 credit-hour course.

- PD8101 Reading Theological French  
*The Faculty*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *0 hours.*
- PD8102 Reading Theological German

*The Faculty*

This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. *0 hours.*

## Faculty, Administration, and General Information

Faculty.....	256
Adjunct Faculty 2024-25.....	282
Visiting Faculty 2024-25.....	291
Faculty Emeriti.....	291
Administration and Leadership .....	293
Board of Incorporate Members .....	298
Doctrinal Statement.....	300
Annual Conferences and Lectureships.....	306
Student Awards .....	312
Fall 2023 Enrollment Statistics .....	317

## Faculty

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty. These godly men and women translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS employs over seventy-five full-time faculty members, each having served an average of 14 years at the seminary.



### **JOHN A. ADAIR**

**(2014–) Associate Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BS, The Criswell College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; PhD, 2008.**

Dr. Adair emphasizes guiding his students toward a Christ-centered, historically informed faith. His research interests include historical exegesis and the role of culture in theology. Prior to joining the faculty DTS, Dr. Adair spent several years as a writer at Insight for Living. He and his wife, Laura, have three children—Nicholas, Harper, and Thomas.



### **TODD W. AGNEW**

**(2021–) Chair and Instructor of Media Arts and Worship.**

**ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; PhD Studies, 2021–.**

Along with joining DTS as an instructor, Todd Agnew is currently serving as a worship pastor in a Dallas-area church and completing a PhD in Theological Studies. Mr. Agnew has spent three decades as a worship leader, songwriter, pastor, artist, and teacher. He hopes to help students connect the academic and the practical, especially at the intersection of theology and worship. He married his high school sweetheart, and they are helping their two children grow into adulthood.



### **GERARDO A. ALFARO**

**(2019–) Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1988; BA, Universidad Francisco Marroquin, 1989; MA, 1990; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000.**

Dr. Alfaro is a native of El Salvador. His theological interests include Christology, Theological Method, and Contemporary and Liberation Theology. Along with his teaching ministry, Dr. Alfaro has served as a pastor in the local church both in Central America and the United States. He and his wife, Alma, are committed to missions and evangelism, and they continue to collaborate in training Christian leaders both locally and abroad.



## **JOE M. ALLEN JR.**

**(2015–) Campus Pastor.**

**BA, Florida Bible College, 1977; BS, Dallas Baptist University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994.**

Dr. Allen became the Seminary Chaplain after having pastored churches for more than 30 years. Dr. Allen came to DTS from the First Baptist Church of Cairo, GA, where he had been Lead Pastor since 2003. Dr. Allen is married to Lindsey, and they have two children: Joey (ThM, 2007), married to Christy (ThM, 2004) and Bethany, married to David. They also have three grandchildren. Dr. Allen enjoys playing with his grandkids and watching football.



## **VICTOR D. ANDERSON**

**(2006–) Director of PhD Studies, Professor of Pastoral Ministries.**

**BS, Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, Biola University, 2008.**

After 15 years of engagement in theological education in Ethiopia, Dr. Anderson joined the DTS faculty in 2006. With a broad base of teaching experience in Africa, in local churches, and briefly at Talbot School of Theology, he completed a PhD in Intercultural Education, focusing his research on preaching in rural Ethiopia. Dr. Anderson maintains active ministry on a preaching team at his local church in Mesquite and at churches and conferences around the USA. He and his wife, Cindy, have two adult children. As associate missionaries with Serving in Mission (SIM), they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts each summer.



## **MICHAEL J. ANTHONY**

**(2023–) Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BA, Biola University, 1975; MA, Talbot School of Theology, 1976; MRE, Gateway Seminary, 1980; PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1984; PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 1991.**

Dr. Anthony taught non-profit management and leadership studies for 27 years at Talbot School of Theology, where he is currently an Emeritus Professor. He served as Vice Provost for Academic Development and Effectiveness at Biola University for nine years. He has served on staff with five local churches in roles including Interim Senior Pastor, Associate Pastor, Family Pastor, and Youth Pastor. He is President of Calibrate Global Consulting, a business that provides leadership development resources to ministry leaders and nonprofit organizations in North America. Most recently he was the COO & CFO at Dream Centers in Colorado Springs where his wife, Michelle, serves as the Executive Pastor to Families at New Life Church. He has edited/authored 13 books including *The Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education*, *Management Essentials for Christian Ministries*, and *The Effective Church Board*. He has led over 150 short-term missions trips all over the world and has served twice as the President of the North American Professors of Christian Education. His hobbies include sailing, scuba diving, surfing, and fly fishing. He and Michelle have two adult children and two grandchildren.



## **STEN-ERIK ARMITAGE**

**(2022–) Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries.**

**ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; MABS, 2012; MPhil, University of St. Andrews, 2017; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2021.**

Dr. Armitage is passionate about helping others to think Christianly about their faith, ministry, and daily lives. It is this desire that brought him out of a career in human resources and legal compliance to study at Dallas Theological Seminary. He has been involved with the Spiritual Formation department in various roles at DTS since 2007. In addition, he is an ordained minister and served as a pastor in the DFW area for eight years. Dr. Armitage has five amazing adult daughters and is married to his beautiful wife, Lisa. In addition to his roles at the seminary and church, he is continuing his writing and research. His academic interests include spiritual formation, divine attributes, theological aesthetics, and apologetic method.



## **MARK L. BAILEY**

**(1985–) Chancellor, Senior Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Arizona Christian University, 1972; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DD, Dallas Baptist University, 2006.**

Dr. Bailey assumed the role of DTS Chancellor after serving for 19 years as the Seminary's fifth President, and he continues his role as Senior Professor in the Bible Exposition department. In addition to his years at DTS, he has pastored various churches in Arizona and Texas. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements all over the country and world. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome. His board service includes Bible Study Fellowship, Walk Thru the Bible Ministries, and Word of Life.



## **BRIAN L. BAIN**

**(2019–) Chair and Assistant Professor of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.**

**BBA, Texas A&M University, 2002; MS, 2002; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; DIS, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2015.**

Dr. Bain spent much of his career in international non-profit work in South Sudan, Uganda, Ethiopia, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, and China. He works to empower national leaders to bring about various types of personal and community transformation around the life and teachings of Jesus. One of the great privileges of his life has been to serve alongside South Sudanese and Ugandan friends at the North East Africa Theological Seminary (NEATS) in South Sudan. His experiences have led him to have a deep passion for teaching methodology and a special focus on “the gap” that exists for all of us between our stated beliefs and the lives we live. Combined, these lead to a unique classroom experience with a core teaching focus integrating Bible, theology, mission, and counseling teachings and practices. He is also passionate about investing and entrepreneurship as opportunities to fund God-honoring activities and services. One of God's greatest acts of grace in his life is the gift of his wife, Hailey, and their children, with whom he likes to spend as much time as possible doing just about anything.

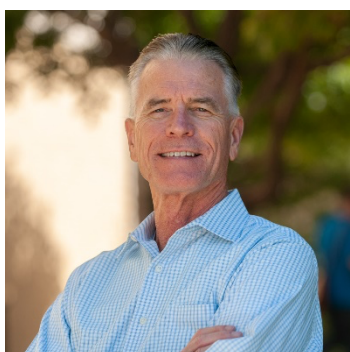


## **D. SCOTT BARFOOT**

**(2008–) Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies.**

**BA, Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Regent University, 2007.**

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who shape future generations for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research surveyed pastors who graduated from DTS to assess views of the leadership structure in their churches. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children—David, Joel, and Karissa.



## **C. GARY BARNES**

**(1997–) Professor of Counseling Ministries.**

**BS, Cornell University, 1977; MS, Mankato State University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; EdM, Columbia University, 1991; MPhil, 1994; PhD, 1995.**

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. His great celebrations of life are his wife, four adult kids plus three more by marriage, ten grandkids, and bicycle racing.

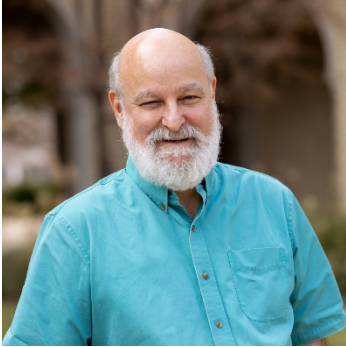


## **HERMAN L. BAXTER**

**(2022–) Dean of Students.**

**BSoE, Wayland Baptist University, 2002; MS, Troy University, 2005; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2017; DMin, 2021.**

Herman Baxter Sr., also known as “Bax,” is an ordained minister and campus pastor passionate about “ministering to the minister.” Reared in Trenton, N.J., he is a retired Major, USAF, who completed 26 years of honorable military service as a Munitions and Missile Maintenance Officer. “Dean Bax” is privileged to serve as Dean of Students at DTS. A collegiate Who’s Who and 2017 H.A. Ironside Expository Preaching Award recipient, Dean Bax served as a Leadership Fellow in the Dr. Howard Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership and as Associate Director of Ministry Formation Internships. Dean Bax received his ThM (’17) and DMin (’21) from DTS. He is blessed to marry Brandy, a USAF veteran who earned her Doctor of Strategic Leadership at Regent University (’22). They have two daughters—Joy and Faith, two adult married children, and a dog, “Monti” (short for Montichiari, Italy). “Team Baxter” is passionate about serving Jesus, whom the Word testifies, is the Christ.



## **DARRELL L. BOCK**

**(1982–) Executive Director of Cultural Engagement, Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies.**

**BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983; Postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.**

Dr. Bock has earned recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany), is the author or editor of over 45 books, including well-regarded commentaries on Luke and Acts and studies of the historical Jesus, and works in cultural engagement as host of the seminary’s Table Podcast. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) from 2000–2001, has served as a consulting editor for *Christianity Today*, and serves on the boards of Wheaton College, Chosen People Ministries, the Hope Center, Christians in Public Service, and the Institute for Global Engagement. His articles appear in leading publications, and he often is an expert for the media on NT issues. Dr. Bock has been a *New York Times* best-selling author in nonfiction; serves as a staff consultant for Bent Tree Fellowship Church in Carrollton, TX; and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. Married for 48 years to Sally, he is a proud father of two daughters and a son and is also a grandfather of five.



## **STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

**(1997–) Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BTh, Tyndale University College, 1976; BA, University of Waterloo, 1978; MDiv, Tyndale Seminary, 1980; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.**

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary and New York; ; as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS) in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan. Stephen and his wife, Sharon, enjoy visiting their three married children and ten grandchildren who live in three different countries.



## **LUKE W. R. BRYANT**

**(2019–) Director of Admissions.**

**BA, Baylor University, 2010; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; PhD Studies, Gonzaga University, 2021–.**

Prior to serving as the Director of Admissions, Mr. Bryant worked in the Admissions Office at DTS-Houston for six years and as a student minister for two years. He completed a Master of Theology (ThM) in intercultural ministries in 2018 and is pursuing a PhD in Leadership Studies. Mr. Bryant loves working alongside an incredible team of godly servant-leaders and seeing how the Lord brings believers of diverse backgrounds to be equipped for greater ministry impact. He and his wife, Suzanne, met when they were in college and have been married for 12 years.





## MICHAEL H. BURER

(2004–) Dean of Faculty Development, Professor of New Testament Studies.

BMus, University of Georgia, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2004.

Before beginning his faculty service, Dr. Burer worked for many years with [Bible.org](https://www.bible.org) as an editor and assistant project director for the NET Bible. He was also instrumental in the completion of the New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece diglot, published jointly by [Bible.org](https://www.bible.org) and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany.

An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is an elder in his local church and has ministered frequently with The Evangelical Alliance Mission in France. He has also served as a visiting teacher at the Faculté Libre de Théologie Évangélique in Vaux-sur-Seine, France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



## PIERRE E. CANNINGS

(2022–) Dean of DTS-Houston.

BA, Austin College, 2005; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013; PhD, Dallas Baptist University, 2022.

Dr. Pierre Cannings is the Dean of DTS-Houston and the Executive Assistant Pastor at Living Word Fellowship Church in Houston, Texas. Dr. Cannings has been married to his high school sweetheart, Monica, since 2006. They have three children: Natalia, Pierre II, and Carter.



## BRIAN S. CHAN

(2023–) Assistant Professor of Media Arts and Worship.

BA, University of California, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; MACE, 2004; DMin, Biola University, 2013.

Dr. Chan is passionate about biblical beauty that leads to a mad love for God. He served for 18 years as a pastor in Los Angeles and taught at Biola University for 17 years on a theology of beauty, art, and film. He is a workshop instructor and speaker in Hollywood. As a pastor, he discipled entertainment industry professionals and innovated creative outreaches in the community. Dr. Chan is an award-winning fine artist and is a board member of LELA International Artists. He is a certified kung fu master (*sifu*) and worked as a fight choreographer, stuntman, and trainer of actors. He is the author of *The Purple Curtain: Living Out Beauty in Faith & Culture from a Biblical Perspective, Not Easily Broken* (novel), “Shadow” in *It Was Good: Performing Arts to the Glory of God*, and “Movies: Celluloid Sanctification” in *Ordinary Saints*. His fun interests include geeking at comic cons, wilderness backpacking, traveling, and bonsai art. He is married to his soulmate, Ellen, and the proud dad of his son. Dr. Chan’s mission is to create beauty out of brokenness, exhibiting the beauty of Christ in all of life.



## **KELLY L. CHEATHAM**

**(2020–) Assistant Professor of Counseling Ministries.**

**BA, University of Texas at Arlington, 1991; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; PhD, University of North Texas, 2016.**

Dr. Cheatham has served in a variety of ministry, leadership and teaching roles in a various locations. In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Cheatham maintains a private practice in Dallas where he specializes in providing counseling to couples, adults and adolescents, as well as clinical supervision to counseling interns. He is a Licensed Professional Counselor Supervisor and Board Certified as a National Certified Counselor. He is married to Gwen, and they have four children—Dalton, Drew, Emily, and Luke.



## **SAMUEL P.C. CHIA**

**(2008–) Director of Chinese Studies, Associate Professor of New Testament Studies.**

**BS, University of Alberta, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2003.**

Before joining DTS in 2008, Dr. Chia taught at Chung Yuan Christian University and served as an adjunct professor with several seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. Through his experience as a lead pastor and interactions with the Chinese Christian community in Asia and North America, Dr. Chia has developed a passion for seminarians by inspiring them to study God’s Word in the original languages and by equipping them to be responsible interpreters of God’s word and servant-leaders to His church. Dr. Chia encourages Chinese seminarians to work together on the task of improving Chinese translations of the Bible. He and his wife have one son.



## **ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

**(1981–) Chair and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies.**

**BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.**

Although Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament studies, he takes special delight in the books of Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and Amos. Dr. Chisholm has published seven books, most recently commentaries on Judges–Ruth and on 1–2 Samuel. He was translation consultant for the International Children’s Bible and for The Everyday Bible and is senior Old Testament editor for the NET Bible.



## AARON B. COE

(2017–) Assistant Professor of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.

BA, Middle Tennessee State University, 1999; MDiv, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2010; ThM, 2012; PhD, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2016.

Aside from his responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Coe is the Founder and CEO of Future City Now. He leads a team of change agents and problem solvers who specialize in organizational strategy, marketing, and execution. As a strategist and executive leader,

Dr. Coe has had the privilege of serving some of the largest non-profit organizations in the United States for over 20 years. With a PhD in Urbanization, Dr. Coe is passionate about living on mission and making a way for people to engage with the world on a local and global level. Dr. Coe and his wife, Carmen, live with their four children in Atlanta, where he also serves as a pastor at Passion City Church. Previously, he served as a church planting missionary, Lead Pastor of the Gallery Church, Executive Director of Send NYC, and Vice President of Mobilization and Marketing at the North American Mission Board.



## DORIAN G. COOVER-COX

(2001–) Professor of Old Testament Studies.

BA, Wheaton College, 1975; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; ThM, 1988; PhD, 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as

they learn Hebrew. She has special interest in the book of Exodus and in literary analysis of narratives and poetry.



## MILAD F. DAGHER

(2024–) Advisor to Arabic Studies Initiative, Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies.

BE, American University of Beirut, 1987; MPS, Alliance Theological Seminary, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2020; PhD, 2013.

Dr. Dagher joined the DTS faculty in 2023 after twenty-eight years of engagement in biblical and theological education in the Middle East. Right after graduating from the American University of Beirut with a Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering, God called him to the ministry of theological education. After graduating from DTS with a Master of Theology degree, he went back to Lebanon to lead and teach at a biblical theological institute in Beirut. In addition, he is an ordained minister and served as a senior pastor in a local church for thirteen years. He and his wife, Anna, are married for thirty three years and have three adult children.



## STACEY J. DAVIS

**(2020–) Assistant Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BA, Azusa Pacific University, 2006; MACE, Biola University, 2013; PhD, Talbot School of Theology, 2019.**

Dr. Davis’s passion is helping others discover their gifts and talents for works of service which the Lord Jesus Christ planned in advance for them. Prior to joining the faculty, her vocational ministry experience included leadership roles at Saddleback Church, Willowcreek Community Church, and Mariners Church. During those years, she pursued a Doctorate in Educational Studies while serving as an adjunct faculty member at both the undergrad and graduate level at Biola University and other Christian colleges and universities. Her research interests include children’s spirituality, the teaching and learning process, and ministry effectiveness. Acts 20:24 is her life verse and inspiration as a faculty member at DTS: “But my life is worth nothing to me unless I use it for finishing the work assigned me by the Lord Jesus—the work of telling others the Good News about the wonderful grace of God.”



## CHARLES W. DICKENS

**(2003–) Chair and Professor of Counseling Ministries.**

**BS, Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1993; PhD, 1995.**

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca, and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6’8”, Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.



## JOHN C. DYER

**(2002–) Vice President for Enrollment Services and Educational Technologies, Assistant Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BS, Texas A&M University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, Durham University, 2020.**

Channeling Eric Liddell, Dr. Dyer likes to say, “When I code, I can feel God’s pleasure.” This desire to glorify God by showing how our creativity is an important aspect of our role as image bearers drives Dr. Dyer’s work and teaching. A former youth pastor, he enjoys working with students to see how the biblical story brings insight and clarity to the ideas found in science, sociology, and culture. Dr. Dyer is married to Amber, a literature and philosophy professor, and has two lovely children.



### **JAMES R. ESTEP JR.**

**(2024–) Director of Doctor of Educational Ministry Studies, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BA, Cincinnati Bible College, 1985; MA, 1986; MA, 1988; MDiv, 1989; DMin, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1999.**

Dr. Estep has over thirty-nine years of educational ministry experience in both churches and institutions of higher education. Dr. Estep is a popular conference and seminar presenter and an avid author with numerous books, chapters, and articles to his credit. His research and teaching interests include the history and philosophy of Christian education, adult discipleship and education in the church, and equipping leaders to serve. Dr. Estep is married to Dr. Karen Lynn Estep and has three adult children and four grandchildren.



### **JOSEPH D. FANTIN**

**(2003–) Professor of New Testament Studies.**

**BA, Eastern Michigan University, 1986; MA, Michigan State University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2003; PhD, University of Sheffield, 2007.**

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God's Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ's love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the Gospel of John, Hebrews, the first-century world, Greek language and linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.



### **KEVIN M. GANDY**

**(2020–) Assistant Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BS, Marquette University, 2009; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; MACM, 2014; PhD, Dallas Baptist University, 2019.**

With experience in classic-to-postmodern leadership studies, organizational engagement, and psychological empowerment theories, Dr. Gandy has a passion for next generation leadership development and education. Prior to joining the DTS faculty, Dr. Gandy was a pastor and church planter in Southern California, but has served in churches and ministries in Texas, North Carolina, Wisconsin, Albania, and the United Kingdom. Dr. Gandy leads a youth and young adult ministry in Southwest England, and travels extensively throughout the year to speak, teach, and consult in areas of next-gen, ministry, and organizational leadership. He has visited over 90 countries across 6 continents. Dr. Gandy lives in downtown Dallas, and outside the classroom you will find him in urban coffee shops, eating Texas BBQ, taking photos for his Instagram, or working at 30,000 feet enroute to a new city.



## BRIAN P. GAULT

(2022–) Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies.

BA, Cedarville University, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 2010; PhD, 2012.

Dr. Gault loves sharing with students about God’s glorious deeds in the Old Testament, most importantly His mission to redeem His people, restore their access to His presence, and renew their broken relationship with Him. He takes special delight in teaching Hebrew language and exegesis, particularly in Wisdom Literature. Dr. Gault has written articles on Job, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Songs, and he is currently working on commentaries on Esther and Song of Songs. Before joining the DTS faculty, Dr. Gault taught for 10 years at Columbia Biblical Seminary (SC). He and his wife, Cara, have two beautiful daughters (Charissa and Maria) and one very active little boy (Isaiah).



## SANDRA L. GLAHN

(2008–) Professor of Media Arts and Worship.

BA, The Washington Bible College, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 2013.

In addition to teaching on-campus classes, Dr. Glahn teaches immersive courses in Italy and Great Britain, as well as immersive courses in writing and in worship. Dr. Glahn is a multi-published author of both fiction and non-fiction, a journalist, and a speaker who advocates for thinking that transforms, especially on topics relating to art, gender, sexual intimacy in marriage, and first-century backgrounds as they relate to gender. Dr. Glahn’s more than twenty books reveal her interests in bioethics, sexuality, and biblical women. She has also written twelve Bible studies in the Coffee Cup Bible Study series. A regular blogger at Engage, [Bible.org](http://Bible.org)’s site for women in Christian leadership, she is the owner of Aspire Productions, and served as editor-in-chief for Kindred Spirit from 1999 to 2016. She also currently serves as president of the Evangelical Press Association. She and her husband have one adult daughter.



## ALEXANDER R. GONZALES

(2015–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.

BS, University of California at Los Angeles, 1983; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1986; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, 2012.

Dr. Gonzales was a college athlete involved with Athletes in Action and is a former school record holder of the 1500 meters at UCLA. He earned his TEFL certification teaching English in Mexico, then became a “tent-maker” teaching international students English in public high schools and simultaneously coaching sports. Later he moved on to mentoring and teaching English to international students at Dallas Baptist University. His expertise is teaching narrative literature, and he still enjoys mentoring students. He has spent many summers teaching and serving overseas. Dr. Gonzales and his wife, Deedy, have two adult children., a daughter-in-law, and one grand-child.



## **JAKE C. GROSS**

**(2020–) Dean of DTS-Atlanta.**

**BS, Auburn University, 2003; MEd, 2006; PhD, Azusa Pacific University, 2013.**

Dr. Gross joined the DTS family in 2016 to lead the Passion Global Institute. In 2020 he was appointed Dean of DTS-Atlanta. For 20 years Dr. Gross has been serving in a variety of postsecondary leadership roles, including stops at Auburn University (War Eagle), Pepperdine University, Kennesaw State University, and of course, DTS. Dr. Gross has a deep desire to see Jesus glorified in and through the educational process and takes great joy in serving students as they journey toward graduation and beyond. He delights in being married to his best friend, Emily, and they are blessed with three amazing teenage daughters: Abby Jane, Blythe, and Joy.



## **JOHN D. HANNAH**

**(1972–) Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BS, Cairn University, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, The University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; Postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.**

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career of more than fifty years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. Among his published works are a history of DTS and a general history of the Christian Church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



## **SCOTT HARRIS**

**(2018–) Director of Doctor of Education, Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BBA, University of Oklahoma, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, University of North Texas, 2005.**

Dr. Harris finds great joy in helping men and women prepare for the tasks God has called them to fulfill. He has a background of various ministry platforms. He worked with college students while on staff with Cru, served on staff with the local church, served as the headmaster of a small private school, and directed a graduate program at a Christian university. He and his wife, Kathryn, have four sons—Jonathan, David, Mark, and Noah. He enjoys going on walks with Kathryn, spending time with his sons, working in the yard, old cars, and OU football.



## GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

**(1998–) Executive Director of Alumni Services, Assistant Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**AA, Joliet Junior College, 1977; BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, 2014.**

Before joining the faculty, Dr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries and especially enjoys teaching Physical and Historical Geography of Israel, Christian Marriage and Family, and Rapid Reading. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has been a licensed tour guide for Israel and coauthored *The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*. Dr. Hatteberg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys golf, a good game of pool, a few licks on the harmonica, but most of all being “Papa” to his family and grandbabies.



## GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.

**(2002–) Vice President for Education, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BS, Texas A&M University, 1990; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2004.**

Dr. Hillman has a passion for education, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Theological Seminary with years of ministry experience in churches and parachurch organizations in Texas and Georgia. Nationally known in theological field education, he has been active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (former member of the Steering Committee) and the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Educators (former two-time co-chair). He and his wife have one grown daughter.



## MARK L. HITCHCOCK

**(2014–) Research Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BS, Oklahoma State University, 1981; JD, Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, 2005.**

Dr. Hitchcock is Senior Pastor of Faith Bible Church in Edmond, Oklahoma, a position he has held since 1991. He served as Adjunct Professor of Bible Exposition at DTS from 2006–2013 before joining the full-time faculty in 2014. Dr. Hitchcock has authored over thirty books, primarily on end-time prophecy, and speaks across the country and internationally at churches and conferences. He and his wife, Cheryl, have two married sons, three grandsons, and one granddaughter. Aside from reading and studying, he enjoys walking, lifting weights, and playing golf.





## **NATHAN N. HOFF**

**(2018–) Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BA, Temple University, 2005; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; PhD, 2018.**

Dr. Hoff developed a love for Bible exposition soon after he began his master's studies at DTS. Since that time, Dr. Hoff has gained a strong desire to help both those in the academy and in the local church develop in the discipline of Bible exposition. His academic interests include hermeneutics, dispensationalism, and biblical theology.

During his free time, Dr. Hoff enjoys Crossfit, weightlifting, and spending time with his wife, Abby, and their four boys—Judah, Jeshua, Jordan, and Josiah.



## **KAM-CHEUNG RICHARD HON**

**(2016–) Assistant Director of Chinese Studies, Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BSSC, Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2015.**

Dr. Hon has served in Campus Crusade for Christ for 19 years in a variety of positions. He has been involved in several church planting ministries and was the founder and Lead Pastor of Neighborhood Bible Church and the Christian Education Pastor at New

Life Gospel Church.



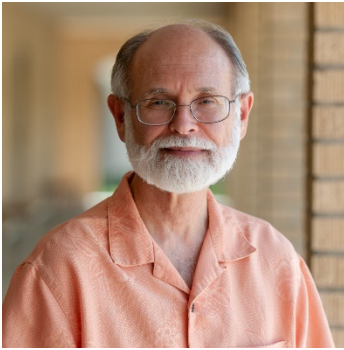
## **PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES**

**(2017–) Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BS, Virginia Tech, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 1997**

Dr. Humphries served in pastoral ministry for 35 years in the roles of associate pastor, executive pastor, and senior pastor. He has experience in the areas of Christian education, small groups, administration, church planting, and pastoral leadership. Dr. Humphries has taught at DTS since 1995 both as an adjunct and full-time professor. He has an interest in emotional intelligence and personal and organizational leadership development and has a

heart for both the congregant and the student. The great joys of his life are his wife, children, and grandchildren.



## MARVIN T. HUNN

(2009–) Library Director.

BA, Trinity University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; MLS, University of North Texas, 1981.

Mr. Hunn brings nearly forty years of library experience to his job at DTS, with particular strengths in public services and information technologies. He is a member of the American Theological Library Association and the Association of Christian Librarians, and past president of the Southwestern Area Theological Library Association. His is especially interested in developing online resources and services to meet the needs of students. His wife, Debbie, is also a librarian. Since 1998 they have volunteered together to help youth detained by the Dallas County juvenile justice system. They are inveterate walkers and you can see them walking around the campus daily, come rain or shine.



## GORDON H. JOHNSTON

(1998–) Professor of Old Testament Studies.

BA, University of Nebraska, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1992.

Dr. Gordon Johnston possesses a specialist's depth and generalist's breadth. Known for thorough research and meticulous detail, he delights in helping students see the broad themes that unify the Scriptures. He has degrees in Classical Greek, Biblical Hebrew, and Hebrew and Semitic languages, as well as post-doctoral study in Hittite as visiting research professor at the University of Chicago (2010–11). His research/teaching interests include Wisdom Literature and Biblical Theology. Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles in scholarly journals, contributed to the NET Bible, and co-authored a monograph entitled *Jesus the Messiah*. Gordon and the love of his life—his wife, Danielle—have been blessed with three dearly loved children.



## J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON

(2002–) Professor of New Testament Studies, DTS-Houston.

BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2002.

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer, he doubted the accuracy of Scripture and, therefore, the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Johannine studies.



## **FRENCH A. JONES**

**(1995–) Professor of Counseling Ministries.**

**BS, Georgia State University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; PhD, University of North Texas, 1988.**

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a Licensed Professional Counselor Supervisor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Cru and Probe Ministries. He was also Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas. He and his wife, Amy, enjoy hiking in Colorado, fly-fishing, traveling, and cooking.



## **STEPHEN S. KIM**

**(2019–) Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BS, California State University, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; PhD, 2001.**

Before coming to teach at DTS, Dr. Kim taught at Multnomah Biblical Seminary in Portland, OR, for twelve years and pastored a church in Nashville, TN, for three years. Studying and teaching God's Word and encouraging students to know and love the God of the Scriptures are his passion. His research and writing interests include the Gospel of John and Johannine Theology. He is the author of *The Miracles of Jesus According to John* and has published a number of scholarly journal articles on the subject. Dr. Kim and his wife, Sophia, have two grown daughters and reside in Addison, TX.



## **DAVID R. KLINGLER**

**(2014–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BBA, University of Houston, 1991; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2010.**

Before coming to teach at DTS, Dr. Klingler taught at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Klingler also has taught at the College of Biblical Studies in Houston and Word of Life Hungary. Dr. Klingler's passion is the academic discipline of Bible Exposition and making the Bible understandable for every believer.



## GLENN R. KREIDER

(2001–) Editor in Chief of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, Professor of Theological Studies.

BS, Lancaster Bible College, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, 2001.

Prior to teaching at DTS, Dr. Kreider served as Director of Christian Education and then as Senior Pastor in Cedar Hill, TX. His research and writing interests include theological method, theology and popular culture, and our eschatological hope. Dr. Kreider believes that grace really is amazing; it is a thought that will change the world. He is married to

his best friend, Janice, and they have two grown children and one granddaughter, Marlo Grace. He and Janice enjoy live music, good stories, bold coffee, and spending time together and with their rescue dogs—a terrier/greyhound mix named Chloe and a black lab named Carlile.



## JOSEPH W. LEE

(2022–) Assistant Professor of Theological Studies.

BA, San Jose State University, 2000; MA, Western Seminary, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; PhD, 2018.

Prior to his faculty role at DTS, Dr. Lee served in local church ministry for over six years and taught as an adjunct professor in theology at DTS and Criswell College. His research interests include Jonathan Edwards, anthropology, hamartiology, and theological ethics.

Dr. Lee desires to see students embrace the journey that is the Christian life and to thrive in the right ministry position. He is married to Mollie, and they have two children: Tytus and Abigail. He enjoys a good cup of coffee, reading, hiking, rooting for Bay Area sports teams, and spending time with his family.



## NATHAN J. MCKANNA

(2012–) Dean of Academic Administration.

BA, Appalachian Bible College, 2009; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, University of North Texas, 2021.

Few students go to seminary wanting to become an administrator, and Dr. McKanna was no exception. But during his ThM studies, he discovered that administration is exactly what he's wired to do. He now enjoys serving the Lord—and DTS students—through guiding the seminary's efforts in the areas of accreditation and academic assessment. Dr.

McKanna is also passionate about ministering in his local congregation, Centerpoint Church, where he serves as an elder and leads a small group with his wife, Noel. He and Noel have five children: Zoë, Noble, Wesley, Oliver, and Callum.



## **S. JONATHAN MURPHY**

**(2015–) Chair and Professor of Pastoral Ministries.**

**MA (Hons), Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2009.**

Dr. Murphy comes to DTS from a variety of places. While born in Belfast, Northern Ireland, he was raised in the Canary Islands, Spain, and educated in Northern Ireland, Edinburgh (Scotland), and Dallas, TX! Such cross-cultural exposure has nurtured a diverse range of interests, from cheering for Ulster in rugby and Spain in soccer to enjoying all things related to history and a love for God’s people all over the world. Dr. Murphy pastored in Northern Ireland before joining the seminary. His heart beats to encourage and shape leaders for the local church worldwide. He and his wife, Sarah Jane, have four children.



## **RODNEY H. ORR**

**(2012–) Dean of DTS-DC, Professor of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.**

**BS, Purdue University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1998.**

Dr. Orr spent his formative years in Ethiopia and Germany. He served with Cru for thirty-four years, seventeen of which were overseas. Dr. Orr taught at the Nairobi International School of Theology in Kenya, and while serving as executive director he helped build Africa Leadership and Management Academy, a graduate school in Zimbabwe. While stateside, his ministry focused on Yale University and United Nations diplomats in New York City. Dr. Orr is married to Enid, and they have 10 children and 3 grandchildren.



## **MICHAEL A. ORTIZ**

**(2016–) Vice President for Global Ministries, Associate Professor of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.**

**BA, University of South Florida, 1984; JD, Southern Methodist University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2015.**

Dr. Ortiz was born in New York City to Cuban immigrants. After receiving a law degree from SMU in 1988 and developing his practice in Florida, he submitted his life to Christ. Dr. Ortiz developed a hunger for biblical and theological studies. In 2015 he received his PhD from Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) following his ThM from DTS in 2008. Most of his ministry prior to DTS involved theological education leadership and teaching in Spanish-speaking countries, especially Cuba. Since being at DTS, Dr. Ortiz served as the initial director of DTS *en Español*, a department developed to offer master’s-level programs to the Spanish world. His primary academic interests relate to global theological education and contextualization. He currently serves as International Director of the International Council for Evangelical Theological Education and also often speaks at conferences. Dr. Ortiz has been married to Kathy for over thirty years, and they have two adult, married children. He also still maintains a law practice in Florida.



## **TIMOTHY J. RALSTON**

**(1992–) Professor of Pastoral Ministries.**

**BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, 1994.**

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to the classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy and the Evangelical Theological Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts, worship, and spiritual direction has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also an active Master Scuba Diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters and five grandchildren.



## **RAMESH P. RICHARD**

**(1979–83; 1987–2012; 2017–) Professor of Global Theological Engagement and Pastoral Ministries.**

**BCom, Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; PhD, University of Delhi, 1991.**

In addition to his many years of faculty service, Dr. Richard serves as founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors, primarily in Asia, Africa, and Latin America. His pre-evangelistic talks through social media sow the gospel and grows spiritual interests from large numbers of responses worldwide. In 1997, Dr. Richard founded TOPIC (Trainers of Pastors International Coalition) to champion nonformal pastor training where church health is not keeping pace with church growth. In 2005, in partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to equip influential young pastors from all over the world to preach, live, and think biblically. In 2016, he convened the first Global Proclamation Congress for Pastoral Trainers in Bangkok, Thailand, followed by the second Global Proclamation Congress for Trainers of Pastors in Panama City, Panama in 2023. He and his wife, Bonnie, have three grown children and three grandchildren.



## **TIM J. T. ROBINSON**

**(2020–) Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries.**

**BA, University of Surrey Roehampton, 2002; PGCE, University of Cambridge, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; DMin, Talbot School of Theology, 2019; PhD Studies, Trinity College, Bristol, 2020–.**

Dr. Robinson was born in Belfast Northern Ireland and pastored within local church ministry in his home country for 12 years. He is married to Carrie, and they have three children—Hannah, Abigail, and Caleb. Dr. Robinson is passionate about teaching and preaching the Scriptures in a way that is true, clear, relevant, and interesting. His greatest desire is that he might encourage and equip students to faithfully feed souls the Word of God and form hearts into the likeness of Christ.



### **ERIK D. SALWEN**

**(2014–) Associate Professor of Counseling Ministries, DTS-Houston.**

**BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1993; MBA, Columbia University, 2002; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; MABS, 2011; PhD, Regent University, 2016.**

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Salwen is a Licensed Professional Counselor-Supervisor (LPC-S) and the founder of College Station Christian Counseling, PLLC, ministering to the Bryan/College Station area. He has exercised executive leadership in the discipline of counseling across business, educational, and church contexts. Active in the Greater Houston area since 1996, Dr. Salwen has consistently sought out opportunities to serve the local community and formerly served on the board of regents of Texas Southern University. His ongoing research interest is in the area of church leadership and mental health.



### **CHARLES H. SAVELLE JR.**

**(2023–) Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition**

**BA, The Criswell College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013**

Before coming to teach at DTS, Dr. Savelle, taught at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary (Houston, TX), the Criswell College (Dallas, TX), The Bible Seminary (Katy, TX), as well as Bible institutes in the Philippines, Korea, and Hungary. He has also taught numerous courses in a maximum-security prison in Rosharon, TX. His other interests include biblical archaeology where he has served in digs at Tel Gezer and Tel Shiloh and biblical numismatics. He is passionate about serving in his local church and providing pulpit supply for others. Charles is married to Kathy and have three children (two of which are married) and two grandchildren.



### **JAY L. SEDWICK JR.**

**(1998–) Chair and Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2003.**

Dr. Sedwick has nearly 4 decades of youth ministry experience combined with twenty-six years of faculty service. He serves on the board of the Society of Professors in Christian Education. He also serves as Vice Chairman of the Board for World Link Ministries, an evangelistic, church planting, and pastoral training ministry. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include youth development, youth culture, biblical education for youth, curriculum design, and legal and financial issues in ministry.



## **BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON**

**(2011–) Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, DTS-Atlanta.**

**BA, Bryan College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2011.**

Dr. Simpson enjoys helping distance education students complete their degrees while positively influencing their ministries. His research interests include Jesus, the Gospels, and hermeneutics. He is married to Amber, and they have two children: Madison and Eli.



## **JAY E. SMITH**

**(1996–) Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies.**

**BS, Bowling Green State University, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.**

“Dr. Jay” is a pioneer—he was the first to introduce the shaved head to the DTS faculty. To adapt an expression from columnist George Will, he is an amiable, low-voltage Calvinist with a decided Reformed streak. His favorites include rhubarb pie, oatmeal, and obscurity. His goal as a teacher is to defeat distraction and natural impulses and to re-train the heart and mind. He believes nothing matters more than the glory of Christ, and he hopes and prays that He will be his highest allegiance and deepest devotion.



## **DANIEL S. STEFFEN**

**(2019–) Professor of New Testament Studies, Interdepartmental Professor for DTS en Español.**

**BA, Indiana University, 1978; MSW, University of Illinois, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, 2001.**

Dr. Steffen served as a full-time missionary with his wife, Jane, and two sons in Bolivia (1988–1997) and Guatemala at SETECA (1997–2004). After serving in pastoral roles in the United States (2004–14), he now resides in Indiana, but travels extensively teaching module courses in Spanish-speaking countries as well as for the DTS Spanish online program. He has authored two Greek textbooks in Spanish.





## **MICHAEL J. SVIGEL**

**(2007–) Chair and Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BS, Cairn University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, 2007.**

Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range

from text-critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.



## **RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

**(1989–) Senior Research Professor of Old Testament Studies.**

**BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.**

Dr. Taylor's research interests include the Hebrew Bible and its ancient versions, exegetical method, and Semitic languages. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him to Central America, the UK, Europe, Israel, Jordan, Canada, Sweden, Finland, Russia, Estonia, Africa, and India. His wife is a

Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public school teacher, and his son is a university professor.



## **TOREY TEER**

**(2023–) Assistant Professor of Theological Studies**

**BS, Texas A&M University; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; ThM, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2022; PhD, 2022.**

Prior to teaching at DTS, Dr. Teer served in various roles at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, primarily aiding students in writing and style improvement. He has also taught in several church ministry capacities, including with college students and adult singles. As a professional editor, Dr. Teer also works on a variety of projects,

including published books, doctoral projects, and journal articles. His research interests include the Trinity, the Holy Spirit, and early church history, particularly the fourth-century church fathers. He is married to Elizabeth, and together they enjoy all things anime/manga and sci-fi/fantasy. Dr. Teer endeavors to form students spiritually and intellectually so that they will make a great impact worldwide for God's kingdom.



## ANDI J. THACKER

(2014–) Associate Professor of Counseling Ministries.

BS, Texas Tech University, 2003; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, University of North Texas, 2010.

As a professor in the Counseling Ministries department, Dr. Thacker is passionate about teaching counseling students to integrate scripture and psychology and apply those concepts to real-life counseling situations. In addition to her teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Thacker maintains a small private practice in which she specializes with children and adolescents and supervises LPC-Interns. She is a Licensed Professional Counselor, a Board Approved Supervisor, and holds multiple certifications in counseling. Most importantly, she is married to Chad, and they have three children—Emerson, William, and Webb.



## JAMES H. THAMES

(1984–) Academic Dean, Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

BA, Grace University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 1997.

Dr. Thames has served in a variety of academic administrative roles since joining the seminary staff in 1984. He joined the faculty in 1989 when he became registrar. While in the registrar's office, he was involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. He returned to the academic dean's office in 1997, where he continues to serve now as Academic Dean. His areas of special interest include teaching process, one of his favorite courses to teach, and administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. His years of experience in academic administration at DTS have given him a unique perspective and backdrop for his classes. In addition to his ministry at the seminary, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper stickers they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife, Laurie, have two married daughters and three delightful grandchildren.



## WILLIAMS S. TRIGUEROS

(2022–) Director of DTS *en Español*.

BTh, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2001; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, SETECA, 2021.

Dr. Trigueros started at DTS *en Español* serving as assistant director (2017) then as associate director (2019) and now as director (2022). Both his ministry experience and theological preparation have contributed to his passion for teaching and training new generations of students. He has served as pastor and seminary professor and has taught in various seminaries and churches in Latin America. He enjoys spending time with family, traveling, soccer, and is a fan of the Dallas Cowboys.



## **EKPEDEME U. WADE**

**(2018–) Assistant Professor of Counseling Ministries.**

**BS, University of Missouri–Columbia, 2001; MD, 2005; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.**

Dr. Wade’s desire is to inspire her students to use their knowledge and skill to spread the gospel. In the classroom, she enthusiastically emphasizes studying the whole self—exploring the integration of physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual health. As a Board-

Certified Family Physician and a Licensed Professional Counselor, Dr. Wade continues to practice medicine in the Houston area, maintaining a private practice that focuses solely on mental health. She is an active member of the American Academy of Family Physicians and the Christian Association of Psychological Studies. Dr. Wade enjoys teaching and speaking to churches, local organizations, and national conferences. Her deep passion for education propels her to remain actively involved in her local school district, specifically in the Special Education Department. Dr. Wade is married to Kweku, and they have two children.



## **PAUL D. WEAVER**

**(2021–) Associate Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BA, Appalachian Bible College, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, Baptist Bible Seminary, 2019.**

Prior to teaching at DTS, Dr. Weaver taught for eighteen years at the Word of Life Global Bible Institute. Thirteen of those years were on the Hungary campus and five years on the New York campus. In addition to his professorial responsibilities, Dr. Weaver also served in administrative roles (Academic Dean and Executive Dean). Dr.

Weaver is passionate about teaching the Bible and training leaders for the church worldwide. He is also the host of the Bible and Theology Matters audio podcast and faith Affirming Findings video podcast. He is married to Jill, and they have a son and daughter.



## **BRIAN L. WEBSTER**

**(2002–) Professor of Old Testament Studies.**

**BA, Cornerstone University, 1987; MPhil, Hebrew Union College, 1993; PhD, 2000.**

In the course of his professional career, Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reformed Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and

recognition in Who’s Who Among America’s Teachers.



## **JASON R. WIESEPAPE**

**(2004–) Director of Online Student Engagement, Assistant Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership.**

**BBA, Texas A&M University, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2017.**

Dr. Wiesepepe has a passion for discipleship, leadership development, and anything Texas A&M. He has served in pastoral ministries for over twenty years as both a church pastor and a chaplain for the United States Navy. Dr. Wiesepepe has also served in various corporate leadership positions in the energy and financial services industries and on the boards of several church and parachurch ministries. He and his wife, Jamie, live in College Station and have three children. He loves reading, running, and laughing really hard out loud.



## **KEVIN W. WONG**

**(2021–) Assistant Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BA, Biola University, 2004; MA, Talbot School of Theology, 2008; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2013; PhD, Wheaton College, 2021.**

Prior to coming to DTS, Dr. Wong taught both theology and philosophy at various institutions, including Biola University, Azusa Pacific University, and Moody Bible Institute. His research interests include Christology, theological anthropology, and theology proper, especially from an analytic theological perspective. He has a heart for students to live Christologically and holistically—body, mind, and soul. He and his wife, Sarah, have four children: Silas, Annie, Zeke, and Trinity. He loves to cook, drink coffee and tea, exercise, play video games, and read from a wide variety of genres from history to psychology to fantasy. He also has an insatiable sweet tooth.



## **MARK M. YARBROUGH**

**(2001–) President, Professor of Bible Exposition.**

**BA, Dallas Christian College, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2008.**

Dr. Mark Yarbrough began his tenure as the 6th president of DTS on July 1, 2020. He has served in a variety of positions during his tenure at DTS: Research Assistant to the President, Executive Director of Information Technology, Associate Dean for External Education, Vice President for Communications, Academic Dean, and Vice President of Academic Affairs. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department where he serves as Professor. Along with his responsibilities of leading DTS, he serves as an elder of Centerpoint Church in Mesquite and travels extensively leading tours and speaking at conference centers. Mark has authored *Jonah: Beyond the Tale of a Whale* and *Tidings of Comfort and Joy*. He has been married for thirty years to Jennifer, his high school sweetheart. They have four adult children, one son-in-law, and reside in Sunnyvale, TX.



## **TIMOTHY S. YODER**

**(2017–) Professor of Theological Studies.**

**BS, Cairn University, 1986; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1992; MA, Marquette University, 2002; PhD, 2005.**

Dr. Yoder is passionately committed to the maxim that all truth is God's truth and that to love God with all one's mind is to discover His truths in theology, in philosophy, and in all other academic disciplines. In a teaching career that has spanned thirty years, he has taught a wide variety of theology, philosophy, and apologetics courses at Marquette

University, Cairn University, and DTS. Dr. Yoder also served as a missionary to Russia in the 1990s and, together with his wife, Lisa, they have participated in missions trips to Northern Macedonia, India, and other countries. Originally from the East Coast, they love to read, travel, watch movies, and follow NFL football.

## Adjunct Faculty 2024-25

BE	Bible Exposition Department
CM	Counseling Ministries Department
DMin	Doctor of Ministry Studies
DEdMin	Doctor of Educational Ministry Studies
EdD	Doctor of Education Studies
EML	Educational Ministries and Leadership Department
MAW	Media Arts and Worship Department
NT	New Testament Department
OT	Old Testament Department
PM	Pastoral Ministries Department
RES	Research Studies
TS	Theological Studies Department

### James B. Adams

[DMin, DEdMin]

*JD, University of Chicago Law School, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin, 2019.*

### Miriam Adeney

[MW, DMin]

*BA, Wheaton College, 1967; MA, Syracuse University, 1969; PhD, Washington State University, 1980.*

### Benjamin J. Albritton

[CM]

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Biola University, 1984; PsyD, 1986.*

### Ronald B. Allen

[BE]

*Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; BA, California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; ThD, 1973; DD, Colorado Biblical University, 2009.*

### James E. Allman

[BE]

*BA, University of Oklahoma, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1984.*

### Steven D. Anderson

[BE]

*BA, Grand Valley State University, 2002; MDiv, Capital Bible Seminary, 2006; ThM, 2007; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2014.*

### Michelle D. Anthony

[EML]

*BA, Biola University, 1989; MA, Talbot School of Theology, 2001; EdD, Southern Seminary, 2007.*

### Jared C. Avery

[EML]

*BS, Louisiana State University, 2008; MA, 2010; PhD, 2014.*

### Joye B. Baker

[EML, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United States International University, 1971; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.*

### Michael J. Balbier

[BE, NT]

*BA, Calvary University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, 2020.*

### Jeanne R. Ballard

[DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Biola University, 1976; MS, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2007; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; DMin, 2013.*

### John K. Bitar

[MIM]

*BA, Lebanese University, 1995; MA, Criswell College, 2004; PhD, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2017.*

### Brian D. Bittiker

[EML, MAW, DMin, DEdMin]

*BS, Texas A&M University, 1995; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013; DMin, 2019.*

**Daniel M. Blair**

[BE]

*BS, Pittsburg State University, 2007; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016; PhD, 2022.*

**Daniel S. Bolin**

[EML]

*BS, Multnomah Bible College, 1971; BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MBA, LeTourneau University, 1995; DMin, Denver Seminary, 2008.*

**Brent I. Bounds**

[CM]

*BA, Wheaton College, 1991; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Fordham University, 2008.*

**Kevin D. Bradford**

[DMin]

*BA, University of Oklahoma, 1983; MACM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; ThM, 1989; DMin, Trinity International University, 2006.*

**Monroe D. Brewer**

[MIM]

*BA, University of California, 1971; MDiv, Talbot School of Theology, 1975; DMiss, Biola University, 1989.*

**Jennifer S. Brooks**

[EML]

*BA, Tennessee Temple University, 1987; MSED, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2009; MAMC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2014; MACE, 2014; DEdMin, 2018.*

**Brent F. Burckart**

[PM]

*BA, Maranatha Baptist University, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; DMin, 2020.*

**H. Dale Burke**

[DMin]

*BA, Marshall University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DD, Talbot School of Theology, 2005.*

**J. Lanier Burns**

[TS]

*BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.*

**Douglas M. Cecil**

[DMin]

*BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; DMin, 1991.*

**Michael Cha**

[BE]

*BA, US Military Academy, 1999; ThM, The Master's Seminary, 2010; MDiv, 2010; PhD, Baptist Bible Seminary, 2020.*

**Raymond Chang**

[DMin]

*BA, Biola University, 1988; MDiv, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1990; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2010.*

**Sherry T. Cheng**

[EML]

*BA, University of Texas at Austin, 2008; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; DEdMin, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2019.*

**Philip P. Chia**

[MIM]

*BS, University of Saskatchewan, 1979; MDiv, Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1988.*

**Stephen K. L. Chock**

[CM]

*BS, University of Hawaii, 1978; MA, Ohio State University, 1984; PhD, 1988.*

**Kenneth L. Cochrum Jr.**

[MIM]

*BS, University of Texas, 1985; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Bethel Seminary, 2012.*

**Gary D. Cook**

[TS]

*BJ, University of Texas at Austin, 1980; MBA, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, 2019.*

**Neil R. Coulter**

[MAW, MIM]

*BM, Wheaton College, 1997; MA, Kent State University, 2000; MM, 2000; PhD, 2007.*

**José L. Cruz**

[EML, MIM]

*BS, University of El Salvador, 1979; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMiss, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2012; PhD, North-West University, 2021.*

**Mikel Del Rosario**

[MAW]

*BA, Biola University, 1999; MA, 2004; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016; PhD, 2022.*

**Larry M. Dinkins**

[MIM]

*BA, Oklahoma University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, Biola University, 1995.*

**Kyle DiRoberts**

[TS]

*BA, Arizona Christian University, 2005; MDiv, Phoenix Seminary, 2009; ThM, Talbot School of Theology, 2001; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2017.*

**Vasily L. Dmitrievsky**

[MIM]

*BS, Penza Polytechnic Institute, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2010.*

**Robert C. Duckworth**

[CM]

*BS, North Carolina A&T State University, 1994; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; PhD, Adams State University, 2022.*

**Sue G. Edwards**

[EML, DMin]

*BA, Trinity University, 1969; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.*

**Mark A. Ellis**

[DMin]

*BS, Grace University, 1980; MS, University of Nebraska, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; PhD, 2002.*

**Orbelina Eguizabal Escobar**

[DMin]

*BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1983; MA, 1993; PhD, Talbot School of Theology, 2003.*

**Karen L. Estep**

[EML]

*BA, Truman State University, 1985; MM, Cincinnati Christian University, 1990; MATS, 1995; PhD, Michigan State University, 2001.*

**Anthony T. Evans**

[MIM, DMin]

*BA, Carver College, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1982.*

**Richard Everson de Oliveira**

[DMin]

*BTh, Word of Life Seminary, 1998; MDiv, South American University, 2006; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2016.*

**Buist M. Fanning III**

[NT]

*BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.*

**David R. Fletcher**

[DMin]

*BA, Occidental College, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; DMin, 2004.*

**Caleb T. Foley**

[BE]

*BA, Mississippi College, 2012; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; PhD Studies, 2018–.*

**Joshua W. Freeman**

[CM]

*BS, Berry College, 2007; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; MABC, 2012; Texas A&M University-Commerce, PhD Candidate, 2014–.*



**Jeffrey R. Fritsche**

[PM]

*BBA, Baylor University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; DMin, Covenant Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**Karen N. Giesen**

[EML]

*BA, Rice University, 1967; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; MACE, 2000; DMin, 2008.*

**Kevin C. Gilliland**

[CM]

*BA, Baylor University, 1986; MA, Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; PsyD, 1992.*

**Humberto Gonzalez**

[DMin]

*BS, Universidad Panamericana, 1997; MDiv, Moody Theological Seminary, 2016; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2021.*

**Hans C. Googer**

[PM]

*BA, Louisiana State University, 2004; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; ThM, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2018; PhD, 2018.*

**Reg Grant**

[MAW]

*BA, Texas Tech University, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; ThD, 1988.*

**Stephen M. Gunn**

[DMin]

*BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1988; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1991; DMin, Talbot School of Theology, 2011.*

**Brittany C. Hansen**

[DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Yale University, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; DMin [CE], 2014.*

**W. Hall Harris III**

[DEdMin, DMin, NT, MW]

*BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.*

**Dipa H. Hart**

[EML, DMin, DEdMin]

*BS, University of Texas, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, Regent University, 2021.*

**Walter Esteban Heidenreich**

[DMin]

*BBS, Rio Grande Bible Institute, 2004; MA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2008; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**Nathan D. Holsteen**

[TS]

*BS, Louisiana State University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1996.*

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

[EML]

*BA, University of Virginia, 1978; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, University of North Texas, 2007.*

**J. Scott Horrell**

[TS, DMin]

*BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; ThD, 1988; Visiting Scholar, Tyndale House, Cambridge, 1993.*

**Kenneth F. Horton**

[EML]

*BA, Auburn University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; PhD, 1999.*

**David Chung-I Hsu**

[MIM]

*BS, Tufts University, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; DMin, 2022.*

**James Hwang**

[DEdMin]

*BSEE and MSEE, Tatung University, 1979; Deng, Lamar University, 1987; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; DMin, 2012.*

**Chao Fang Kao**

[EML, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1991; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DMin, 2014.*

**Wiley Scot Keen**

[BE, DEdMin, DMin]

*BA, Clear Creek Baptist Bible College, 2001; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; DMin, 2018; PhD Studies, 2019–.*

**Andrea S. Kim**

[CM]

*BA, Harvard University, 1998; MD, UT-Southwestern Medical Center, 2003.*

**Ronald T. Klassen**

[DMin]

*BA, John Brown University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, Bethel Seminary, 2001.*

**Abraham Kuruvilla**

[DMin]

*MD, University of Kerala, 1988; PhD, Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children's Hospital. 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2007.*

**Brian W. Lam**

[MIM, PM, DMin]

*BS, University of Houston, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, 1992.*

**Jerry E. Lawrence**

[EML, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Baylor University, 1983; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MACE, 1995; DMin, 2005.*

**Michael S. Lawson**

[EML]

*BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.*

**Samuel K. Lee**

[TS]

*BS, Texas A&M University, 2011; ME, 2012; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; PhD, 2024 Studies 2018–.*

**Ka-Tong Lim**

[PM]

*BA, Singapore Bible College, 1985; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, Asbury Theological Seminary, 2009.*

**Hua Liu**

[OT, DEdMin]

*BA, Henan University, 2008; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, 2020.*

**César Marques Lopes**

[DEdMin]

*BA, Faculdade Teológica Sul Americana, 1999; MA, 2001; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Dvinity School, 2013.*

**John C. Lowery**

[NT]

*BA, University of Texas, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2009; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2015.*

**Michael D. Makidon**

[DMin]

*BS, University of New Orleans, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, South African Theological Seminary, 2015.*

**Lynn Etta Manning**

[DMin]

*BS, Southern Methodist University, 1970; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; DMin, 2009.*

**Israel Martin Lemos**

[DMin]

*Jose Antonio Echeverria University, 1996; BA, Havana Baptist Theological Seminary, 2000. ThM, 2005; PhD, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2012; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2017; PhD Studies, Liberty University, 2020–.*

**Jenny J. McGill**

[MIM]

*BS, Stephen F. Austin State University, 1996; MACM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, King's College London, 2015.*

**Christopher G. McGuffey**

[MIM]

*BS, Texas A&M University, 1990; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; DSL, Regent University, 2013.*

**David J. Merkh**

[DMin]

*BA, Cedarville University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2005.*

**Blake P. Mitchell**

[CM]

*BS, Texas A&M University, 1996; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; MA, Biola University, 2001; PhD, 2003.*

**Barbara A. Neumann**

[EML]

*RN, Lilly Jolly School of Nursing, 1969; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; DMin, 2011.*

**Calvin F. Pearson**

[PM]

*BA, Houston Baptist University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1987; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, University of Texas at Arlington, 2012.*

**Edgar Alan Perdomo**

[TS]

*BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1993; MA, 1995; MTH, 2001; PhD, 2021.*

**Paul E. Pettit**

[EML, MAW, PM, DMin]

*BS, University of Kansas at Lawrence, 1987; ASP, Moody Bible Institute, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; DMin, 2007.*

**Daniel J. Pfeifer**

[NT]

*BA, Bryan College, 1995; MA, Georgia Southern University, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2012; PhD, 2021.*

**Vladimir Pikman**

[MIM, BE]

*MS, Ukrainian State University, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD Candidate, Dortmund University, 2007–.*

**Michael Pocock**

[MIM, DMin]

*BA, Washington Bible College, 1964; MDiv, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; ThM, 1969; DMiss, 1981.*

**M. Michelle Pokorny**

[EML, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Texas Tech University, 2000; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; DMin, 2017.*

**Seth D. Postell**

[BE, DMin]

*BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1993; MDiv/ABS, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, Gateway Seminary, 2010.*

**Juan D. Prettel**

[TS]

*BA, North Greenville University, 2009; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013; PhD Candidate, 2022.*

**T. Maurice Pugh**

[TS]

*BA, University of Michigan-Flint, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2006.*

**Roger M. Raymer**

[DMin]

*BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.*

**Joel A. Reemtsma**

[OT, PM]

*BA, Cedarville University, 2004; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, 2018.*

**Robert J. Rowley**

[DMin]

*BS, Drexel University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2005.*

**Ryan D. Rush**

[EML, DEdMin, DMin]

*BS, University of Mary Hardin-Baylor, 1993; MA, Liberty University, 2011; PhD, Sallas Baptist University, 2022.*

**Michael A. Rydelnik**

[BE]

*Dipl, Moody Bible Institute, 1977; BA, Azusa Pacific University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; DMiss, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.*

**Steven W. Sanders**

[NT]

*BS, Georgia Institute of Technology, 2003; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, 2019.*

**Nidia Esperanza Suazo Jimenez**

[CM]

*BA, Universidad Rafael Landivar, 1995; MA, Universidad Mariano Galvez, 2008; PsyD, 2015.*

**Craig R. Schill**

[PM, DMin]

*BSBA, University of Arizona, 1989; MBA, Northern Arizona University, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; DMin, 2018.*

**Francis J. Schmidt**

[DMin]

*BA, Tennessee Temple, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2015.*

**Andrew B. Seidel**

[EML]

*BS, United States Military Academy, 1963; MS, University of Illinois, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, 1996.*

**Edward W. Shyu**

[EML, DMin]

*BS, Ocean University, Taiwan, ROC, 1987; MIBA, West Coast University, 1992; MDiv, International Theological Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; DEdMin, 2017.*

**Joy P. Skarka**

[CM]

*BA, University of South Florida, 2014; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2018; DEdMin, 2022.*

**J. Tyler Skidmore**

[CM]

*BA, Oklahoma Baptist University, 2006; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2011; PhD, Texas A&M University, 2018.*

**Edward C. Smith Jr.**

[EML]

*BS, East Carolina State University, 1989; MACE, Luther Rice Seminary, 1994; EdD, Nova Southeastern University, 2001.*

**William H. Stewart**

[DMin]

*BA, Cedarville University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; DMin, 2018.*

**D. Wayne Stiles**

[MAW, DMin]

*BMus, University of North Texas, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DMin, 2004.*

**Alvin L. Thompson**

[DMin]

*BS, Biola University, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, 1992.*

**Robin G. Thompson**

[NT]

*BS, Angelo State University, 1987; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2013; PhD, 2019.*

**John T. Trent**

[DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Texas Christian University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, Texas Woman's University, 1982.*

**Williams S. Trigueros**

[EML]

*BTh, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2001; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2013; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, SETECA, 2021.*

**A. Burge Troxel**

[DMin, DEdMin]

*BS, Oklahoma State University, 1963; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1970; DMin, 1987.*

**Jenny Tsai-Chen**

[BE Chinese]

*BA, Soochow University, 1978; MDiv, China Evangelical Seminary, 1983; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, 2003.*

**Lisa L. Turner**

[EML, EdD]

*BA, Randolph-Macon Women's College, 1986; JD, Arizona State University, 1989; MS, Air University, 2001; MS, National Defense University, 2008; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2021.*

**Manuel Antonio Valverde-Montes**

[DMin]

*BA, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 1982; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; DMin, 2003; MA, Universidad Francisco Marroquín, 2008; PhD Studies, Universidad Pontificia de Salamanca, 2019–.*

**Jeffery J. Van Goethem**

[DMin]

*BS, Central Michigan University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; DMin, 1998.*

**Richard L. Voet**

[PM]

*BS, University of Cincinnati, 1971; MD, 1975; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; MA, Trinity Graduate School, 2005.*

**Daniel B. Wallace**

[NT]

*BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, 1995; Post-doctoral studies at Cambridge University, University of Münster, and Tübingen University.*

**Timothy S. Warren**

[PM]

*BS, Cedarville University, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.*

**Kevin R. Warstler**

[OT]

*BA, Cedarville University, 1989; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2004.*

**Limei Wang Weng**

[CM]

*BS, National Central University, 1982; MS, University of Iowa, 1994; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; MABC, 2012; DMin, 2014.*

**Roderick C. Willis II**

[EML]

*BA, Cedarville University, 2001; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2005; PhD, University of North Texas, 2011.*

**Dewey W. Wilson**

[EML]

*BS, Liberty University, 2012; MA, 2014; PhD, Grand Canyon University, 2019.*

**Joshua P. Winn**

[TS]

*BS, Northern Arizona University, 2001; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD, 2022.*

**Jerry C. Wofford**

[DMin]

*BA, Baylor University, 1959; PhD, 1962.*

**Young-Sam Won**

[OT]

*Pre-Pharm, University of Wisconsin, 1990; PharmD, University of Michigan, 1994; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, 2017.*

**Daniel K. Wong**

[BE]

*MDiv, Talbot School of Theology, 1984; ThM, 1987; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.*

**Clement Woo**

[EML]

*BBA, University of Texas, 2000; MPAC, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2015; PhD, Southwestern Theological Seminary, 2023.*

**Michelle O. Woody**

[CM]

*BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1976; MBA, Atlanta University, 1978; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; EdD, University of Southern California, 2014.*

**Hui-Wen Wu**

[CM, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, National Taitung Teacher's College, 1991; MEd, Old Dominion University, 1995; PhD, Texas A&M University-Commerce, 2001.*

**David B. Wyrzten**

[PM, DMin]

*BA, Houghton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980.*

**Carlos A. Zazueta**

[DMin]

*BA, Instituto Tecnológico de Culiacán, Mexico, 1991; MACE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; ThM, 2002; DMin, 2017.*

## Visiting Faculty 2024-25

### Paul Branch

[DEdMin]

*BA, Columbia International University, 1994; ThM, Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA), 2001; PhD, 2018.*

### William P. Donahue

[DMin, DEdMin]

*BS, Princeton University, 1980; MABS, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; PhD, University of North Texas, 1994.*

### Paul E. Engle

[MAW, DMin, DEdMin]

*BA, Houghton College, 1964; MDiv, Wheaton College, 1967; DMin, Westminster Theological Seminary, 1977.*

### Robin G. Harris

[MAW, MIM]

*BMus, Biola University, 1983; MA, Columbia International University, 2001; MA, Bethel University, 2007; PhD, University of Georgia, 2012.*

### JoAnna M. Hoyt

[OT]

*BA, Howard Payne University, 2000; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2007; PhD, 2012.*

### Gregory Love

[EML]

*BA, Texas Tech University, 1987; JD, Texas Tech Law School, 1990.*

### Kimberlee Norris

[EML]

*BJ, Texas A&M University, 1985; JD, Baylor University School of Law, 1990.*

### Donald R. Sunukjian

[PM, DMin]

*BA, University of Southern California, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; ThD, 1972; PhD, University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.*

### Ly Hai Tran

[CM]

*BA, Trinity University, 2001; MABC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; DMin, 2021.*

## Faculty Emeriti

### Ronald B. Allen

BA, ThM, ThD, DD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

### James E. Allman

BA, ThM, ThD

*Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies and Bible Exposition*

### J. Lanier Burns

BA, ThM, ThD, PhD

*Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology*

### Thomas L. Constable

BA, ThM, ThD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

### Sue G. Edwards

BA, MABS, DMin

*Professor Emeritus of Educational Ministries and Leadership*

### Buist M. Fanning III

BA, ThM, DPhil

*Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

### John D. Grassmick

BA, ThM, PhD

*Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

### Kenneth G. Hanna

BA, ThM, ThD, DHL

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition and Director Emeritus of DTS-Houston*

**J. Scott Horrell**

BA, ThM, ThD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Theological Studies*

**Elliott E. Johnson**

BS, ThM, ThD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition*

**William D. Lawrence**

BS, ThM, ThD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**Michael S. Lawson**

BBA, ThM, PhD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Educational Ministries and Leadership*

**Oscar M. López**

BA, ThM, ThD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*

**David K. Lowery**

BA, ThM, PhD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**Eugene H. Merrill**

BA, MA, PhD, MA, MPhil, PhD

*Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies*

**Michael Pocock**

BA, MDiv, ThM, DMiss

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries*

**Donald P. Regier**

BA, ThM

*Associate Professor Emeritus of Media Arts and Worship and Educational Ministries and Leadership*

**Daniel B. Wallace**

BA, ThM, PhD

*Senior Research Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies*

**Timothy S. Warren**

BA, MA, ThM, PhD

*Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries*



## Administration and Leadership

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

*President*

**Mark L. Bailey**

*Chancellor*

**Charles R. Swindoll**

*Chancellor Emeritus*

**Joshua P. Winn**

*Vice President for Communications and Community, Director of Presidential Initiatives*

### ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Vice President for Education*

**James H. Thames**

*Academic Dean*

**Victor D. Anderson**

*Director of PhD Studies*

**D. Scott Barfoot**

*Director of DMin Studies*

**Michael H. Burer**

*Dean of Faculty Development*

**Pierre E. Cannings**

*Dean of DTS-Houston*

**Jake C. Gross**

*Dean of DTS-Atlanta*

**N. Scott Harris**

*Director of EdD and DEdMin Studies*

**Marvin T. Hunn II**

*Library Director*

**Nathan J. McKanna**

*Dean of Academic Administration*

**Rodney H. Orr**

*Dean of DTS-DC*

## **ADVANCEMENT**

**Kimberly B. Till**

*Vice President for Advancement*

**Theresa L. O'Connor**

*Executive Director of Advancement*

## **BUSINESS AND FINANCE**

**David S. Tarrant**

*Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer*

**Sonia V. Flores**

*Controller*

## **CAMPUS OPERATIONS**

**Robert F. Riggs**

*Senior Vice President for Operations & Institutional Effectiveness*

**John S. Bloom**

*Chief of Campus Police*

**Kevin B. Cox**

*Executive Director of Information Technology*

**Brian D. Gerberich**

*Director of Maintenance and Plant Operations*

**Karl Hanschen**

*Director of Housing & Operations Program Management*

**Cynthia (Dee) L. Littlejohn**

*Director of Mail Services and Facilities Administration*

**Karen D. McDonald**

*Executive Director of Employee Success*

**Glenn A. Monro**

*Executive Director of Facilities Operations and Construction Management*

**COMMUNICATIONS AND COMMUNITY**

**Joshua P. Winn**

*Vice President for Communications and Community, Director of Presidential Initiatives*

**Joe M. Allen**

*Campus Pastor/Chaplain*

**Darrell L. Bock**

*Executive Director of Cultural Engagement at The Hendricks Center*

**Jason D. Fox**

*Creative Director*

**Gregory A. Hatteberg**

*Executive Director of Alumni Services*

**William D. Hendricks**

*Executive Director for Christian Leadership at The Hendricks Center*

**Ryan L. Holmes**

*Executive Director of Media Production*

Glenn R. Kreider

*Editor in Chief, Bibliotheca Sacra*

**Kraig W. McNutt**

*Executive Director of Marketing and Communications*

**Marci L. Monro**

*Centennial Project Director*

**Davis Mursalie**

*Marketing Director*

**DALLAS SEMINARY FOUNDATION**

**B. Scott Talbot**

*Executive Director*

**Kathryn D. Robertson**

*Director of Finance*

## **ENROLLMENT SERVICES**

**John C. Dyer**

*Vice President for Enrollment and Educational Technologies*

**Michael J. Albier**

*Dean of Distance Education*

**Luke W. R. Bryant**

*Director of Admissions*

**Sabrina M. Hopson**

*Director of Academic Records, Registrar*

**Paige A. King**

*Assistant Dean of Enrollment Services*

**Jennifer E. McCormack**

*Director of Financial Aid*

**Martin A. McKee**

*Director of Online Education*

**Luke B. Spencer**

*Director of Academic Advising*

**Jason R. Wiesepape**

*Director of Online Student Engagement*

## **GLOBAL MINISTRIES**

**Michael A. Ortiz**

*Vice President for Global Ministries*

**Jacob A. Beck**

*Director of Free Online Courses Management*

**Voltaire D. Cacal**

*Senior Director of International Student Development & Formal Language Programs, Associate Dean of International Students*

**Samuel P.C. Chia**

*Director of Chinese Studies*

**Williams S. Trigueros**

*Director of DTS en Español*

## **STUDENT LIFE**

**George M. Hillman Jr.**

*Vice President for Education*

**Herman L. Baxter**

*Dean of Students*

**Brian D. Bittiker**

*Director of Spiritual Formation*

**Robert C. Duckworth**

*Director of Counseling Services*

**Young-Sam Won**

*Director of Ministry Formation*

**Rebecca R. Jowers**

*Assistant Dean of Students, Advisor to Women Students*

## Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the seminary’s financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

### Robert Alpert

*Vice Chair, Board of Incorporate Members*  
*Board of Trustees*  
Partner, 210 Capital  
Dallas, Texas

### Samuel E. Chiang

*Board of Regents*  
Deputy Secretary General, World Evangelical Alliance  
Arlington, Texas

### J. Roderick Clark

*Board of Trustees*  
Retired from Baker Hughes  
Fort Worth, Texas

### Anthony T. Evans

Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas

### Brian G. Fisher

*Chair, Board of Regents*  
Senior Pastor, Grace Bible Church  
College Station, Texas

### Frank E. Glover

*Board of Regents*  
Owner and Medical Director, The Urology Institute and  
Continence Center  
Thomasville, Georgia

### Stephen M. Golding

*Board of Trustees*  
Retired President, Dallas Seminary Foundation  
Dallas, Texas

### Kenneth F. Horton

*Board of Regents*  
President, Ministry Catalysts, Inc.  
Fort Worth, Texas

### L. Randy Howard

*Vice Chair, Board of Trustees*  
Retired Vice President, ExxonMobil Development  
Company  
Midland, Texas

### Timothy S. Kilpatrick

*Board of Trustees*  
President, Search Ministries  
Fort Worth, Texas

### Karl F. Kurz

Rancher and Private Investor  
Richmond, Texas

### R. Laurie Ledbetter

*Board of Regents*  
Director, Terry and Laurie Ledbetter Foundation  
Dallas, Texas

### Thomas C. Leppert

*Board of Trustees*  
Former Mayor of Dallas  
Dallas, Texas

### Scott K. Miller

Executive Chairman of the Board, Interstate Batteries  
Dallas, Texas

### Robert F. Murchison

Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, LP.  
Dallas, Texas

**Bradley G. Payne**

President, College Golf Fellowship  
Flower Mound, Texas

**Susan Perlman**

*Vice Chair, Board of Regents*  
Chief Partnership Officer, Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California

**Roger J. Poupart**

Senior Pastor, Wayside Chapel  
San Antonio, Texas

**D. Michael Redden**

*Board of Trustees*  
President, First Grand Financial  
Dallas, Texas

**Imad N. Shehadeh**

*Board of Regents*  
President, Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary  
Amman, Jordan

**Chris L. Simmons**

Pastor, Cornerstone Baptist Church  
Dallas, Texas

**Cindy Brinker Simmons**

*Board of Regents*  
President, Maureen Connolly Brinker Tennis Foundation;  
Author, Retired Public Relations Executive  
Dallas, Texas

**David L. Stevens**

*Chair, Board of Incorporate Members*  
*Board of Regents*  
President/CEO, OPEX Corporation  
Dallas, TX

**William E. Stone III**

*Board of Trustees*  
Partner, Scheef & Stone, LLP  
Dallas, Texas

**Grant A. Switzer**

*Chair, Board of Trustees*  
Partner, PricewaterhouseCoopers  
Dallas, Texas

**Scott Turpin**

*Chair, Board of Trustees*  
President, Andover Logistics  
Dallas, Texas

**George M. Underwood III**

Owner, Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas

**Kathy Wills Wright**

Spouse of US Ambassador to the United Republic of  
Tanzania  
Arlington, Virginia

**Mark M. Yarbrough**

President, Dallas Theological Seminary  
Dallas, Texas

## Doctrinal Statement

### DTS ENROLLS MEN AND WOMEN WHO

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2. are of proven Christian character
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
  - the Trinity
  - Christ's full deity and humanity
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race
  - Christ's substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
  - salvation by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone
  - the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, the seminary's faculty and board annually affirm full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced below.

### ARTICLE I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that "all Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read or understood until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction. (Mark 12:26, 36; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; 16:13; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21)

### ARTICLE II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that God is the all-powerful Creator and Sustainer of all things visible and invisible, who eternally exists in three Persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit; and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and are worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience. (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6)

### ARTICLE III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless spiritual beings known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day." (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6)

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin and that under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone. (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3)

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years; and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a short season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever." (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10)



We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from where they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation. (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12)

We believe that humanity was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place, that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels. (Heb. 2:6–10)

## **ARTICLE IV—HUMANITY, CREATED AND FALLEN**

We believe that humanity was created in the image and after the likeness of God. God created them male (man) and female (woman). Men and women are sexually different but have equal personal dignity. Some men and women are called to remain single; some are called to marriage, which is a “one flesh” union between one man and one woman intended to end only upon a spouse’s death. This union allows for procreation as well as furtherance of the moral, spiritual, and public good. Therefore, sexual acts outside of biblical marriage are prohibited by Scripture.

All humanity—male and female, whether married or single—are fallen beings. Through sin, and as a consequence of that sin, all humanity lost their spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and that as a result every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature that not only possesses no spark of divine life, but also is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace. (Gen. 1:26–28; 2:18–24; 3:7–8; Exod. 20:14; Lev. 18:7–23; 20:10–21; Deut. 5:18; Matt. 5:27–28; 15:19; 19:4–9; Mark 10:5–9; Rom. 1:26–32; 8:8; 1 Cor. 6:9–13; 1 Cor. 7:6–8; Gal. 5:19; Eph. 4:17–19; 5:25–27; 31–33; Col. 3:5; 1 Thess. 4:3; Heb. 13:4; 21:2)

## **ARTICLE V—THE DISPENSATIONS**

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through human beings under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with people depend on changed conditions or situations

in which they are successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of human failures and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of humanity, and that each ends in the failure under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, namely, the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the “Covenant of Grace.” They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility that test the submission of people to God’s revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if people trust in their own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin their failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and their condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God, salvation in the divine reckoning is always by grace through faith and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that people have not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation. (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 2:8; 3:2; 3:9, 11; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4)

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God, and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God, and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ;

therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted to them for righteousness. (John 1:29; Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; 1 Pet. 1:10–12; Heb. 11:6–7)

## **ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST ADVENT**

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to humanity, fulfill prophecy, and become the redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin and received a human body and a sinless human nature. (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15)

We believe that the Son retained all the attributes of deity in His incarnation and that the distinction between the human and divine natures was in no way annulled by the union. (Luke 1:30–35; 2:40; John 1:1–2, 18; 3:16; Phil. 2:5–8; Heb. 4:15)

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy Jesus came first to Israel as her Messiah-King and that, being rejected by that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all. (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6)

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, Jesus voluntarily accepted His Father’s will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin that the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust— and by His death He became the Savior of the lost. (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18)

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, the Lord Jesus Christ rose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of the body that ultimately will be given to all believers. (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21)

We believe that, on departing from the earth, Jesus was accepted by His Father and that His acceptance is a final

assurance to believers that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished. (Heb. 1:3)

We believe that Jesus became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He continually intercedes and advocates for the saved. (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1)

## **ARTICLE VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST**

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our place; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity. (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23)

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation. (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22)

## **ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION**

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises the faith in Christ that is illustrated and described as such

in the New Testament, that person passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having their place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though saved individuals may have occasion to grow in the realization of their blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through yielding their lives more fully to God, they are, as soon as they are saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and are therefore in no way required by God to seek a “second blessing” or a “second work of grace.” (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12)

### **ARTICLE IX—SANCTIFICATION**

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart for God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because the position of each toward God is the same as Christ’s position. Since believers are in Christ, they are set apart for God in the measure in which Christ is set apart for God. We believe, however, that they retain their sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of believers in Christ is perfect, their present state is no more perfect than their experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein Christians are to “grow in grace” and to “be changed” by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the children of God will yet be fully sanctified in their state as they are now sanctified in their standing in Christ when they shall see their Lord and shall be “like Him.” (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10)

### **ARTICLE X—ETERNAL SECURITY**

We believe that because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, and because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, all true believers everywhere, once saved, shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that

God is a holy and righteous Father, because He cannot overlook the sin of His children. Thus, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son. (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24)

### **ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE**

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Christ to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded on any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, prompting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience. (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13)

### **ARTICLE XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT**

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up residence in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that the Spirit never departs from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ, seeking to occupy believers with Christ and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His presence in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church. (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7)

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of all Christians to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and

anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them for the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will. (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27)

### **ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS**

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church, which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. The church's members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age, whether Jews or Gentiles, are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's. And having become members one of another, they are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently. (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:42–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12–27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15)

### **ARTICLE XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES**

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the sacraments/ordinances of the church, and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age. (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26)

### **ARTICLE XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK**

We believe that all believers are called with a holy calling to walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit, that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord. (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9)

### **ARTICLE XVI—THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE**

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted people—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints for their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God. (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11)

We believe that wholly apart from salvation benefits, which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer's service to the Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself. (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10)

We believe that miraculous manifestations of the Holy Spirit were unique to the apostolic period for the provision of new revelation and the establishment of the authority of the apostles and prophets. Such abilities and confirmatory signs, wonders, and miracles, which centered on individual apostles and prophets, ceased with the passing of these foundational offices and the closing of the era of authoritative New Testament revelation. Even at that time, prophesying and speaking in tongues as signs and sources of revelation were never the common or necessary mark of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit. While God may perform miracles in every age as He wills, the ultimate promise of deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection. (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:18–25, 1 Cor. 12:28, 30; 13:8; 14:22; 2 Cor. 12:12; Eph. 2:20; Heb. 2:3–4; Rev. 2:3–4)

### **ARTICLE XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION**

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent

forth by His Father into the world. We believe that, after salvation, Christians are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world. (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11)

#### **ARTICLE XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE**

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain until His coming and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus. This event is the blessed hope described in Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking. (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14)

#### **ARTICLE XIX—THE TRIBULATION**

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week, during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble, which our Lord called the great tribulation. We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized prior to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy. (Jer. 30:7; Dan. 9:27; Matt. 24:15–21; Rev. 6:1–19:21)

#### **ARTICLE XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

We believe that the period of great tribulation on the earth will climax in the return of the Lord Jesus Christ. He will return to the earth as He went—in person on the clouds of heaven—and with power and great glory. He will thus introduce the millennial age; bind Satan and place him in the abyss; lift the curse that now rests on the whole creation; restore Israel to her own land and give her the realization of God's covenant promises; and bring the whole world to the knowledge of God. (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3)

#### **ARTICLE XXI—THE ETERNAL STATE**

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence. There they remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body given when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory. But after their deaths the spirits and souls of unbelievers remain conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power. (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15)

## Annual Conferences and Lectureships

### W.H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS

- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1926 | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>“The Mysteries of God”                                      | “Biblical Typology”   |
| 1927 | <b>Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD</b><br>“Miscellaneous Themes”                                     | 1947 <b>Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD</b><br>“A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism”                               |
| 1928 | <b>Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>“Paul and the Intellectuals”                     | 1948 <b>Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD</b><br>“Late Medieval Church Reform”   |
| 1929 | <b>Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>“The Truth in Jesus”                                       | 1949 <b>Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD</b><br>“The Work of the Ministry”  |
| 1930 | <b>Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD</b><br>“Archaeological Themes”  | 1950 <b>René Pache, Docteur en Droit</b><br>“Ecumenicity”   |
| 1931 | <b>James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD</b><br>“The Authority of the Bible”                          | 1951 <b>Allan A. MacRae, PhD</b><br>“The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament”  |
| 1932 | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>“Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations” | 1952 <b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b><br>“The Pattern of God’s Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education” |
| 1933 | <b>Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD</b><br>“Personality, the Key to the Scriptures”                    | 1953 <b>Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD</b><br>“The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought”                               |
| 1934 | <b>Walter F. Macmillan</b><br>“Samson, the Judge of Israel”   | 1954 <b>Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD</b><br>“The Greatness of the Kingdom”   |
| 1935 | <b>Carl Armerding, DD</b><br>“The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament”                                   | 1955 <b>Joseph P. Free, PhD</b><br>“Archaeology and Biblical Criticism”   |
| 1937 | <b>Arie Van der Hor</b><br>“The Reformation in the Netherlands”                                       | 1956 <b>Kenneth L. Pike, PhD</b><br>“Language and Life”   |
| 1941 | <b>Victor Raymond Edman, PhD</b><br>“The Political Theory of the Scriptures”                          | 1957 <b>Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD</b><br>“Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology”                               |
| 1943 | <b>Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD</b><br>“Apostolic Missionary Principles”                     | 1958 <b>Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD</b><br>“The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics”                             |
| 1944 | <b>Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD</b><br>“The Christian Use of the Bible”                              | 1959 <b>Donald P. Hustad, DM</b><br>“A Spiritual Ministry of Music”   |
| 1945 | <b>Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD</b><br>“The World Outlook According to Scripture”                  | 1960 <b>Herbert S. Mekeel, DD</b><br>“The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity”                                     |
| 1946 | <b>Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD</b>  |   |

- 1961 **Luther L. Grubb, DD**  
“The Genius of Church Extension”
- 1962 **Merrill C. Tenney, PhD**  
“Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel”
- 1963 **Edward J. Young, PhD**  
“The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures”
- 1964 **Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LLD**  
“The Christian in World Affairs”
- 1965 **Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LLD**  
“Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers”
- 1966 **William Ward Ayer, DD**  
“The Art of Effective Preaching”
- 1967 **Henry M. Morris, PhD**  
“Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science”
- 1968 **Frank C. Peters, PhD**  
“The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor”
- 1969 **Gleason L. Archer Jr., PhD**  
“The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology”
- 1970 **Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD**  
“He Is There and He Is Not Silent”
- 1971 **James I. Packer, DPhil**  
“The Way of Salvation”
- 1972 **Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD**  
“The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews”
- 1973 **Jay Edward Adams, PhD**  
“The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling”
- 1974 **E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD**  
“Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor”
- 1975 **John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD**  
“An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards”
- 1976 **John C. Whitcomb Jr., BA, ThD**  
“Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith”
- 1977 **Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD**  
“Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century”
- 1978 **George W. Peters, BD, PhD**  
“Perspectives on the Church’s Mission”
- 1979 **Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD**  
“Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era”
- 1980 **Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD**  
“A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry”
- 1981 **Ted W. Ward, BME, EdD**  
“Metaphors of Spiritual Reality”
- 1982 **Peter Toon, MTh, DPhil**  
“Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ’s Ascension”
- 1983 **F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD**  
“Colossian Problems”
- 1984 **John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD**  
“Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority”
- 1985 **D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD**  
“Thinking Like a Christian”
- 1986 **David F. Wells, ThM, PhD**  
“The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America”
- 1987 **John R. W. Stott, MA, DD**  
“Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century”
- 1988 **R. K. Harrison, MTh, PhD, DD**  
“The Pastor’s Use of the Old Testament”
- 1989 **Leland Ryken, BA, PhD**  
“The Bible as Literature”
- 1990 **R. C. Sproul, BA, BD, PhD, LittD**  
“Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah”
- 1992 **Bruce M. Metzger, BD, PhD**  
“Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process”
- 1993 **Leith C. Anderson, MDiv, DMin**  
“The Church in a Changing Culture”
- 1994 **Millard J. Erickson, MA, PhD**  
“Salvation and the Unevangelized”
- 1995 **Ronald B. Allen, BA, ThM, ThD**  
“On Less-traveled Paths”

- 1996 Em Griffin, MA, PhD**  
“New Metaphors for Ministry”
- 1997 Alister McGrath, BD, MA, DPhil**  
“Biblical Models for Apologetics”
- 1998 Donald A. Carson, BS, MDiv, PhD**  
“The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God”
- 1999 Howard G. Hendricks, BA, ThM, DD**  
“Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging”
- 2001 I. Howard Marshall, PhD, DD**  
“Great Bad Words of the New Testament”
- 2002 David F. Wright, MA, DD**  
“The Making of the Early Christians”
- 2003 Sidney Greidanus, AB, BD, ThD**  
“Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives”
- 2004 Daniel I. Block, BEd., MA, DPhil**  
“The Gospel According to Moses”
- 2005 Timothy George, AB, MDiv, ThD**  
“The Pattern of Christian Truth”
- 2006 Alice P. Mathews, BA, MA, PhD**  
“Are Men from Mars and Women from Venus? Some Building Blocks for a Biblical Anthropology of Gender”
- 2007 Bruce K. Waltke, AB, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
“Preaching from Proverbs”
- 2008 R. Albert Mohler Jr., BA, MDiv, PhD**  
“The New Atheism and the Future of Christian Theology”
- 2009 Thomas C. Oden, BA, BD, MA, PhD, LittD**  
“Early Libyan Christianity”
- 2010 Klyne R. Snodgrass, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
“A Hermeneutics of Identity”
- 2011 Craig A. Blaising, BS, ThM, ThD, PhD**  
“Waiting for the Day of the Lord”
- 2012 Everett L. Worthington, BSNE, MSNE, MA, PhD**  
“Christian Psychology, Virtue, and the Virtues”
- 2013 Douglas K. Stuart, BA, PhD**  
“My Favorite Mistranslations”
- 2014 Mark Dever, BA, MDiv, ThM, PhD**  
“Puritan Visions of the Church”
- 2015 Abraham Kuruvilla, MD, PhD, ThM, PhD**  
“A Vision for Preaching: The Heart of Pastoral Ministry”
- 2016 Walter Kaiser, AB, BD, MA, PhD**  
“Using the Context of the Psalms to Interpret Their Message”
- 2017 Gerald R. McDermott, BA, BS, MRE, PhD**  
“A Typological View of Reality”
- 2018 Michael J. Anthony, BA, MA, MRE, PhD, PhD**  
“The Heart of God”
- 2019 Douglas J. Moo, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
“Mapping the Landscape of Salvation in Paul”
- 2020 Douglas A. Sweeney, BA, MA, MA, PhD**  
“From Kerygma to Catechesis”
- 2021 Elizabeth L. Hall, BA, MA, PhD**  
“Suffering and the Christian Life: The Hard Road to Glory”
- 2022 Joel Lawrence, BA, ThM, PhD**  
“Pastor Theologians”
- 2023 Jason S. DeRouchie, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
“The Day of the Lord According to Zephaniah”
- 2023 Stephen J. Nichols, MA, MAR, PhD**  
“Holy God to Holy Bible”
- Clinton E. Arnold, BA, MDiv, PhD**  
“Let the Word of Christ Dwell in You Richly”

## MISSIONS AND EVANGELISM LECTURERS

- 1926 Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD**  
“The Mysteries of God”
- 1984 Dr. George W. Peters**  
“Third World Theologizing”
- 1985 Dr. Wayne Detzler**  
“No Other Gospel”



- 1986 **Dr. E. Antonio Nuñez**  
“Doing Evangelical Theology in Latin America”
- 1987 **Rev. James E. Westgate**  
“Facets of Urbanization”
- 1988 **Dr. Richard M. Winchell**  
“The Missions Message in Romans”
- 1989 **Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich**  
“What Does Love Mean: Principles of Evangelism”
- 1990 **Dr. Robert E. Coleman**  
“The Great Commission”
- 1991 **Dr. Raymond Buker Jr.**  
“A Life of Faith and Godliness in Spreading the Aroma of Christ”
- 1992 **Dr. Leighton Ford**  
“Explaining Grace in Evangelism and the Gospel of an Empowering Presence”
- 1993 **Dr. Pat Cate**  
“Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unevangelized”
- 1994 **Dr. J. Christy Wilson**  
“You are Today’s Tentmakers for Christ”
- 1995 **Dr. William Taylor**  
“And the Word Became Fresh”
- 1996 **Dr. Orville Murphy**  
“The Gospel for the Muslim World”
- 1997 **Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland**  
“The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism”
- 1998 **Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk**  
“Doing the Work of the Father”
- 1999 **Dr. Donald K. Smith**  
“What the Bible Really Says about Mission”
- 2000 **Dr. William A. Dyrness**  
“The Changing Face of Missions: Pluralism, Theology, and Missions”
- 2001 **Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
“Focus on Jewish Evangelism”
- 2002 **Dr. Imad Shehadeh**  
-----
- 2003 **Dr. Andrew F. Walls**  
“The Church and Missions in Africa”
- 2004 **Parachurch Emphasis\***  
“Focus on Parachurch Ministries”
- 2005 **Dr. J. Dudley Woodberry**  
“The Fullness of Time for the Muslim World”
- 2006 **Dr. Mark S. Young**  
“Turning Theology Inside Out: Missio Dei”
- 2007 **Dr. Harold Netland**  
“Globalization”
- 2008 **Dr. Phil Parshall**  
“Missions in Islamic Contexts”
- 2009 **Pastor Mark Jobe**  
“What it Means to be on Mission with God”
- 2010 **Dr. Doug McConnell**  
“Caring for the World’s Children”
- 2011 **Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
“Focus on Jewish Evangelism”
- 2012 **Missions in the Local Church Emphasis\***  
“Global Outreach from the Local Church”
- 2013 **Dr. M. Daniel Carroll R.**  
“Migration, the Bible, and Mission: Putting a Scriptural Lens on a Current Challenge”
- 2014 **Dr. Hans W. Finzel**  
“Global Megashifts in Missions Today”
- 2015 **Dr. Scott S. Cunningham**  
“The Seminary of the Future”
- 2016 **Dr. Timothy Tennent**  
“Keeping the Faith: Faithfulness in a World of Religion”
- 2017 **Jewish Missions and Evangelism Emphasis\***  
“Focus on Jewish Evangelism”
- 2018 **Pastor Afshin Ziafat**  
“The Call of the Gospel”
- 2019 **Dr. Brian W. Lam**  
“Gather to Scatter”

- 2020 **Dr. R. Daniel Shaw**  
“Analyzing Jesus: Approach to Being Missional”
- 2021 **Dr. Edward L. Smither**  
“Mission as Hospitality”
- 2022 **Mr. Neil Cole**  
“Jesus’ Instructions for Global Missions”
- 2023 **George G. Robinson**  
“Reverse Engineering the Mission of God”
- \*multiple speakers
- NATHAN D. MAIER MEMORIAL SERIES  
IN BIBLE EXPOSITION\***
- 1998 **Dr. Steven J. Lawson**  
“The God Who Won’t Let Go”
- 1999 **Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost**  
“Covenants of the Old Testament”
- 2000 **Dr. Joseph M. Stowell**  
“The Self-Sufficiency and Supremacy of Christ”
- 2001 **Dr. Timothy B. Savage**  
“When I Am Weak, Then I Am Strong”
- 2002 **Dr. C. Ray Pritchard**  
“The Making of a Minister”
- 2003 **Dr. James O. Rose**  
“Staying the Course in a Post-Christian World”
- 2004 **Dr. Charles H. Zimmerman**  
“Rediscovering the Gospel”
- 2005 **Dr. Michael J. Easley**  
“Marks of a Successful Servant”
- 2006 **Dr. Lon Solomon**  
“Modern Theological Myths”
- 2007 **Dr. Stephen D. Davey**  
“True Love”
- 2008 **Dr. Erwin W. Lutzer**  
“The Triumph of Unanswered Prayer”
- 2009 **Dr. H. Dale Burke**  
“Jesus Said WHAT?”
- 2010 **Dr. Haddon W. Robinson**  
“Have You Heard the One About ...?”
- 2011 **Dr. David Ashcraft**  
“More Than...”
- 2012 **Dr. Jim Samra**  
“Engaging With God”
- 2013 **Dr. Ray Pritchard**  
“All Things for Good”
- 2014 **Dr. Don Sunukjian**  
“The Magnificent Defeat—the Turbulent Life of Jacob”
- 2015 **Dr. Stanley Toussaint**  
“Parables to Ponder” (Parables with Built-In Problems)
- 2016 **Dr. Lon Solomon**  
“Expository Preaching Illustrated from the Book of Acts”
- 2017 **Mr. Philip De Courcy**  
“Picture Perfect”
- 2018 **Dr. Michael Easley**  
“Songs to Aging Children Come”
- 2019 **Dr. Joseph Stowell**  
“Navigating Ministry to the Glory of God”
- 2020 **Dr. Mark Bailey**  
“The Message of Haggai—Doing God’s Work God’s Way”
- 2021 **Mr. Phil Tuttle**  
“Building a Ministry that Lasts”
- 2022 **Dr. Ron Allen**  
“Some of the Favorite Psalms”
- 2023 **Kevin Wilson**  
“The Minister’s Calling,”  
“The Minister’s Commitment”

\* In 1998, the Bible Conference was renamed The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition in honor of Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman who disciplined other men and who, by providing employment, helped many Dallas Theological Seminary students through their studies.

## ARTS CONFERENCE LECTURERS\*

- 2013 Mr. Ken Myers**  
“Ancient Roots, New Beginnings”
- 2014 Dr. Robert K. Johnston**  
“Image of the Invisible”
- 2015 Dr. Esther Meek**  
“A Madness Most Discreet”
- 2016 Mr. John C. Dyer**  
“Theology of Technology”
- 2017 Dr. Natalie Carnes**  
**Mrs. Dawn Waters Baker**  
“Beauty for Wounds”
- 2018 Mr. Jason Cook**  
**Dr. James K. A. Smith**  
“Into Something Rich and Strange”
- 2019 Mr. Todd W. Agnew**  
“The Stories We Tell”

- 2020 Panel Moderators:**  
**Ms. Elizabeth Rodriguez**  
**Dr. Sandra L. Glahn**  
**Panel Participants:**  
**Dr. Sandra L. Glahn**  
**Dr. Reg Grant**  
**Dr. Timothy J. Basselin**  
**Mr. Todd W. Agnew**  
**Ms. Jazmine Sanchez Linaras**  
**Ms. Kelsey Hency**  
**Mr. Chase Jones**  
**Mr. Jed Ostoich**  
“Story: How Storytellers Develop Their Ideas”
- 2021 Dr. Robin G. Harris**  
**Mr. Todd W. Agnew**  
“Ethnodoxology”
- 2022 Mr. Allen Parr**  
“Why and How to Do Online Ministry”
- 2023 Mr. Andrew Peterson**  
“Adoring the Dark”

\* In 2013, the Arts Conference Lecture Series was established by an anonymous donor to encourage our community to dialogue, interpret, and evaluate art from a theologically and aesthetically informed perspective, allowing the DTS community to engage our culture in terms that are relevant and that reflect biblical values.

## Student Awards

### COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

#### **The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching**

An annual award of \$500 is established by Elaine Stedman in honor of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, master’s-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

#### **The Vickie Kraft Award in Biblical Teaching**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Joye Baker and Sue Edwards in honor of Vickie Kraft, distinguished alumna, Bible teacher, and former president of Titus 2:4 Ministries (1984–99), to the graduating female master’s-level student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in biblical teaching.

#### **The Eddie B. Lane Award in Ministry to the African-American Community**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Paul and Everette Cannings in honor of Dr. Eddie B. Lane, associate professor emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and advisor to African-American students at Dallas Theological Seminary (1982–2005), to the graduating master’s-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and/or ministry to the African-American community.

#### **The Billy Graham Award for Evangelism**

An annual award of \$500 is given by the Billy Graham Evangelistic Association in honor of founder Rev. Billy Graham, a longtime friend of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who best demonstrates a passion for and involvement in reaching the lost and is recognized as a growing believer with strong Christian character.

#### **The Robert W. Crummie Academic Achievement Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given in honor of Rev. Robert W. Crummie, former Dallas Theological Seminary board member, pastor, and president of Carver College (2000–2020), to the graduating Master of Arts

student who has best demonstrated outstanding academic achievement during his or her studies.

#### **The W. H. Griffith Thomas Academic Achievement Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given in honor of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating Master of Theology student who has best demonstrated outstanding academic achievement during his or her studies.

#### **The Kenneth G. Hanna Award for Distance Education**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. Kenneth G. Hanna, senior professor emeritus of Bible Exposition and director emeritus of DTS-Houston (2002–15), to the graduating master’s-level student who is based at one of the seminary’s regional locations or who is classified as an online student. Recipients best exemplify Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service.

#### **The Loraine Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Rollin and Diana Van Broekhoven in honor of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master’s-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, spiritual leadership, and best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

#### **The Mary T. Seume Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Frank and Joan Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Mary T. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women at Dallas Theological Seminary (1978–85), to the female master’s-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, promise of effective Christian

service, and best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

### **The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Erwin and Rebecca Lutzer on behalf of Fred Hickman in honor of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, promise of effective Christian service, and best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

### **The John G. Mitchell Award**

An annual award of \$500 is established by Howard and Jeanne Hendricks in honor of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice president of Multnomah University, to the students in the Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry programs who demonstrate outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### **The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Adelante International Inc. in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

### **The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given in honor of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the seminary board, and vice president of the seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

## **DTS-ATLANTA AWARD**

The following award is presented each year during the graduation celebration for Atlanta students. In order to

qualify, the recipient must have completed at least half of his or her studies on the Atlanta campus.

### **The DTS-Atlanta Charles P. Baylis Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by the DTS-Atlanta executive team in honor of Dr. Charles P. Baylis, professor of Bible Exposition (1994–2022) and early director of the DTS Tampa and Atlanta Extensions at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level graduating student on the Atlanta campus who has demonstrated spiritual maturity and leadership potential and has done the most outstanding work in courses on the Atlanta campus.

## **DTS-DC AWARD**

The following award is presented each year during the graduation chapel for DC students. In order to qualify, the recipients must have completed at least half of his or her studies on the DC campus.

### **The DTS-DC Rollin A. Van Broekhoven Award**

Two annual awards of \$500 are given by John and Lisa Nelson in honor of the Honorable Rollin A. Van Broekhoven, former federal judge and Dallas Theological Seminary board member, to the graduating ThM and MA students on the Washington, DC campus who have demonstrated spiritual maturity and leadership potential and who have done the most outstanding work in their respective programs.

## **DTS-HOUSTON AWARDS**

The following awards are presented each year during the graduation chapel for Houston students. In order to qualify, the recipient must have completed at least half of his or her studies on the Houston campus.

### **The DTS-Houston Bruce W. Fong Academic Achievement Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Erik and Julie Salwen in honor of Dr. Bruce W. Fong, dean of DTS-Houston and professor of Pastoral Ministries (2012–2021), to the master's-level graduating student on the Houston campus who has demonstrated the highest level of academic achievement at the Houston campus.

### **The DTS-Houston Willie J. Bolden Servant Award**

An annual award of \$500 is given by the DTS-Houston executive team in honor of Dr. Willie J. Bolden, executive director of Community and Church Relations on the DTS-Houston campus and adjunct professor of Pastoral Ministries (2012–2019), to the master’s-level graduating student on the Houston campus who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in serving the Houston campus and community in the most recent academic year.

### **The DTS-Houston Oscar M. López Award for Evangelism and Cross-cultural Ministry**

An annual award of \$500 is given by Ken and Mary Hanna in honor of Dr. Oscar M. López, senior professor emeritus of Pastoral Ministry at DTS-Houston (1998–2010) and missionary with CAM International for over 40 years as a pastor, church planter, and educator, to the graduating student on the Houston campus who demonstrates a calling to and competence in the areas of evangelism and cross-cultural ministry.

### **The DTS-Houston Avis Blake-Thomas Award for Educational Ministries and Leadership**

An annual award of \$500 is given by the Opened Bible Academy in honor of its co-founder Mrs. Avis Blake-Thomas (MACE, 2014) to the graduating MACE or MACL student on the Houston campus who demonstrates competence and passion in the areas of teaching and leadership.

## **NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS**

### **The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Kay Glenn in honor of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

### **The Harold W. Hoehner Award in New Testament**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Grace Bible Church of Dallas in honor of Dr. Harold W. Hoehner, distinguished professor of New Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1968–2009), to the

master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

### **The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition (1955–2014). This award is presented to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

### **The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology**

An annual award of \$300 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, professor of Systematic Theology (1936–86) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–86), to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

### **The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology**

An annual award of \$300 is given by John and Carolyn Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, professor of Church History at Dallas Theological Seminary (1968–83), to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

### **The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry**

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and dean of students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

### **The Roy B. Zuck Award in Media Arts and Worship**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Greg and Barbara Hanes in honor of Dr. Roy B. Zuck, who served Dallas Theological Seminary (1973–2013) in various roles including senior professor of Bible Exposition, vice president for academic affairs and academic dean, and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra*, to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Media Arts and Worship.

### **The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Counseling Ministries**

An annual award of \$300 is given by family and friends in honor of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Counseling Ministries program at Dallas Theological Seminary (1990–2002), to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Counseling Ministries.

### **The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Chuck and Cynthia Swindoll in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty (1951–2011). This award is presented to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Christian Education in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### **The Aubrey M. Malphurs Christian Leadership Award**

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership in honor of Dr. Aubrey Malphurs, senior professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership and Pastoral Ministries at Dallas Theological (1981–2019). This award is presented to the master’s-level student who has demonstrated the qualities of and done the most outstanding work in Christian Leadership in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

### **The Stephen J. and Marcia D. Strauss Award in Missiology and Intercultural Ministries**

An annual of \$300 is given in honor of Dr. Stephen Strauss, longtime missionary and chair and professor of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries at Dallas Theological Seminary from 2010–13); and his wife and partner in ministry, Marcia Strauss, to the master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries.

### **The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics**

An annual award of \$300 is given by Rollin and Diana Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and professor of

apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master’s-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

### **The G. William and Shirley Bryan Award in Christian Service**

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Bryan family in honor of Bill Bryan, seminary chaplain from 1985–2015, and his wife and partner in ministry, Shirley Bryan, to the master’s-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

### **The Andrew B. and Gail Seidel Award for Spiritual Formation**

An annual award of \$300 is given by the Smith family in honor of Dr. Andrew Seidel, executive director of the Center for Christian Leadership from 1999–2014; and Dr. Gail Seidel, former adjunct professor of Spiritual Formation, for their years of humble, Christlike service in growing the Spiritual Formation program at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award is given to the master’s-level student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the seminary.

### **The David L. Meschke Military Chaplaincy Award**

This award is given by Bert and Mary Ann Moore in honor of retired Navy chaplain and Dallas Theological Seminary graduate David L. Meschke to a current or graduating student who demonstrates a notable record of relational ministry leadership and who intends to pursue ministry as a military chaplain in the United States armed forces.

### **The Michael and Penny Pocock Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$300 is given in honor of Dr. Michael Pocock, longtime missionary and senior professor emeritus of Missiology and Intercultural Ministries at Dallas Theological Seminary from 1987–2012; and his wife and partner in ministry, Penny Pocock, to the student who has greatly advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

**The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$300 is established by Harold and Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94)

and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.



## Fall 2023 Enrollment Statistics

### DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Anglican .....	8	Christian Reformed .....	1
Apostolic Church.....	1	Church of God in Christ .....	3
Armenian Evangelical .....	1	Church of Christ .....	15
Assembly of God.....	33	Christian Church .....	12
Baptist.....	352	Disciples of Christ.....	1
American Association .....	3	Unspecified.....	2
American Church .....	2	Church of God.....	4
Bible Fellowship .....	1	Church of the Nazarene.....	1
Conservative.....	2	Congregational .....	2
Converge General Conference .....	3	Conservative Congregational Christian Conference ...	1
Evangelical .....	3	Covenant.....	2
Fellowship.....	3	Episcopal .....	4
GARBC .....	1	Evangelical .....	39
Independent.....	14	Evangelical Church Alliance.....	1
Missionary.....	9	Evangelical Covenant.....	2
National Convention .....	1	Evangelical Free Church .....	60
Reformed.....	10	America .....	41
Southern .....	99	China .....	19
Unspecified .....	212	Foursquare .....	3
Berean Fundamental.....	1	Full Gospel .....	1
Bible Church .....	36	IFCA International .....	1
Bible Fellowship Church.....	8	Independent .....	61
Brethren .....	24	Bible .....	33
Grace .....	1	Evangelical .....	4
Plymouth.....	13	Unspecified.....	24
Unspecified .....	10	Interdenominational.....	8
Calvary Chapel.....	5	Lutheran.....	5
CAM International .....	1	Missouri Synod .....	2
Campus Crusade.....	1	Unspecified.....	3
Catholic .....	1	Mennonite.....	3
Charismatic.....	2	Brethren.....	1
Christian and Missionary Alliance.....	12		

Unspecified .....	2
Messianic Jewish.....	6
Methodist.....	21
African Episcopal.....	2
Free.....	2
Independent.....	2
United .....	10
Unspecified .....	2
Nondenominational .....	717
Pentecostal.....	35
Presbyterian.....	31
Bible .....	1
Evangelical.....	1
Presbyterian Church in America.....	12
Presbyterian Church USA.....	4
Unspecified .....	13

Quaker .....	1
Reformed.....	8
Seventh Day Adventist.....	2
Vineyard .....	1
Wesleyan .....	4
Other .....	1114

**Denominations represented 73**

## ENROLLMENT BY LOCATION AND PROGRAM

### Dallas Campus

ThM.....	275
MA in Counseling.....	167
MA in Christian Education .....	86
MA in Christian Leadership.....	36
MA in Media Arts and Worship.....	17
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	21
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care.....	22
MA in Jewish Studies.....	1
MA in Bible Translation .....	10
MA in Christian Studies.....	24
MA in Intercultural Studies.....	5
MA (OT, NT, or ST).....	3
MBTS.....	52
STM.....	4

DEdMin.....	48
DMin .....	62
EdD.....	16
PhD.....	83
CGS .....	6
GCCS.....	2
Nondegree .....	28

**Subtotal 968**

### Austin

ThM .....	3
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	4
MA in Counseling .....	8
MA in Christian Education.....	10
MA in Christian Leadership .....	21

MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care .....	2
MA in Intercultural Studies .....	1
MA in Christian Studies .....	3
MBTS .....	12
Nondegree .....	2
	<b>Subtotal 66</b>

**Atlanta**

ThM .....	24
MA in Counseling .....	7
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care .....	1
MA in Christian Education .....	9
MA in Christian Leadership .....	55
MA in Media Arts and Worship .....	3
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	7
MA in Jewish Studies .....	4
MA in Intercultural Studies .....	2
MA in Christian Studies .....	3
MBTS .....	26
CGS .....	2
DEdMin .....	1
Nondegree .....	3
	<b>Subtotal 147</b>

**Guatemala**

DMin .....	32
	<b>Subtotal 32</b>

**Houston**

ThM .....	48
MA in Counseling .....	45
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	3
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care .....	9
MA in Jewish Studies .....	1
MA in Christian Education .....	24
MA in Christian Leadership .....	18

MA in Christian Studies .....	8
MA in Intercultural Studies .....	3
MA in Media Arts and Worship .....	2
MBTS .....	28
DMin .....	3
CGS .....	1
Nondegree .....	7
	<b>Subtotal 200</b>

**San Antonio**

ThM .....	2
MA in Counseling .....	1
MA in Christian Studies .....	3
MA in Intercultural Studies .....	1
MA in Christian Leadership .....	2
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	1
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care .....	1
MBTS .....	2
Nondegree .....	1
	<b>Subtotal 14</b>

**Washington, DC**

ThM .....	46
MA in Counseling .....	20
MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care .....	6
MA in Apologetics and Evangelism .....	10
MA in Christian Education .....	13
MA in Christian Leadership .....	17
MA in Intercultural Studies .....	4
MA in Christian Studies .....	11
MBTS .....	26
CGS .....	1
PhD .....	3
Nondegree .....	1
	<b>Subtotal 158</b>

**Online and Distance Education**

Online-only Students.....814

Distance Education Students.....263

**Subtotal 1,077**

**Total Enrollment by Location and Program 2,662**

## STATEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

To assess the effectiveness of its educational programs, Dallas Theological Seminary (DTS) tracks persistence rates, graduation rates, and placement information for its educational programs. Persistence and graduation data are further subdivided by type of degree to better track students' achievement in the Master of Theology (ThM) program (the seminary's flagship degree) and in the Master of Biblical and Theological Studies (MBTS) and Master of Arts (MA) degrees (non-ThM, master's-level programs). Placement information is tracked only for ThM graduates. Since most graduate theological institutions track such effectiveness data in a variety of ways, the following information is designed only to give interested individuals and the seminary's constituents information about the seminary. It should not be used as a comparison, either good or bad, to the effectiveness of other seminaries and graduate-level theological institutions. The student achievement measures presented in the statement are assessed annually, and the findings inform program and service improvements.

### Persistence

Persistence rates are a measure of the number of students that continue in a DTS degree program three years after initial matriculation into the seminary. DTS has set a goal of 65% for MBTS and MA students and 60% for ThM students and desires that neither rate fall below 40%. Of the MBTS and MA students initially matriculating from fall 2010 through fall 2019, 74% of MBTS students and 68% of MA students continued or graduated after three years. Of the ThM students matriculating during that period, 66% continued after three years. The seminary exceeded the targets of 65% and 60% for non-ThM and ThM programs, respectively.

	MBTS	MA	ThM
Minimum Acceptability	40	40	40
Goal	65	65	60
Actual	74	68	66

### Graduation Rates

Graduation rates are a measure of the number of students who graduated with a DTS degree within eight years of initial matriculation. Eight years is the upper time limit within which a student must complete a program of study. DTS has set a goal of 60% for MBTS students, and 50% for MA and ThM students and desires that neither rate fall below 35%. Of the MBTS and MA students initially matriculating from fall 2010 through fall 2015, 74% of MBTS students and 54% of MA students graduated within eight years. Of the ThM students matriculating during that period, 50% earned their degree within eight years. The seminary maintains a goal of increasing the graduation rate for all master's-level and ThM students matriculating to 50%. The seminary's current minimum threshold of acceptability for graduation rate is 35% for all master's programs. The seminary is actively reestablishing new graduation rate targets for all master's programs and the ThM program.

	MBTS	MA	ThM
Minimum Acceptability	35	35	35
Goal	60	50	50
Actual	74	54	50

### Placement Information

The seminary also tracks the percentage of known ThM graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months post-graduation (6 months). Of the graduates in 2021 whose ministry placements are known to the seminary, 42% are working in church ministry, 21% in education, 14% in parachurch ministry/secular employment, 7% are students in doctoral and other programs, and 3% are in missions. Excluding those in secular employment, 87% of the seminary's ThM graduates are either in some form of ministry or pursuing further education for ministry.

## Addendum – August 2024

The following content did not appear in the original publication of the 2024-2025 Academic Catalog but is valid for the 2024-2025 academic year.

While every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information in this catalog, Dallas Theological Seminary reserves the right to alter its degree requirements, regulations, procedures, and course offerings.

### Academic Programs

MA in Counseling (MAC) – revision to degree plan

MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care (MACP) – revision of degree plan

MA in Counseling Ministries (MACO) – new degree

Post Graduate Certificate (PGC) – inclusion of Chinese and Spanish language programs

### Course Descriptions

Interdepartmental Courses – inclusion of new internship course number for MA in Counseling Ministries degree

Counseling Ministries Courses – renumbering of courses into clinical courses and non-clinical courses

# MA in Counseling (MAC)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Counseling degree program is designed to prepare students to enter into licensed counseling practice in church, institutional, or private counseling settings by providing training that is biblically, theologically, and clinically focused.

Hours: 90

Language: English (students must reside in the United States)

## GOALS

Students in the MAC program will

- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry;
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution;
- understand the role and processes of professional counseling advocating for diverse populations across the lifespan for equality-based counseling services;
- demonstrate an understanding of strategies for facilitating client skill development for career, educational, and life-work planning and management;
- critically evaluate therapeutic factors of group work as they connect to culturally sustaining and developmentally responsive strategies for designing and facilitating groups;
- apply culturally responsive assessment procedures and a research base toward counseling services for clients in a global society;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## LICENSURE

Meeting the MA in Counseling program course requirements enables a graduate to apply for licensure as a Professional Counselor (LPC) with the appropriate state licensing board of many states. It is important to note that the seminary only grants the degree; a state board grants the license. Earning the MAC degree does not, in itself, guarantee licensure in a particular state. **It is the responsibility of the student to research state licensing board requirements for the state in which the student plans to pursue licensure.** Each state board makes an independent decision based on its state regulations and its determination of the applicant's completion of those requirements.

Students desiring to pursue a license as a Professional Counselor (LPC) in a particular state should consult DTS's licensure disclosure statement online ([dts.edu/mac](https://dts.edu/mac)) for a list of states in which DTS has made a determination concerning the MAC program's qualifications for licensure. Contact information for state licensing boards is also listed on the MAC webpage in order to provide additional assistance for students interested in pursuing professional licensure. Minor program modifications, with the approval of the MAC department, may be made to satisfy some state licensing board requirements. All additional questions concerning the MAC program and qualifications for professional licensure should be directed to the Department of Counseling Ministries.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MAC are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary. Additionally, those applying to the MAC program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The MA in Counseling is three years in length, with 90 credit hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. Students in the MAC program complete core 3-hour Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, and Pastoral Ministries courses for 2 credit hours. The reduction in credit hours corresponds to reduced coursework requirements in each of these classes. Of the 90 credit hours required, 16 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 12 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 are in the Christian Life and Witness course. In addition, there are 54 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 6 hours in counseling electives. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the MAC program upon the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of coursework, including CC5300 Professional Skills and Ethics. This process normally occurs after the student's third term in the program and involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty to help determine the student's appropriate fit for the profession. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the MA in Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure in other states.

## COHORT OPTIONS

Students in the MAC program will choose between one of two cohort modalities:

- **Dallas Cohort:** Students in this cohort will take all their CC counseling courses in person on the Dallas campus. No CC courses may be taken online.
- **Online Cohort:** Students in this cohort will take all their CC counseling courses online and come to Dallas for summer practicum courses. No other CC courses may be taken in person.

Both cohorts modalities may take BE, ST, and PM courses in any modality, in-person, hybrid, or online.

Students may take a maximum of two CC courses in the Fall, Spring, and Summer terms.

Students are required to follow the specified counseling course rotation and remain in sequence with the cohort. Students may choose to follow the suggested BE/ST/PM course rotation or may alter the rotation of BE/ST/PM courses.

Students entering Fall 2024 may choose not to join one of these cohorts and instead complete their degree using CM courses which may be taken through any available modality.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the MAC.**



**MAC CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>16</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	2
BE5102	Old Testament History I	2
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	2
BE5105	The Gospels*	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	2
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	2
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	2
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>12</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	2
ST5102	Trinitarianism	2
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	2
ST5104	Soteriology	2
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2
ST5106	Eschatology	2
*With permission, MAC students may take BE5909 Israel Study of the Bible in place of BE5105 The Gospels. Please contact the Bible Exposition office for additional information about this opportunity.		

**Please continue to the following page for the remainder of the MAC Curriculum Chart.**

Counseling Theory and Technique		27
CC5201	Theological and Psychological Foundations	3
CC5210	Counseling Theory	3
CC5215	Normal Human Growth	3
CC5220	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
CC5225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
CC5230	Lifestyle and Career Development	3
CC5235	Social and Cultural Foundations	3
CC5240	Research Methods and Statistics	3
CC5245	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques	3
Licensure Preparation		27
CC5250	Professional Orientation and Ethics	3
CC5255	Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors	3
CC5260	Psychopharmacology for Therapists	3
CC5270	Family Systems	3
CC5280	Group Counseling	3
CC5300	Professional Skills and Ethics	3
CC5305	Counseling Practicum	3
CC5310	Counseling Internship I	3
CC5315	Counseling Internship II	3
Formation and Electives		8
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	2
	Counseling Electives	6
Total MAC Hours		90

## MA in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care (MACP)

### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care degree program is designed to prepare students to serve as chaplains in the military, hospitals, corporate environments, and other care-related ministry settings.

Hours: 73

Language(s): English

### GOALS

Students in the MACP program will

- demonstrate effective ministry skills required for chaplaincy;
- evidence an ability to engage in one-on-one compassionate ministry care for those seeking direction and guidance;
- function in interreligious and interdenominational environments with conviction, grace, and humility;
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Seventy-three credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 18 are prescribed in Chaplaincy and Ministry Care courses, 9 hours are electives in courses of interest to the student, and 6 hours are in Formation and the Ministry Formation Internship. The MACP requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time. A thesis is not required.

### MILITARY CHAPLAINCY

Students seeking a ministry career as a Military Chaplain should contact the branch of service in which they want to serve and seek guidance from a local chaplain recruiter. Chaplain recruiters are able to provide the most up-to-date information regarding their branch of service's requirements for a graduate degree program (especially regarding the amount of course hours that must be completed in residence), general military qualifications, Military Chaplaincy School schedules and availability, leadership ministry experience prerequisites, and a list of religious faith organizations that are registered with the Department of Defense and able to provide an Ecclesiastical Endorsement. Students should confirm all requirements with his or her desired branch of service. Those students who attend Military Chaplaincy School may transfer up to 9 hours of credit towards the MACP program.

### CLINICAL PASTORAL EDUCATION (CPE)

Particular types of chaplaincy, including hospital and military, may require the completion of one to four units of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE), to meet eligibility for service in those contexts. The Association of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) maintains an active list of sites around the world that offer CPE units, including hospital, hospice, and other entities which allow for the professional and pastoral formation of seminarians for chaplaincy careers. MACP students may choose to utilize their internship requirement to earn one Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) unit. MACP students can also receive

additional elective course credit if they choose to earn more CPE units. Although not required for the completion of the degree, CPE may be necessary for some, and students should speak with the Ministry Formation department to explore their internship options and determine if CPE is necessary for their vocational direction.

## **MACP AND DOCTORAL WORK**

Completion of the MACP at DTS qualifies students to apply for the seminary's Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program. Leveling requirements for DMin admission vary based on the elective courses taken in the MACP but normally include three terms of biblical Greek and two terms of biblical Hebrew. For select cohorts and/or concentrations, ID7201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis can be taken in lieu of Greek and Hebrew coursework.

**Please see the next two pages for the specific courses required in the MACP.**

**MACP CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Chaplaincy and Ministry Care</b>		<b>18</b>
CM5101	Pastoral Counseling and Ethics	3
CM5236	Cultural Competency in Counseling Ministries	3
CM5440	Crisis Counseling*	3
CM5701	Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues	3
PM5302	Pastoral Theology and Church Leadership	
	or	3
EML5615	Applied Skills for Ministry	
	Approved Communication Course <sup>2</sup>	3

Formation and Electives		15
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
INT5180	MACP Ministry Formation Internship	3
	Chaplaincy and Ministry Care Electives <sup>3</sup>	9
Total MACP Hours		73

<sup>1</sup> Another Counseling Ministries course may be substituted with approval of Academic Advising.

<sup>2</sup> The following courses meet the communication course requirement for all MACP students: PM5103 Expository Preaching I, EML5450 Women Teaching Women, and EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations.

<sup>3</sup> Students may choose any electives based on their vocational goals in military, hospital, hospice, general ministry care, etc. For students with a vocational intent toward the local church, EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries is recommended.

# MA in Counseling Ministries (MACO)

## PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry degree program is designed to prepare students to serve in non-clinical counseling settings such as churches and ministries to provide support for individuals, groups, couples, and families.

Hours: 66

Language(s): English, Spanish, Chinese

## GOALS

Students in the MACO program will

- Demonstrate effective counseling ministry skills in a chosen specialty pathway
- Analyze and apply ethical standards in counseling ministry to handle complex situations ethically and effectively in various ministry settings
- Develop culturally competent counseling strategies that address the specific needs of diverse groups
- Apply the principles the recovery process for addictions and compulsive behaviors
- evidence a general knowledge of Christian theology, including an ability to support their theological views;
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including an understanding of the message and arguments of specific books of the Bible;
- display Christlikeness in their pursuit of knowledge and relationships within the seminary community.

## COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-six credit hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 14 hours are in Counseling Ministry courses, and 12 hours are in elective courses (9 of the elective hours must be in the Counseling Ministries department or Spiritual Formation courses in the Pastoral Ministries Department and 3 hours may be from any course in the Ministry and Communications division). The MACO requires 4 courses (i.e., 4 3-hour courses for a total of 12 hours) be completed in real-time.

**Please see the following pages for the MACO curriculum chart.**

**MACO CURRICULUM**

<b>Bible Exposition</b>		<b>22</b>
BE5101	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
BE5102	Old Testament History I	3
BE5103	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
BE5104	Old Testament Prophets	3
BE5105	The Gospels	2
BE5106	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
BE5107	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
BE5109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles	3
<b>Systematic Theology</b>		<b>18</b>
ST5101	Theological Method and Bibliology	3
ST5102	Trinitarianism	3
ST5103	Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology	3
ST5104	Soteriology	3
ST5105	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	3
ST5106	Eschatology	3
<b>Counseling Ministries Core</b>		<b>9</b>
CM5101	Pastoral Counseling and Ethics	3
CM5236	Cultural Competency in Counseling Ministries	3
CM5256	Recovery Strategies in Counseling Ministries	3
<b>Counseling Ministries Electives</b>		<b>12</b>
CM5***	Counseling Ministries Elective	3
CM5***	Counseling Ministries Elective	3
CM5***	Counseling Ministries Elective	3
	Ministry & Communications Division Elective	3
<b>Spiritual Formation and Internship</b>		<b>5</b>
PM5101	Christian Life and Witness	3
INT5185	MACO Ministry Formation Internship	2
SF5100	Spiritual Formation	0
<b>Total MACO Hours</b>		<b>66</b>



## Post-Graduate Certificate (PGC)

### PURPOSE

The Post-Graduate Certificates are designed to give additional academic or ministry training to master's graduates in areas such as apologetics, patristics, Greek, Hebrew, youth ministry, missiology, counseling, and pastoral care.

Hours: 12

Language(s): English, Chinese, Spanish

### GOALS

Students in the PGC program will

- apply insights from their seminary studies to their life and ministry

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to a Post-Graduate Certificate requires the completion of a master's degree in ministry or theology from an accredited seminary or graduate school.

Those who have earned a master's degree or higher from Dallas Theological Seminary have a simplified admissions application. Admission requirements for those with degrees from schools other than DTS are the same as for all programs of study at the seminary.

All applicants must have completed their previous seminary training more than two year prior.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

No course transfer credit or advanced standing is available for Post-Graduate Certificates. When students have already completed a required course, a course may be substituted.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Post-Graduate Certificate, students must have completed 12 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.0. Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the seminary and/or the student loan program are current. When all courses are completed, students can contact the Registrar's Office to receive a certificate of completion.

Twelve credit hours of coursework are required for each PGC. Students will complete the required courses for each program.

### CERTIFICATE OPTIONS

Academic Certificates

- Old Testament Hebrew (also available in Chinese)
- New Testament Greek (also available in Chinese and Spanish)
- Apologetics and Evangelism
- Patristics

### Ministry Certificates

- Counseling and Ministry Care
- Missions and Culture
- Global Theological Education
- Worship and Performance Art
- Creative Writing
- Christian Education (also available in Chinese and Spanish)
- Leadership Studies
- Children's Ministry
- Youth and Young Adults Ministry
- Ministry with Women

### Continuing Education (Customizable)

- Christian Studies (also available in Chinese and Spanish)

## ACADEMIC CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Old Testament Hebrew

Students earning the Old Testament Hebrew certificate will learn to read and exegete biblical Hebrew with a focus on Jonah, Ruth, and Psalms.

#### Requirements:

- OT5101 Elements of Hebrew
- OT5102 Elements of Hebrew II
- OT5103 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction (2 hours)
- OT5104 Hebrew Exegesis and Old Testament Introduction II (2 hours)
- OT5310 Hebrew Reading (2 hours)

### New Testament Greek

Students earning the New Testament Greek certificate will learn to read and exegete biblical Greek with a focus on John, Philippians, and Ephesians.

#### Requirements:

- NT5101 Elements of Greek
- NT5102 Elements of Greek II
- NT5103 Intermediate Greek
- NT5104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

### Apologetics and Evangelism

Students earning the Apologetics and Evangelism certificate will explore how to share, defend, and explain their faith, with a focus on theological and biblical issues.

#### Requirements:

- ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics<sup>1</sup>
- ST5606 Approaches to Apologetics and Evangelism<sup>2</sup>
- ST5610 God and Evil<sup>3</sup>
- Choose:*
- OT55640 Old Testament Reliability and Historicity
- or*
- NT5645 New Testament Reliability and the Resurrection

### Patristics

Students earning the Patristics certificate will delve into the history and theology of the early church and its key thinkers.

#### Requirements:

- HT5215 The Theology of the Early Church
- HT5217 The Apostolic Fathers
- HT5218 Early Christian Literature
- Choose:*
- HT5205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis
- or*
- HT5210 Life and Worship in the Early Church
- or*
- HT5220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology

---

<sup>1</sup> Prerequisite ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology

<sup>2</sup> Prerequisites ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness

<sup>3</sup> Prerequisite ST5101 Theological Method and Bibliology

## MINISTRY CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Counseling and Ministry Care

Students earning the Counseling and Ministry Care certificate will receive introductory training for engagement in non-formal pastoral and ministry care.

#### Requirements (*choose 4 of the following*):

- CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics
- CM5420 Premarital Counseling
- CM5422 Marital Counseling
- CM5424 Marital Enrichment
- CM5426 Counseling and Family Law
- CM5430 Death and Dying
- CM5440 Crisis Counseling
- CM5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church
- CM5450 Personality Theory
- CM5455 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching
- CM5505 Family Research and Assessment
- CM5605 Human Sexuality

### Missions and Culture

Students earning the Missions and Culture certificate will be prepared to minister in cross-cultural settings within their home contexts or abroad.

#### Requirements:

- MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- MIM5210 Intercultural Communication
- MIMXXXX Any MIM Elective
- MIMXXXX Any MIM Elective

### Global Theological Education

Students earning the Global Theological Education certificate will focus on ministry training and education outside North American contexts.

#### Requirements (*choose 4 of the following*):

- MIM5210 Intercultural Communication
- MIM5405 Nonformal Theological Education
- MIM5465 Oral Bible Teaching
- MIM5510 Formal Theological Education
- MIM5540 Applied Biblical Contextualization
- MIM5550 Global Christian Theology

### Worship and Performance Art

Students earning the Worship and Performance Art certificate will gain hands-on experience in the arts with a combination of classroom study and destination courses.

#### Requirements (*choose 4 of the following*):

- MW5203 Calvin Symposium: Worship Arts in the Church
- MW5205 South by Southwest (SXSW) Conference
- MW5701 Hymnology
- MW5702 Praise and Worship Music
- MW5703 Seminar in Worship Arts
- MW5704 Theology and Practice of Ethnodoxology
- MW5705 Songwriting
- MW5706 Worship Leadership Lab I
- MW5707 Worship Leadership Lab II
- MW5801 Public Reading of Scripture
- MW5802 Dramatizing Scripture

### Creative Writing

Students earning the Creative Writing certificate will join a community of writers and learn from other students in the classroom and on destination experiences.

#### Requirements (choose 4 of the following):

MW5201	Medieval Art and Spirituality
MW5202	Calvin Festival: Writing and Writers
MW5206	British Authors and Biblical Themes
MW5301	Creative Writing in Ministry
MW5302	Writing for Publication
MW5303	Advanced Creative Writing
DM7445	Self-Publishing for Ministry

### Christian Education

Students earning the Christian Education certificate will sharpen course design, teaching, and presentation skills for church and ministry settings.

#### Requirements:

EML5105	Teaching Process and Media Presentations
EML5110	History and Philosophy of Christian Education
EML5210	Curriculum Design
EMLXXXX	Any EML Elective

### Leadership Studies

Students earning the Leadership Studies certificate will refine personal and organizational skillsets for ministry, educational, or corporate settings.

#### Requirements:

EML5331	Personal Leadership Development
EML5332	Organizational Leadership Development
EML53XX	Any Leadership Elective
EML53XX	Any Leadership Elective

### Children's Ministry

Students earning the Children's Ministry certificate will develop a deeper toolset for protecting and caring for children in church or educational environments.

#### Requirements:

EML5405	Early Faith Foundations
EML5410	Effective Ministry with Children
EML5412	Ministry to Children at Risk
<i>Choose:</i>	
EML5620	Prevention of Child Sexual Abuse
<i>or</i>	
EMLXXXX	Any EML Elective

### Youth and Young Adults Ministry

Students earning the Youth and Young Adults Ministry certificate will broaden their understanding of how to draw today's younger generations to Christ.

#### Requirements:

EML5415	Effective Ministry with Youth
EML5430	Strategies for Youth and Young Adult Ministry
EML5445	Effective Ministry with Young Adults
XXXX	Any Ministry and Communications Division Elective

### Ministry with Women

Students earning the Ministry with Women certificate will deepen their ability to teach and minister to women inside and outside the church.

#### Requirements:

EML5435	Effective Ministry with Women
EML5459	Women Teaching Women
PM5351	Theological and Biblical Views of Women in Ministry Leadership
XXXX	Any Ministry and Communications Division Elective

## CONTINUING EDUCATION CERTIFICATE CURRICULUM

### Christian Studies

Students earning the Christian Studies certificate may seek a general course of study that meets the needs of ministry or professional development.

#### Requirements:

XXXX      12 hours from any division

Capstone paper or project

## Interdepartmental Courses

### MINISTRY FORMATION INTERNSHIPS

The purpose of the Ministry Formation department is to create and foster contextualized learning experiences that enable students to integrate courses and practice by partnering with the Holy Spirit, students, internship sites, and course work.

An Internship for academic credit is required for the ThM, MAAE, MACP, MAJS, MACE, MACL, MAIS, MACO, and MAMW programs. Spiritual Formation and completion of half a student's required DTS coursework are the primary prerequisites for Internship course eligibility. Additional degree-specific prerequisites are found in the course descriptions for each internship.

ThM— INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship

MAIS— INT5140 MAIS Ministry Formation Internship

MACL— INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship

MACE— INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship

MAAE—INT5170 MAAE Ministry Formation Internship

MACP—INT5180 MACP Ministry Formation Internship

MACO—INT5185 MACO Ministry Formation Internship

MAJS—INT5190 MAJS Ministry Formation Internship

MAMW—MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship

ThM students in the Media Arts and Worship concentration and all MAMW students must complete MW5102 Media Arts Apprenticeship in place of the ThM Ministry Formation Internship.

Ministry Formation is a holistic and personalized process geared to help students accomplish their vocational goals. Elective internship credit is also available to all students, including the MACS degree. Internship credit in the form of advanced standing or course substitution is not offered for any degree.

The DTS Internship course requires the student to be involved in specific roles in a local church, parachurch, and/or other organization related to the area for the student's chosen ministry concentration. ThM and MACP degrees require one calendar year (three consecutive terms) to complete the internship requirements. All other MA Internship courses occur over two consecutive semesters to complete the degree requirements.

For the standard required internship, in addition to the ministry hours earned in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the student's concentration. The portfolio consists of assessed work that is based on the student's vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry site.

Registration for all Internship courses begins with an application found on the Ministry Formation department website ([dts.edu/internship](https://dts.edu/internship)). After the application has been affirmed by the student's intended mentor, a registration interview occurs with the Ministry Formation department during the term prior to the start of the Internship course. Official registration for Internship courses follows the same timeline and payment schedule as other courses. The application process for the Internship course is open year-round.

For available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations, please consult the internship listings on the DTS Job Board accessible through the [Student Hub](#). For specific information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, and portfolio requirements, please visit the [Ministry Formation website](#).

DTS offers qualified ThM, MACE, and MACL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites.

Option 1: Offered as an eight-month residency over two consecutive terms, this 12-credit hour Ministry Residency offered with the EML Department, allows students the opportunity to pursue an immersive integration with their courses since their focus during the Residency is on their site. Students are registered for the required Internship course simultaneously with EML 5801 Ministry Residency I, and EML 5802 Ministry Residency II to fulfill their academic elective requirements and their Internship degree requirements (2-hour or 3-hour Internships). For more information, please see the Educational Ministries and Leadership course descriptions section of this catalog.

Option 2: Church-based residency programs allow for students to meet elective requirements at their church. Some churches have particular agreements with DTS to also earn their Internship requirement. Students are registered for INT5152 Ministry Formation Internship for Church-Based Residency.

Option 3: Organization-based residency programs allow for students to meet elective requirements at approved sites. Some organizations have particular agreements with DTS to also earn their Internship requirement. Students are registered for INT5155 Ministry Formation Internship for Context-Based Residency.

### Required Internships for Professional Degrees

#### INT5130 ThM Ministry Formation Internship *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to ThM students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their ThM requirements, including PM5103 Expository Preaching I, CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, and SF5100 Spiritual Formation. *3 hours.*

#### INT5140 MAIS Ministry Formation Internship *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MAIS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including MIM5205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

#### INT5150 MACL Ministry Formation Internship *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. *2 hours.*

#### INT5152 Ministry Formation Internship for Church-Based Residency *The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACL students and requires consent of the organization and the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory progress in DTS



coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries, and completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 2–3 hours.

INT5155 Context-Based Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to approved degree programs, requires consent of the organization, and the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory progress in DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries, and completion of SF5100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

INT5160 MACE Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACE students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including EML5101 Designing and Leading Effective Ministries and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

INT5170 MAAE Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MAAE students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including ST5605 Foundations of Apologetics and PM5101 Christian Life and Witness, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

INT5180 MACP Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACP students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues and CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

INT5185 MACO Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MACO students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including PM5101 Christian Life and Witness, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

INT5190 MAJS Ministry Formation Internship  
*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. The MAJS Ministry Formation Internship must comprise an internship experience with the Jewish People. Enrollment limited to MAJS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework,

including PM5101 Christian Life and Witness, EML5105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations or MM5210 Intercultural Communication, and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

### Elective Internships

#### INT5185 Clinical Pastoral Education

*The Department*

Supervised Clinical Pastoral Education occurs under the supervision of a certified Association of Clinical Pastoral Education (ACPE) supervisor. Enrollment requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. Students can complete this course in up to three consecutive terms, depending on the duration of the ACPE program. *Prerequisite if use as an elective:* Satisfactory completion of the required Internship for the student's degree and an acceptance letter for a certified Association of Clinical Pastoral Education program. *Prerequisites if used to replace the INT5180 MACP Internship:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues and CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics, progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation, and an acceptance letter for a certified ACPE program. 3–6 hours.

#### INT5210 Specialized Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended vocational ministry context under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisite:* Degree-specific Ministry Formation Internship. 1–4 hours.

#### INT5215 MACS Ministry Formation Internship

*The Department*

Supervised field-based education in the student's intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to MACS students and requires consent of the Ministry Formation department. *Prerequisites:* Satisfactory completion of half of their DTS coursework, including PM5101 Christian Life and Witness and progress toward completion of SF5100/5110 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

# Department of Counseling Ministries

## REQUIRED COURSES

### Required Course for ThM

CM5101 Pastoral Counseling and Ethics  
*The Department*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral settings. Special attention will be given to the current standards for the ethical practice of pastoral counseling and care in a variety of ministry contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH<sup>©</sup> and MBTI assessments and the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. *3 hours.*

### Required Courses for MAC

CC5201 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling  
*The Department*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *Recommended prerequisite or corequisite to all Counseling Ministries (CM) courses. 3 hours.*

CC5210 Counseling Theory  
*The Department*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

CC5215 Normal Human Growth  
*The Department*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

CC5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques  
*The Department*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling adults, adolescents, children, couples, and families, including methods for defining and diagnosing problems as well as intervention and treatment of the problems. *Prerequisite: CM5210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.*

CC5225 Abnormal Human Behavior  
*The Department*

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction in human behavior or social organization, as found in the DSM manual. *3 hours.*

- CC5230 Lifestyle and Career Development  
*The Department*
- A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. *3 hours.*
- CC5235 Social and Cultural Foundations  
*The Department*
- A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *3 hours.*
- CC5240 Research Methods and Statistics  
*The Department*
- A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *3 hours.*
- CC5245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques  
*The Department*
- A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and non-testing approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *3 hours.*
- CC5250 Professional Orientation and Ethics  
*The Department*
- A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, state licensure codes, and the appropriate role and professional identity of practitioners in the field of counseling. *3 hours.*
- CC5255 Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors  
*The Department*
- This course will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for those dealing with addictions or with compulsive behaviors. Attention is given to the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive disorders will also be examined with a focus on diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process. *3 hours.*
- CC5260 Psychopharmacology for Therapists  
*The Department*
- A course in psychopathology to include such content as criteria of psychiatric diagnosis, use of the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders and the theories of psychopathology. This course will review basic principles of pharmacology with attention to the various medications given in the field of mental health. Students will learn mechanisms, indications, side-effects, and adverse reactions of important psychiatric medications. Prior instruction in biology, cell biology, or neurobiology is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*
- CC5270 Family Systems  
*The Department*
- An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. *3 hours.*

## CC5280 Group Counseling

*The Department*

An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. *3 hours.*

**Practicums**

## CC5300 Professional Skills and Ethics

*The Department*

A second ethics course designed to further develop the requisite ethical skills, practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling. Special emphasis will be given to confidentiality, informed consent, documentation and maintaining professional records, dual relationships, supervision, working with clients with a diversity of backgrounds as well as current business and marital and family legal issues. Because this course serves as a significant professional and personal pre-practicum experience, students will also begin their required 20 sessions of personal therapy as a client during this semester. Students will also successfully complete and pass their Stage-2 Faculty Interview before being permitted to proceed on to the clinical phase of the MAC program and CM5305 Counseling Practicum. *Prerequisite:* CM5210 Counseling Theory. Enrollment limited to 12 MAC students per section. *3 hours.*

## CC5305 Counseling Practicum

*The Department*

A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and student-peers within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three recorded counseling experiences supplemented with a written case presentation and summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. *Prerequisites:* CM5300 Professional Skills and Ethics, CM5215 Normal Human Growth, CM5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and CM5225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 8 MAC students per section. *3 hours.*

## CC5310 Counseling Internship I

*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* CM5220 Counseling Methods and Techniques and CM5305 Counseling Practicum. Enrollment limited to 8 students. *3 hours.*

## CC5315 Counseling Internship II

*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Internship I, with emphasis on furthering clinical skills in accordance with standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling sessions supplemented with a case summary. *Prerequisite:* CM5310 Counseling Internship I. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

## ELECTIVE COURSES

### CM5236 Cultural Competencies in Counseling Ministries

*The Department*

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *3 hours.*

### CM5256 Recovery Strategies in Counseling Ministries

*The Department*

This course will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for those dealing with addictions or with compulsive behaviors. Attention is given to the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the “disease” model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive disorders will also be examined with a focus on diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process. *3 hours.*

### CC5255 Addictions and Compulsive Behaviors

*The Department*

This course will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for those dealing with addictions or with compulsive behaviors. Attention is given to the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the “disease” model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive disorders will also be examined with a focus on diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process. *3 hours.*

### CC5405 Introduction to Play Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the major theories of play therapy, help the student develop an approach to play therapy, increase the student’s understanding of children and the child’s natural language of play, and help the student learn the essential skills of play therapy. Biblical foundations of play therapy will be considered. *3 hours.*

### CC5410 Filial Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of filial therapy, help the student develop the skills related to teaching parents the basic principles of play therapy, and help the student understand how to consult with parents as they implement weekly filial sessions with the child. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of developmentally appropriate parenting techniques that can be implemented in parent psychoeducation. *Prerequisite:* CM5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. *3 hours.*

### CC5415 Group Play Activity Therapy

*Thacker*

A course designed to introduce the therapeutic practice of group play therapy, as well as the therapeutic practice of activity therapy with preadolescents and adolescents. The course will help students develop the necessary therapeutic skills to conduct group play therapy sessions and use other developmentally appropriate therapeutic interventions for use with preadolescents and adolescents. In addition, the student will gain an understanding of expressive therapies and their use within the therapeutic relationship. *Prerequisite:* CM5405 Introduction to Play Therapy. *3 hours.*

## CM5420 Premarital Counseling

*The Department*

A study of theory and practical techniques in premarital counseling, with attention to longitudinal empirical research on the predictors of relationship outcomes of stability and satisfaction. Evidence-based practices resulting from the research will be examined and specific assessments and intervention skills will be acquired and practiced with couples. *3 hours.*

## CM5422 Marital Counseling

*The Department*

A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples in crisis. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. *3 hours.*

## CM5424 Marital Enrichment

*The Department*

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct psychoeducational marital-enrichment programs. The student will be trained in the PREP and the Marriage Core models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological and research-based framework. Integration of specific skills and strategies will be emphasized. *3 hours.*

## CC5426 Counseling and Family Law

*The Department*

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*

## CM5430 Death and Dying

*The Department*

This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person's needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. *3 hours.*

## CC5436 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders

*The Department*

A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. *3 hours.*

## CM5440 Crisis Counseling

*The Department*

This course is a basic introduction to counseling during crises, disasters, or other trauma-causing events. Students will examine selected aspects of crisis, trauma, and death and dying, including the impact and consequences of stressful events and circumstances on victims, first responders, families, churches, and other service providers in the community. Attention is given to biblical principles, roles and responsibilities for emergency response teams, the appropriate use of diagnosis during a crisis, the process of grief and loss, effective counseling strategies, and methods. *3 hours.*

- CM5450 Personality Theory  
*The Department*
- An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *3 hours.*
- CM5455 Introduction to Christian Mentoring and Coaching  
*The Department*
- This course is a practical introduction to mentoring and coaching. Attention is given to biblical principles, definitions, models, techniques, and available resources, with an emphasis on applications in counseling and leadership contexts. May also be credited as EML5315 in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. *3 hours.*
- CM5505 Family Research and Assessment  
*The Department*
- Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the PREPARE/ENRICH Inventory for couple and family assessments. *3 hours.*
- CM5547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church  
*Hatteberg*
- A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited as BE5547 in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

### Human Sexuality

- CM5605 Human Sexuality  
*The Department*
- A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. *3 hours.*
- CM5610 Sexuality and Ethics  
*The Department*
- This course examines historical and contemporary views of human sexuality and ethics from both theological and secular perspectives, with attention to the meaning and implications of humans as sexual beings. Sexual meanings, practices, and values will be addressed specifically in the topics of gender, singleness, marriage, intimacy, social sexuality, erotic sexuality, sexual identity, gender identity, and sexual disorders. The course includes a number of guest lecturers representing specific areas of expertise. Specific ethical issues will be applied to both ministry and clinical settings. *3 hours.*
- CM5615 Basic Issues in Sex Therapy  
*The Department*
- A course designed for the student pursuing the field of sex therapy. This course focuses on the profession of sex therapy, exploring historical, ethical, cultural, and research issues, and theoretical distinctives in the field. Students also explore sex therapy with specific populations. *Prerequisite:* CM5605 Human Sexuality. *3 hours.*



CM5621 Sexual Educator Certification I

*The Department*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) single sexuality, (2) male sexuality, and (3) marital sexual intimacy. *3 hours.*

CM5622 Sexual Educator Certification II

*The Department*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) female sexuality, (2) premarital sexual preparation, and (3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. *3 hours.*

CM5623 Sexual Educator Certification III

*The Department*

This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God's transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on (1) parents teaching children sex education, (2) adolescent sexuality, and (3) sexual identity and gender-identity development. *3 hours.*

CM5630 Advanced Sexual Addiction Counseling

*The Department*

This course provides an in-depth, advanced examination of current theories and treatment approaches to addressing problematic hypersexuality (compulsive and addictive sexuality). Students will explore the diagnosis, etiology, disease process, treatment, recovery process, and current research findings for sexual addictions in males and females. *Prerequisite: CM5605 Human Sexuality. 3 hours.*

### Chaplaincy

CM5701 Chaplaincy Orientation and Issues

*The Department*

This course introduces students to, and equips them for, the broad field of chaplaincy ministry. A wide range of issues are considered from potential service areas to different expectations placed on workplace, educational, government, healthcare, military, ministry care, and public-safety chaplains. *3 hours.*

### Directed Studies in Counseling Ministries

CM5901 Independent Study in Counseling Ministries

*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of counseling ministries not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 credit hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1–4 hours.*

CM5905 Special Topics in Counseling Ministries

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 credit hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

Information in the catalog is subject to update. Necessary changes will be made to the digital version at [dts.edu/catalog](https://dts.edu/catalog).

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability. DTS prohibits sex discrimination, including sexual violence, in educational programs and activities. For DTS's full policy regarding sexual abuse and discrimination, please see [dts.edu/title-ix](https://dts.edu/title-ix).

Andrea Foley, Catalog Editor

Copyright © 2024 Dallas Theological Seminary



A CENTURY OF TEACHING TRUTH AND LOVING WELL

3909 Swiss Avenue  
Dallas, TX 75204

214.887.5000

[dts.edu](http://dts.edu)

